



# User Manual

*The Power of Community*

shelby**systems**

Shelby Systems, Inc. • 7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway • Cordova, TN 38016 • 800-877-0222 • [www.shelbysystems.com](http://www.shelbysystems.com)  
Copyright ©2011 Shelby Systems, Inc.

# Arena User Manual

Welcome to Arena, the Power of Community .....	5
Manual Notes .....	6
Arena's Home Page .....	7
Quick Search .....	8
<b>Membership.....</b>	<b>11</b>
White Pages.....	11
Viewing a Record .....	14
Add New Family .....	40
Person Bulk Update.....	49
Merge Members .....	51
Me .....	53
Active Campaigns.....	54
Metrics.....	56
Public Lists and My Lists .....	61
Advanced Public Lists and My Lists .....	72
Reports .....	78
New Background Check (Optional) .....	84
Family Registration.....	92
Mailing.....	103
<b>Groups .....</b>	<b>122</b>
Group Trees .....	122
Add Registration .....	139
Areas.....	145
Reports .....	150
<b>Tags.....</b>	<b>151</b>
Personal Tags.....	152
Ministry Tags.....	152
Serving Tags .....	166
Event Tags.....	171
<b>Volunteer Tracking.....</b>	<b>198</b>
Add Volunteer.....	198
Serving Tags .....	199
Volunteer Administration.....	199

<b>Promotions .....</b>	<b>201</b>
New Promotion Request .....	201
Public Calendar .....	203
Web Requests .....	204
Bulletin Requests .....	205
Newsletter Promotions .....	206
All Promotion Requests .....	207
<b>Sports.....</b>	<b>208</b>
Clubs.....	208
Schedule .....	208
Reports .....	209
<b>Communications .....</b>	<b>210</b>
New Communication.....	210
Previous.....	215
E-mail Templates.....	216
Approving E-mails .....	217
<b>Prayer .....</b>	<b>219</b>
Add a Prayer Request.....	220
Approve Requests .....	221
Adding and Approving Answers.....	222
Adding Comments.....	223
All Prayer Requests .....	224
Reports .....	224
<b>Web Content.....</b>	<b>225</b>
Polls.....	225
Classifieds .....	227
Newsletter .....	229
Photo Albums .....	235
E-Cards and E-Invitations.....	237
Podcast Channels: .....	240
<b>Check-In .....</b>	<b>247</b>
Kiosks.....	248
Locations.....	250
Attendance Type Categories.....	252
Attendance Types .....	255

Frequency .....	258
Labels.....	259
Occurrences .....	261
Monitor.....	264
Check-In Themes.....	266
Check-In Implementation .....	267
<b>Contributions .....</b>	<b>284</b>
Fund Management.....	284
Contribution List .....	286
Batch List .....	291
Repeating Payments .....	293
Pledges .....	298
Pledge Quick Entry .....	299
Contribution Analysis .....	301
Projects.....	302
Contributions Application.....	305
Contributions Entry (optional).....	312
Batch Summary .....	320
<b>Missions.....</b>	<b>326</b>
Mission Details.....	329
<b>Assignments.....</b>	<b>341</b>
Assignment Types .....	342
Assignment Entry .....	352
Workflow .....	355

## Welcome to Arena, the Power of Community

---

Arena is a church ministry system designed to empower your people and your ministries.

Arena achieves this by:

- An easy-to-use and centralized method for your members to contribute (financially and physically) to ministries
- Keeping accessible, accurate, thorough, and integrated member records
- Organizing records by levels and layers of grouping schemes
- Tracking members' physical and spiritual needs and activities
- Coordinating ministry events through promotions and Arena-managed websites
- Providing an effective means of personal and mass communication

This makes Arena a true ChMS product. It focuses on Communication, Coordination, Connection, and Creativity. Because the Arena philosophy is people oriented, it begins with the end in mind and not let people slip through the cracks. Open the front door wider and close the back door tight. Take advantage of every touch point with a "wow" experience. Arena empowers you to invest more of your time and talent in the calling, less in the managing. Arena puts the power at your fingertips.

### Our Mission

Arena is a brand name of Shelby Systems, Inc. Shelby Systems, Inc. exists to supply the information technology tools needed to help ministries and other organizations around the world thrive.

Trademarks: Certain brand names and product names used in this publication are trade names, service marks, trademarks, or registered trademarks of their respective owners. Shelby Systems, Inc. is not affiliated or associated with any product or vendor mentioned in this publication.

© 2006, 2007, 2008 Shelby Systems, Inc.

## Manual Notes

---

This manual assumes your Arena Administrator has done all the necessary setup and customizing of respective features to fit the needs of your organization. If this manual speaks to a particular feature or function that is not available to you, see your Arena Administrator.

Our goal is for the documentation to be a resource for your organization's staff and volunteers. The Arena Training department is responsible for Arena documentation and we welcome your feedback! Please e-mail your comments and suggestions to [training@arenachms.com](mailto:training@arenachms.com).

---

Throughout the manual, the two different note types below are used:



These notes denote additional information for the end user.



These notes denote tips for the end user.



## Arena's Home Page

Arena's home page consists of several navigation bars. Navigation bars are available to all users, but access to specific features may vary by user.

Arena Home Page

The screenshot shows the Arena Home Page with several navigation bars and links:

- Top Navigation Bar:** Located at the top left, it includes the "ARENA Premium" logo and a "Home" link.
- Left Navigation Bar:** A vertical bar on the left side containing links for Intranet, Membership, Groups, Tags, Volunteer Tracking, Promotions, Sports, Communications, Prayer, Web Content, Check-In, Contributions, Missions, Assignments, and Administration.
- Right Navigation Bar:** A vertical bar on the right side containing links for Google, Arena ChMS, and Rand McNally, along with Subscribed Groups, Event Tags, Ministry Tags, Serving Tags, and Assignments I Requested.
- Content Area:** The main content area displays sections for The Foundational Concepts of Arena, Community, Communication, Coordination, Connection, and a note about the extended field of influence.

Top  
Navigation  
Bar

Filter by  
Campus  
(optional)

Left  
Navigation  
Bar

Right  
Navigation  
Bar

- **Top Navigation** – Click “Arena” in the top left corner of this navigation bar to return to the homepage.
- **Left Navigation** – Use this navigation bar to access the primary areas in Arena. *Feature access may vary by user.*
- **Right Navigation** – This navigation bar provides user-specific quick links to Tags, Groups and Assignments, using the subscribe option.



## Quick Search

Quick Search allows you to quickly search for a person's record by first or last name, any part or combination of the first or last name, or person id. For easy access, this feature is available throughout Arena.

### Steps to Find a Person's Record:

- 1) Go to **Quick Search**.

One Field Quick Search

- 2) Enter the **desired criteria** for the record to which you are searching.

- Typing a single word will search for last name or previous last name.
- Typing two words with a space will cause the first part to search for first name and the second part to search for last name.
- When entering a first name, Arena will search by First Name and Nickname. *For example, if you are searching for "Robert," it will also pull up all records with a nickname of "Bob" in the system.*
- Arena accepts wildcards. Use “ %” in replace of several characters and “ \_ ” in replace of any single character. For example J%son, %son, and Johns\_n.

- 3) Click the **Go** button or press **Enter** on the keyboard. *If the criteria you enter match a single record, the record will display. If the criteria you enter match several records, the multi-person results page will display, as shown below.*

Search Results

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Campus	Gender	Age	Home Phone	Distance from Passage	Small Group	Class Level	Serving	E-Mail
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Tester, Gary</a>	Visitor	Main Campus	M	63	(901) 757-2372	323.79		-		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Tester, Jim</a>	Visitor	Main Campus	M	59	(901) 757-2372	0.00	-	-		
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Tester, Marie</a>	Visitor	Main Campus	F	45	(901) 757-2372	323.79		-	-	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Test, Card</a>	Member	Main Campus	M	36	(901) 772-7362	0.02	-	-	-	<a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>

Page: 1 [2](#) [3](#) of 3 Page Size:   10 Member(s)

The result of your search will list all names that met the criteria specified on the search page. The Search Results page includes:

- Member Status
- Campus, if used
- Gender
- Age
- Home Phone
- Area, if used
- The Distance from the person's main/home address to your organization's address
- Small Group status (the Small Group icon  will display if in a small group)
- Class Level (used if your organization requires a specified class be attended prior to membership)
- Serving status (the Serving icon  will display if the person has a Serving Tag, E-mail address.
- Preferred e-mail, if available. Click the [e-mail link](#) to send an e-mail using your default e-mail application.



Active and Inactive records may display on the Search Results page. Inactive records are shaded in gray.

Click the heading of any column to sort by a single column. An Ascending  or Descending  icon displays to indicate your sort choice. Clicking multiple times will toggle between ascending and descending.

When you hover over a [name](#), as shown below, additional information will display in the person pop-up.  
*Displayed fields vary by organization and by user.*

Person Pop-up



The screenshot shows a modal dialog box titled "Person Pop-up". On the left, there is a list of names: "Doe, Marvin" (selected), "Doe, Susan", "Doe, Test", and "Doe, Test". Below this list are buttons for "Page: 1 of 1", "Page Size:", and "Add New Person". On the right, there is a large image of a person's head and shoulders. To the right of the image, detailed information is displayed in a table format:

Name	Marvin Doe
Address	51 Germantown Court, Round the Way and Around the Corner, , Cordova, TN, 38018-4269, United States
Person ID	6
Family Role	Child
Email	<a href="mailto:john.doe@yourchurch.com">john.doe@yourchurch.com</a>
Member Status	Attendee
Record Status	Active
Age	47
Marital Status	Single
Envelope Number	8
Main/Home	(901) 555-5465

At the bottom of the Search Results page, the page size default is 20 names per page. You can change the page size to display a greater or lesser number of names.

#### To increase or decrease the number of records to display:

- 1) Enter the number in the **Page Size:** box.
- 2) Press **Enter** on the keyboard or click the **Refresh** button. *This changed view will apply to all other views for this user, until the Page Size is again changed.*

Page Size



<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Campus	Gender	Age	Home Phone	Distance from ArenaChMS	Small Group	Class Level	Serving	E-Mail
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sample, Jane	Member	Main Campus	F	43	(901) 757-2372	0.00		-		linda.johnson@arenachms.com
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Sample, Johnny	Member	Main Campus	M	62	(901) 757-2372	0.00		-		johnsample@yahoo.com

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size:  Refresh 2 Member(s)

#### SELECTING RECORDS

You can select records by placing checkmarks in the boxes to the left of their [name](#) or select the box to the left on the **Name** column heading to select all records on the current page. Once you select the names, you can click one of the icons in the bottom right corner of the page.

- If you select no records, Arena selects all records across all pages.
- To select specific records, change the page size so all records display to select specific records.

Record Selection



<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Status	Campus	Gender	Age	Home Phone	Distance from Passage Community Church	Small Group	Class Level	Serving	E-Mail
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Adams, Alvin	Member		M	31		4.91		-		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Alexander, Anita G	Member		F	49	(901) 372-1331			-		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Allev, Alvin	Member		M	38	(972) 662-5897	1.77		-		

Page: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ... of 25 Page Size:  Refresh 73 Member(s)

- The **Bulk Update**
 icon allows you to update all the selected records through Person Bulk Update.
- The **Merge Member**
 icon allows you to merge selected records into one record.
- The **Envelope**
 icon allows you to send e-mail to the selected names through Arena Communications.
- The **SMS Message**
 icon allows you to send an SMS Message to the selected names.
- The **Word**
 icon allows you to mail merge the selected names with an available document, as shown below.

Mail Merge



- The **Excel**
 icon allows you to export the selected names to Excel.



## Membership

You can use Arena's Membership features to enter new individuals and families, or modify existing ones. You can view record details, relationships, and activity. You can also run active calling campaigns and reports, manage Background Checks and bulk mailings, and create lists.

### White Pages

Using White Pages, you can search for a record campus, record status and any additional field.

#### APPLY CAMPUS OR RECORD STATUS

You can search by campus, if applicable, and by record status in addition to one advanced search field.

Advanced Search Options

Filter by Campus ▾  
 Include Inactive and Pending Records

#### ADVANCED SEARCH

Click Advanced Search to display additional search criteria options.

Advanced Search

Search:  
By Name  
First Name  Last Name  Go...  
Advanced Search



You can use the % and \_ wild cards in these fields.

#### By Member Status

You can search for a group of people with a specific Member Status.

By Member Status

By Member Status  
Member Status  Go...

## By E-mail

You can search for a person by an e-mail address. You can enter any part of the e-mail address or the complete e-mail address. Example: *You can enter the domain, as shown below, or a complete email address.*

By E-mail



You can use the % and \_ wild cards in these fields.

## By Phone

You can search for a person by entering any part of the phone number or the complete phone number. Example: *If you type '901', the search results display any record that contains these values (i.e., 623-901-0000 or 623-590-1423. To search for a specific area code in this example, enter 901%, as shown below.*

By Phone

## By Address

You can search for a person by any part of the primary address. Example: *If you type 'rose' in the search field then the results will display people who live on Rose Garden, Rose Circle, or any address with 'rose' in it. Make note of abbreviated addresses such as Trc for Trace.*

By Address

## By Proximity

You can search for people who have a home address located a specified distance from an entered address. Example: *If you want a list of people who live within five miles of your organization or a group leader, then type "5" in the Proximity box and type the address of your organization in the address boxes. The results will show anyone who lives within five miles. If you want a list of people who are exactly ten miles, use the column sort options on the results page.*

By Proximity

## By Tags

You can search for a group of people by a Ministry, Serving, or Event Tag. Click the ellipsis icon to search and select a Tag.

By Tag

**By Ministry Tag**  
Ministry Tag (not set)

**By Serving Tag**  
Serving Tag (not set)    Only Connected

**By Events**  
Events (not set)

## By Spiritual Gift

You can search for a group of people with a specific Spiritual Gift. Options vary by organization.

By Spiritual Gift

**By Spiritual Gift**

**Gift** Patience

## By Birth date

You can search for a group of people by entering a birth date using the calendar or by typing in a birth date in MM/DD/YYYY or MM/DD format.

By Birth Date

**By Birthdate**

**Birthdate**

## By Login ID and By Alternate ID

You can search for a group of people with a specific Login ID or Alternate ID.

By Login ID and Alternate ID

**By Login ID**

**Login ID**

**By Alternate ID**

**Alternate ID**

Records that meet the any single search criteria will display on a Search Results page, as shown previously.

Click the [name](#) from the Search Results page to view a record.

## Viewing a Record

A person's record consists of one page with several tabs. Security settings will determine which tabs display for each user.

Person Detail Tabs

Person Detail				
Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests

### INDIVIDUAL INFORMATION TAB

#### Person Information

This section displays demographic and system information for the current person. *Only populated fields display when not in edit mode.*

Personal Information

Personal Information		Edit
Person/Foreign ID:	372/0	
Member Status:	Member	
Record Status:	Active	
Campus:	None	
Staff Member:	Yes	
Name:	Mrs. Jane (Janie) Marie Sample	
Previous Last Name(s):	Smith	
Birth Date:	10/3/1966	
Gender:	Female	
Marital Status:	Married	
Anniversary Date:	9/22/2001 (8 Years)	
Medical Info:	peanuts	
Date Added:	5/20/2010	
Date Modified:	5/20/2010	
Date Last Verified:	5/20/2010 <a href="#">Verify</a>	

- Person ID/Foreign ID (Foreign ID = Shelby Name ID if synchronized with Shelby Systems v5 software)
- SSN (Encrypts the first 5 digits)
- Member Status
- Record Status
- Campus, if available
- Staff Member
- First, Middle, Nick and Last Name
- Previous Last Name, if applicable
- Birth Date
- Age (Listed in years/months/days)
- Gender
- Marital Status
- Anniversary Date (Wedding Anniversary)
- Medical Info
- Date Added (to Arena)
- Date Modified
- Date Last Verified (Click the [Verify](#) link to update to confirm the record is correct.)

## Family Information

This section lists a person's spouse and/or children, their family role and membership status.

Family Information

Sample Family:			Edit
<b>Everett Sample</b>	Adult	Member	
 <a href="#">Marie Sample:</a>	Adult	Member	
 <a href="#">Pete Sample:</a>	Child	Member	
 <a href="#">Kate Sample:</a>	Child	Member	

## Relationships

The Relationship section allows your organization to recognize relationships outside of the immediate family.

Relationships

Relationships		Edit
<a href="#">John Sample:</a>	Sibling-Brother	
 <a href="#">Betty Smith:</a>	Can Checkin	
 <a href="#">Johnny Doe:</a>	Father	



If your organization uses Arena Check-In, any **Relationship Type** containing the phrase "can checkin" (case insensitive, no quotes) will permit this action. **If no Relationship Types exist, see your Arena Administrator.**

### Steps to add a Relationship:

- 1) Click the Edit link for this section.
- 2) Click the [\[Select Person...\]](#) link to bring up the quick search pop-up window.

Adding a Relationship

Relationships	[ Select Person... ]	Add
		<a href="#">Done</a>

- 3) Search for an **existing** record.
- 4) Click the **box** to the left of the name.

Person Select

Select	Name	Status	Campus	Gender	Age	Home Phone
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Mission, Mandy	Member	Campus 1	F	10	
<input type="button" value="Select"/> <input type="button" value="Select and Search Again"/> <input type="button" value="Add New Person"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>						

- 5) Click the Select button. This will populate that name into the Name field in the Relationship section.

- 6) Select a **Relationship** from the drop-down list.

Selecting a Relationship

John Tester	<input type="button" value="▼"/>	Add
Peer Network		<a href="#">Done</a>
	Grandchild Grandparent	<a href="#">View Details...</a>

- 7) Click [Done](#). The inverse of this relationship will automatically display on the other person's record.

## Peer Network

This section lists the names of persons, scores, and a trend up  icon or trend down  icon, which represents the most recent connection trends for the person with other existing records, as shown below. Click [View Details...](#) to view all connections to the person. Peer Network scoring is calculated based on the Relationship scale setting in Groups and Tags to which the people belong.

Peer Network

Peer Network	<a href="#">View Details...</a>
<a href="#">Marvin Carter:</a>	1,011 
<a href="#">Joshua Addams:</a>	1,010 
<a href="#">George Jackson:</a>	920 
<a href="#">George Callahan:</a>	891 
<a href="#">Reegie Downs:</a>	891 
<a href="#">Ethel Arnold:</a>	800 
<a href="#">Bill Green:</a>	763 
<a href="#">Laura Peterson:</a>	763 
<a href="#">Shelly Marvin:</a>	891 
<a href="#">Blake Farris:</a>	891 

## Contributions Information

This section contains default fields used for Contributions.

Contribution Information

Contribution Information	<a href="#">Edit</a>
<b>Last Contribution Date:</b>	8/24/2010
<b>Contribute Individually:</b>	Yes
<b>Print Statement:</b>	No
<b>Email Statement:</b>	Yes
<b>PIN Number:</b>	*****
<b>Envelope Number:</b>	11000

- Last Contribution Date**—This is the date of the last processed contribution.
- Contribute Individually**—Check this box to indicate if the person contributes individually. Leave blank if contributing with a spouse.
- Print Statement**—Check this box to produce a printed contribution statement.
- Email Statement**—Check this box to e-mail contribution statement.
- PIN Number**—Enter a PIN number (up to 10 characters), to e-mail a Contribution statement.
- Envelope Number**—Click [Assign](#) to automatically assign the next sequential envelop number. When initially assigning an envelope number, it has to be set to be included. Once you assign a number, you can uncheck the "Include on Envelope" checkbox.

## Check-In

This section contains default fields used to record special information for this person you may need during Check-In.

Check-In

Check-In		Edit
<b>Allergies:</b>	Peanut Butter	
<b>Medical Situation:</b>	Asthma	
<b>Potty Training:</b>	just about there	
<b>Custody Situation:</b>	None	
<b>Special Note:</b>	Special Notes	

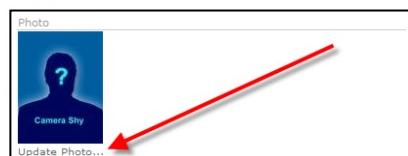
## Photo

This feature allows you to upload a single photo for this member. The photo sizes must be at least 200 x 200 pixels for the pictures to display properly.

Adding a New Photo

  
[Update Photo...](#)


Updating a Photo



### Steps to Add a Photo:

- 1) Click the **Update Photo...** link.
- 2) Click the **Browse** button.
- 3) Find the photo and click the **Upload** button to save.

## Counseling

This section allows you to view counseling notes entered on the Counseling tab of the Person Detail page.

Counseling Summary

Pastoral Restrictions	
<b>Restricted From:</b>	All campus events Membership - Lists

Arena identifies records with an active Counseling note with the designated [R].

Counseling Annotation

	Name	Status
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Smith, Adam</a>	Member
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Smith, Andrew</a>	Member
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Smith, Angela Joyce [R]</a>	Member
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Smith, Betty [R]</a>	Member

## Phones

This area shows the phone numbers for this person and those numbers with SMS available.

### Phone Information

Phones		Edit
Main/Home:	Unlisted	
Business:	(888) 772-7362	
Cell:	(901) 453-2123	

 The  icon indicates you can send an SMS (Short Message Service). If you click the  icon, a new Communication page opens.

### Steps to Update or Add a Phone Number:

- 1) Click the **Edit** link for this section.
- 2) Enter the phone number in the first field, an extension number in the second field (if applicable), indicate if unlisted or is SMS capable, and select the SMS provider. *No formatting is necessary when entering 10-digit phone numbers. They will automatically format when you press Tab. You may want to format international numbers. If you select SMS, a provider is required.*

### Edit or Add a Phone Number

Main/Home:	(901) 757-2372	ext.	<input type="text"/>	Unlisted <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	SMS <input type="checkbox"/>
Business:	(888) 772-7362	ext.	<input type="text"/>	Unlisted <input type="checkbox"/>	SMS <input type="checkbox"/>
Cell:	(901) 453-2123	ext.	<input type="text"/>	Unlisted <input type="checkbox"/>	SMS <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

- 3) Select **additional options**, as needed. *If you select and save an unlisted phone number, only users with the rights to view unlisted phone numbers be able to view the number(s). If you select Unlisted, only users with the associated permissions can view these numbers. If you select SMS, Arena will prompt you to select a provider.*
- 4) Click **Save**.

## E-mail Addresses

This area shows e-mail addresses for this person.

### E-mail Addresses

Emails	Edit
jane.sample@arenachms.com (work) (Preferred) (Bulk Email Allowed)	
jane@gmail.com (Bulk Email Not Allowed)	

- The e-mail address at the top of this section is marked as the Preferred. Use the “TOP” link to move any e-mail to the preferred position.
  - E-mails you send using Arena Communications include all active e-mail addresses for the selected individuals.
  - Bulk Email Allowed indicates if e-mail addresses should or should not be included in bulk emails.
- See New Communications in this manual for more details.***

### Steps to Add or Edit E-mail Addresses:

Click **Edit** for this section. *The address in the first position is the preferred email address. Use the TOP icon to move an email address into the first position.*

#### Adding E-mails

Email	Notes	Active	Allow Bulk Email
jane.sample@arenachms.cor	work	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
TOP ▲ jane@gmail.com		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>
TOP ▲		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
note: some functionality is based on the preferred email			
<a href="#">Save</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a>			

- 1) Enter the **e-mail address**.
- 2) Enter **Notes**, if desired.
- 3) Select “**Active**” to indicate the e-mail address should be used.
- 4) Select **Allow Bulk Email** to indicate if this e-mail address should receive bulk e-mails.
- 5) Click **Save**.

## Address/Previous Address

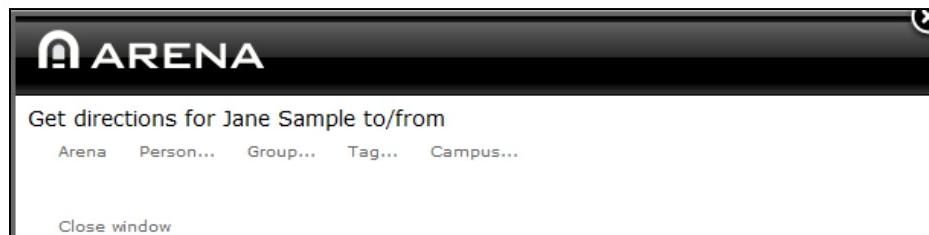
This area shows the Address for this person, any previous address, and his or her proximity to your organization (as defined by your Organization address).

### Address Information

Addresses		<a href="#">Edit</a>
<b>Main/Home Address (Primary):</b>	7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway	
City/St/Zip:	Cordova, TN 38016	
Lat/Long:	35.1799 -89.8173	<a href="#">Recalc</a>
Proximity to Passage Community	0.02 miles	
Church:		
Driving Directions:		<a href="#">Map</a> <a href="#">Get Directions</a>
<b>Previous Address:</b>	1740 Meadow River Cv	
City/St/Zip:	Cordova, TN 38016-1603	
Lat/Long:	35.1729 -89.7762	<a href="#">Recalc</a>
Proximity to Passage Community	2.39 miles	
Church:		
Driving Directions:		<a href="#">Map</a> <a href="#">Get Directions</a>

Click the [Map](#) link to open in a new window and allow you to get directions, via Google Maps, starting with the originating address. Click the [Get Directions](#) link to get directions, via Google Maps, from this person's address to the organization, an existing record, a group, a tag or a campus, as shown below.

### Get Directions



## Background Section

This section displays the information pertaining to a background check for this individual. *If permissions allow, you can also access existing background checks reports or initiate a new request.*

Background Checks			
Result	Type	Status Updated	Requested By
<a href="#">Rejected</a>	Basic	6/22/2010	<a href="#">Bob Brown</a>
<a href="#">Request New Background Check</a>			

## Activity Section

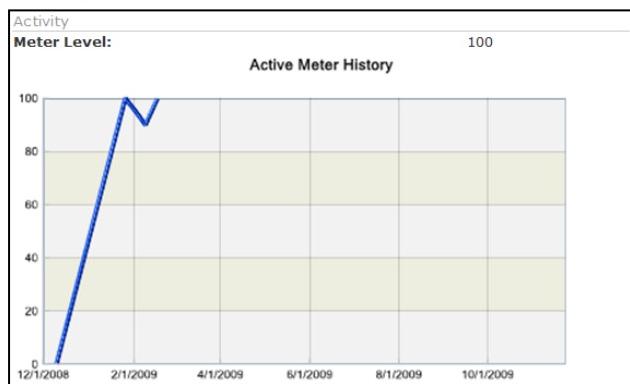
The activity meter level displays the quantitative value which represents the overall health of the person in your organization, with default maximum value being 100.

Activity	
<b>Meter Level:</b>	100

## Activity Meter Level

The graph shows the activity level of the person over a period of one year.

Activity Meter



## Area Information

This section shows the assigned geographical area for this person. To edit, click the Edit link in the top right corner of this section and select the desired area. *The person's address is not required to be within the Area's boundaries.*

Area

Area Information	Edit
<b>Area:</b>	<a href="#">Cordova</a>

## Small Group Information

This section shows all Groups where the person is a member, leader or pending registrant. If the person is not in a Small Group then this area will display “Not in a Small Group.”

Groups Information

Groups Information	Edit
<b>Status:</b>	In 3 Groups
<a href="#">Women's Ministry</a> \ <a href="#">Thursday Fellowship</a> \ <a href="#">Thursday Fellowship</a> (Member)	
<a href="#">Sunday School</a> \ <a href="#">Couples</a> \ <a href="#">Mixed Age Couples</a> \ <a href="#">Virtual Couples Small Group</a> (Member)	
<a href="#">ABF Groups</a> \ <a href="#">New Group Collection</a> \ <a href="#">Women's ABF Group</a> (Leader)	
Leader of	
<a href="#">Women's Ministry</a> \ <a href="#">Monthly Groups</a>	
<b>Pending Registration:</b>	<a href="#">Discipleship: Spring 2009</a>

**Steps to Add Someone to a Group from the Person Detail Page:**

- 1) Click **Edit**.
- 2) Select **Show All Groups**, if desired.
- 3) Select **Assign Groups...**

Groups Information

Small Group Information

**Status:** In 3 Small Groups  
[Testing Org](#) \ [New Level One](#) \ [New Group](#) (Member)  
[Add Registration Test \(Memphis\)](#) \ [Level 1 \(Memphis\)](#) \ [Small Group \(Leader\)](#)  
[Kyle's Group \(Memphis\)](#) \ [1st Group Collection](#) \ [Testing Group](#) (Member)

**Pending Registration:** [Small Group](#)

[Show All Groups](#) [Assign Small Groups...](#) [Done](#)

- 4) Select the **Group(s)**.

Group Browser

Group Browser

**Filter:**  [Filter](#)

**Arena Groups:**

- > Women's Ministry
- > Discipleship
  - > Discipleship: Spring 2009



- 5) Click **OK**. Arena will add the record with the group role of Member.

## Event Tags

This section shows the Event Tags where this person is a registrant. You cannot add or edit registrations directly from this section. You can only add or edit registrations from the Event Tag itself. If the person is not a registrant for any Event, this area will not display.

Attended Events

General Events	Edit
<u>Summer Camp</u>	

## Serving Tags, Personal Tags, and Ministry Tags

This section displays all tags the individual is a member of and their status. *When hovering over a Tag, the tag hierarchy will display.*

Serving, Personal and Ministry Tags

Serving Tags	Edit
<u>Door Greeter</u>	
Personal Tags	Edit
Ministry Tags	Edit
<u>All Staff</u> (In Process)	
<u>Finance Committee</u> (In Process)	
Church Committees > Finance Committee	

## Serving Tags

This section shows all the Serving Tags this person is involved and their status. By hovering over any tag, the tag tree displays.

Serving Tags

Serving Tags	Edit
<u>Door Greeter</u> (Background Check Pending)	
<u>Part-Time</u>	
Church Employee Tags > Part-Time > Helpers > Door Greeter	Edit

**Steps to Add Someone to a Personal, Serving or Ministry Tag from the Person Detail Page:**

- 1) Click **Edit** for this section.
- 2) Select **Show All**, if desired.
- 3) Select [Add Tags...](#)

Add Tags

Serving Tags

<a href="#">1st Weekend 11:15am Service Coneheads (No Contact)</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
<a href="#">1st Weekend 9:30am Service Coneheads (In Process)</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
<a href="#">3rd Weekend 9:30am Service Coneheads (In Process)</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
<a href="#">Cafe Workers</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
<a href="#">Community of Hope</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>
<a href="#">Painters</a>	<input type="button" value="X"/>

Show All      [Add Tags...](#)      [Done](#)

- 4) Select **Tag(s)**.

Selecting a Tag

Serving Tags:

- > Serving Tag
  - +  Cafe Workers
  - +  Children's Ministry Volunteers
  - >  Guest Services Volunteers
    - +  Coneheads
      - >  1st Weekend

- 5) Select **Status**.
- 6) Enter a **Note**, if desired.
- 7) Click **OK**.

Tag Status and Note

<b>Status:</b>	<b>Note:</b>
<input type="button" value="In Process"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

## Volunteer Information

This section shows information needed for this person's Volunteer eligibility. To edit, click the **Edit** link in the top right corner of this section.

Volunteer Information	<a href="#">Edit</a>
<b>Name Tag Issued:</b>	4/13/2009
<b>Volunteer Application:</b>	9/22/2009
<b>Background Check:</b>	11/1/2009
<b>Food Handler Card:</b>	11/10/2009

## Member Path

This section shows key dates and information regarding the person's member path. To edit these, click the **Edit** link in the top right corner of this section.

Member Path	<a href="#">Edit</a>
<b>How Received:</b>	Transfer
<b>Date Received:</b>	11/4/2007
<b>Infant Baptist:</b>	3/15/1967
<b>Member Of:</b>	Church by the Way
<b>Source:</b>	Friend

## Visit Dates

This section shows visitation dates for this person. To edit, click the **Edit** link in the top right corner of this section.

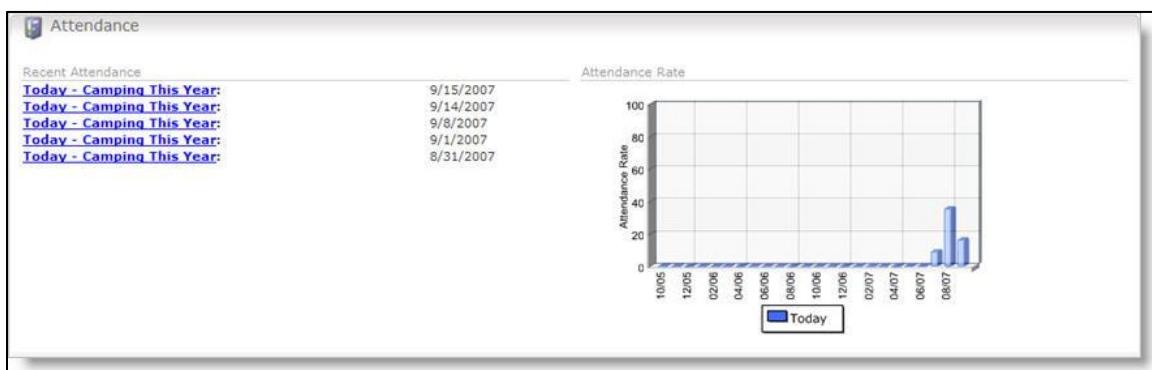
Visit Dates	<a href="#">Edit</a>
<b>First Visit:</b>	10/7/2007
<b>Second Visit:</b>	10/14/2007
<b>Third Visit:</b>	10/21/2007

## Attendance Section

The Recent Attendance area displays the last ten Group or Tag occurrences that the person has attended.

Check-In Attendance Types that are marked for Weekend Service populate the **Attendance Rate** graph.

*Occurrences are records of attendance using Check-In or manually in Tags or Groups.*



## Notes Section

You can add notes to a person's record from this section. You can view the notes in this section and display the note at the top of the Person Detail page.

User Notes	Display at Top	Display at Top Expiration	Private	Last Updated	Created By	
Private note--for me ONLY			✓	11/30/2009 8:30 PM	Linda Johnson	
Private note--for Pastors ONLY			✓	11/30/2009 8:30 PM	Linda Johnson	
She loves surprises.	✓	12/31/2009		10/9/2009 5:48 AM	Linda Johnson	

Note Checked to Display

Individual Information	Security
<b>Test Note to Display</b>	
Profile	

### Steps to add a Note:

- 1) Search and select the record you wish to add a note.
- 2) Select Add New Note.

User Notes	Display at Top	Display at Top Expiration	Private	Last Updated	Created By	
				11/15/2011 4:07 PM	Linda Johnson	

- 3) Enter the desired note, making any additional selections.

User Notes	Display at Top	Display at Top Expiration	Private	Last Updated	Created By	
<input type="text"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	11/15/2011 4:09 PM	Linda Johnson	

- Notes you check to **Display**, will display at the top left of the Person Detail page, above the Profile Section as well as in the note section. Displayed notes list in order, with the most recent note entry at the top of the list.
  - Notes you check **Private**, will only be available to the person who entered the note. *You can mark a note to display and private. In this case, only the current user will be able to view the displayed note.*
  - If available, you can assign access rights to a specific Security Template to view or edit your Note(s). *Permissions for Security Template are pre-determined.*
- 4) Click the save icon.

## Personality Section

Spiritual Gifts and DISC Profiles are both optional sections. Your organization will determine usage.

### Personality Section



- **Spiritual Gifts** can be set up to show what gifts a person possesses. Clicking on the [gift](#) will display a list of the other members possessing the same gift.
- **DISC Profiles** use the DISC (Dominance, Influence, Steadiness, and Conscientiousness) profiling personality trait system. Several organizations offer this testing. Arena will track it for you if you choose to implement it. You can select Spiritual Gifts and you can enter DISC results on this page.

## History Section

To view the person history, check the View History box on the right side of the page. This section lists all record activity such as individual information changes, sent e-mail and SMS messages, and changes with Groups and Tags. Each section has a drop-down box to view the last **5,100**, or **All** actions taken with this record. *Arena honors security for this section. For example, if a user does not have permission to view a field, the user will not have access in the history section, should the field be changed.*

### History Section

History		
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View History		
Person Updates <div style="float: right;">Display: <input type="button" value="5"/></div>		
Spiritual Gifts Updated To: Faith Leadership Encouragement...	7/12/2011 12:36 PM	Linda Johnson
Email added: linda@gapsolutions.biz	7/12/2011 11:34 AM	Linda Johnson
Test Phone Number added: '(901) 757-2372';	7/12/2011 11:32 AM	Linda Johnson
Spiritual Gifts Updated To: Faith Leadership Encouragement...	5/3/2011 1:05 PM	Linda Johnson
Business Number changed from '(901) 757-2372' to '';	5/3/2011 1:00 PM	Linda Johnson
Person Attribute Updates <div style="float: right;">Display: <input type="button" value="5"/></div>		
Sample Attribute with Previous Values (using Date) changed...	6/7/2011 5:51 PM	Linda Johnson
Sample Attribute with Previous Values (using Date) changed...	6/7/2011 5:51 PM	Linda Johnson
Favorite Vacation Spot changed from 'St. Martin' to ''	4/28/2011 12:49 PM	Linda Johnson
Favorite Vacation Spot changed from 'Unknown' to ''	4/27/2011 11:57 AM	Linda Johnson
Serving Interest changed from 'Unknown' to 'Cafe'	4/6/2011 8:16 AM	Linda Johnson

## SECURITY TAB



Access to Tabs on the Person Detail Page may vary by user.

At the top of the Person Detail page, click the Security tab to display the Security logins for this person. To add any of these ID types, click the associated Add New ID icon and enter the required values.

### Security Tab

Person Detail

Individual Information		Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests
<b>Arena Logins</b>					
Active	Login	Authentication Type	Last Login	Last Login IP	
	lindaj	Database	8/10/2011 7:15:47 PM	fe80::4ca4:307f	
	mariej	Database	7/8/2011 3:29:02 PM		
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 Refresh 2 Login(s)					
<b>Manager IDs:</b>					
Alternate ID					
0922					
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 Refresh 1 Alternate ID(s)					
<b>Family IDs:</b>					
Alternate ID					
2201					
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 Refresh 1 Alternate ID(s)					
<b>Person IDs:</b>					
Alternate ID					
1003					
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 Refresh 1 Alternate ID(s)					



Alternate IDs should not start with an “R”, “C”, or “M”, as these are reserved for Check-Out.

## PERSON VIEWS TAB

The Person Views tab displays the people who have viewed your record in the top section and the people you have viewed in the bottom section.

Person Viewed Tab

Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
 People Who Have Viewed George					
Name	Last Viewed	First Viewed	Times Viewed	Status	Gender Age Home Phone E-Mail
<a href="#">Sample, George</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	1	WebProspect	F 45 (901) 123-4567 <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenahcms.com">linda.johnson@arenahcms.com</a>
 <a href="#">Johnson, Linda</a>	11/16/2011	6/25/2011	23	Member	F 45 (865) 288-3669 <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenahcms.com">linda.johnson@arenahcms.com</a>
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 45 Refresh 2 Member(s) <span style="float: right;">  </span>					
 People George Viewed					
Name	View Count	First Viewed	Times Viewed	Status	Gender Age Home Phone E-Mail
<a href="#">Sample, George</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	1	WebProspect	F 45 (901) 123-4567 <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenahcms.com">linda.johnson@arenahcms.com</a>
<a href="#">Tester, John [R]</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	1	Member	M 36 (901) 789-4561 <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenahcms.com">linda.johnson@arenahcms.com</a>
 <a href="#">Arnoult, Lee</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	3	Member	M 70 (901) 861-2280
 <a href="#">Coleman, Katie Mac</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	2	Child of A Member	F 10 (865) 523-4472
 <a href="#">Clem, Laura</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	2	Member	F 43 (865) 288-0577 <a href="mailto:laura@clem.cc">laura@clem.cc</a>
 <a href="#">Sample, Linda</a>	11/16/2011	11/16/2011	2	Member	F 45 (901) 757-2372 <a href="mailto:jane.sample@arenahcms.com">jane.sample@arenahcms.com</a>
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 45 Refresh 6 Member(s) <span style="float: right;">  </span>					

## PRAYER REQUESTS TAB

The Prayer Requests tab will display any prayer requests entered for this person.

Prayer Requests

Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
 Date Request Approved Prayer Count Source Category					
1/27/2011	<a href="#">I would like to pray for Clarence to get his wings.</a>		2	Phone Call	General
1/27/2011	<a href="#">My prayer is for Clarence to get his wings</a>		1	Friendship Card	God's Will
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 45 Refresh 2 Prayer Request(s) <span style="float: right;"></span>					

- Click the prayer  icon to add a new **Prayer Request** for this person.
- You can view **Prayers** for this person by clicking on the prayer [link](#).

## Steps to Add a Prayer:

- 1) Click on the **Add New Prayer Request icon**.

Add New Prayer Request

Person Detail					
Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	
Date	Request	Approved	Prayer Count	Source	Category
There are no results to display.					
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 Refresh 0 Prayer Request(s) <input type="button" value="Add New Prayer Request"/>					

- 2) Enter **First** and **Last Name**, if not automatically populated.
- 3) Enter **Email**, if not automatically populated.
- 4) Select a **Prayer Category**.
- 5) Check the **Request Response** box if the requestor would like to receive an email response.
- 6) Check the **Private** box if this prayer should only be available to prayer team members who have the permissions to view private prayers.
- 7) Select a **Content Category**. *This is applicable when entering prayers from the Arena-managed website.*
- 8) Select a **Source**. *This field is to identify the method of obtaining the prayer.*
- 9) Default **Status** is pending.
- 10) If you have permission, **Approve** the prayer. *See our Arena Administrator regarding various permission options for prayer.*
- 11) Enter the Expiration Date this prayer request should expire. *Renewal option is available.*
- 12) Enter the **Prayer Request**.

Prayer Details

Prayer Request Details	
<b>First Name</b>	Jack
<b>Last Name</b>	Sample
<b>Email</b>	
<b>Prayer Category</b>	General
<b>Request Response</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Private</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Person</b>	Jack Sample <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a>
<b>Content Category</b>	Arena
<b>Source</b>	Friendship Card
<b>Status</b>	Pending
<b>Approved</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Expiration Date</b>	<input type="button" value="Calendar"/>
<b>Request</b>	
<div style="height: 150px; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"></div>	

- 13) Click **Save**.

## CONTRIBUTIONS TAB

The Contributions tab on the Person Details page displays individual contribution information. The tab is broken into three sections: pledges, repeating payment profiles, and contribution history.

Contributions Tab

Person Detail					
Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling

### Pledges Section

Pledges entered from Pledge Quick Entry display in this section. You can also add, edit and delete pledges from this section. Permissions by user may vary.

Pledges Section

Pledges						
Fund	Responsible Person	Begin Date	End Date	Amount	Contributions	Balance
General Campaign	Jane	1/1/2010	12/31/2013	\$1,200.00	\$230.00	\$970.00

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 95 Refresh 1 Pledge(s)

Add Pledge: Building Campaign Add

### Steps to Edit a Pledge:

- 1) Click the **Edit**  icon of the pledge you want to edit.

Edit a Pledge

Pledges						
Fund	Responsible Person	Begin Date	End Date	Amount	Contributions	Balance
General Tithing	Jon	2/1/2007	8/31/2007	\$0.00	\$0.00	\$0.00

- 2) Make desired changes

Edit Dates or Amount

Pledges						
Fund	Responsible Person	Begin Date	End Date	Amount	Contributions	Balance
Offering-Tithes	Linda	8/19/2010	 12/31/2015 	500.00	\$215.00	\$285.00   

- 3) Click the save .



Pledges are retroactive, so if a contribution falls within the pledge date range it counts towards the pledge amount.

## Contribution History

This section displays all contribution and online giving history for the person.

### Contribution History

The screenshot shows the Contribution History page with the following details:

- Filters:** From 1/1/2009, Fund dropdown, Type dropdown, Transaction dropdown, Apply Filter button.
- Summary:** Contributions Total \$164.15, Fund Total \$164.15.
- Table:** A grid of contribution details with columns: Transaction Detail, Batch, Contribution Date, Name, Type, Amount, Fund(s). The data includes several entries for Weinberg, Dan and Weinberg, Kaly, mostly via Visa.
- Buttons:** Show Memo, Show Images, Reassign Person... button.
- Pagination:** Page: 1 2 3 of 3, Page Size: 5, Refresh button, 15 Contribution(s).

- Use the filters to sort the contributions by date range, fund, type, or transaction number.
- You can use the [Reassign Person...](#) to associate a single or multiple contributions to a different person.

## Repeating Payment Profiles

If the person has created any repeating payments through online giving, those payments will show in this section. If permissions allow, you can also add a new Repeating Payment from this page. *See Repeating Payments.*

### Repeating Payments Profiles

The screenshot shows the Repeating Payment Profiles page with the following details:

- Filters:** Identifier dropdown, Set up between date range dropdowns, Apply Filter button, Amount From, To, Frequency dropdown, Show Active and Inactive checkbox.
- Table:** A grid of repeating payment profiles with columns: Identifier, Frequency, First Payment, Number Payments, Method, Status, Amount. The data shows three weekly Visa payments of \$1.01, \$1.02, and \$1.03.
- Buttons:** Page: 1 of 1, Page Size: 27, Refresh button, 3 Repeating Payment(s).

**Steps to Add a Repeating Payment:**

- 1) Click the **Add Repeating Payment** icon.

Repeating Payments

The screenshot shows a search interface for 'Repeating Payment Profiles'. It includes fields for 'Identifier', 'Frequency' (set to 'Daily'), 'First Payment', 'Number Payments', 'Method', 'Status', and 'Amount'. There is also a 'Set up between' date range selector, an 'Apply Filter' button, and a 'Show Active and Inactive' checkbox. A red arrow points to the 'Add New Repeating Payment' button at the bottom right of the grid.

- 2) Enter **personal information**.

Repeating Payment Contact Information

The screenshot shows a contact information form. Fields include: First Name (John), Last Name (Sample), E-mail Address (jsample@gmail.com), Home Phone (901-7572372), Address (7345 Goodlett Farms Parkways), City/State/Zip (Cordova, TN 38016), and Country (United States). At the bottom are 'Next' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 3) Click **Next**.

- 4) Enter **Profile Name**, select a **frequency**, a **begin date** and **how long** the payments should continue, and enter **amounts** for each **fund**. *The begin date must be a future date.*

Repeating Profile Information

### Giving Frequency and Amount

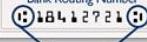
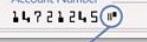
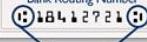
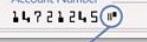
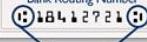
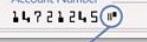
Enter the frequency and amount that you'd like to give.

<b>Profile Name</b>	<input type="text" value="My Giving Profile"/>														
<b>Frequency</b>	Once a Month <input type="button" value="▼"/>														
<b>Begin Date</b>	8/12/2011 <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>														
<b>Number of Payments</b>	<input type="radio"/> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Pay Until Further Notice														
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Fund</th> <th>Amount</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>General Fund from Early Service</td> <td>\$ 50.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Regular Tithe</td> <td>\$ <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>General Campaign</td> <td>\$ <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td>Worldwide Missions</td> <td>\$ 25.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Memorial</td> <td>\$ <input type="text"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Payment Total \$</b> <input type="text" value="75.00"/></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Fund	Amount	General Fund from Early Service	\$ 50.00	Regular Tithe	\$ <input type="text"/>	General Campaign	\$ <input type="text"/>	Worldwide Missions	\$ 25.00	Memorial	\$ <input type="text"/>	<b>Payment Total \$</b> <input type="text" value="75.00"/>	
Fund	Amount														
General Fund from Early Service	\$ 50.00														
Regular Tithe	\$ <input type="text"/>														
General Campaign	\$ <input type="text"/>														
Worldwide Missions	\$ 25.00														
Memorial	\$ <input type="text"/>														
<b>Payment Total \$</b> <input type="text" value="75.00"/>															
<input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>															

- 5) Select **payment method** and **enter** the correlating **bank information**.

### Payment Information

Enter how you would like to make your automated contribution.

<b>Payment Method</b>	<input type="radio"/> Credit Card	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Bank Account									
<b>Bank Account Information</b> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>Bank Name <input type="text"/> *</td> <td>Account Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Checking</td> <td><input type="radio"/> Savings</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Routing Number <input type="text"/> *</td> <td colspan="2">Account Number <input type="text"/> *</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3">  <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>Bank Routing Number  18412721 </span> <span>Account Number 14721245 </span> </div> <div style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">           Note: Some checks also contain the check number at the bottom with the routing and account number. Please do not include the check number.         </div> </td> </tr> </table>			Bank Name <input type="text"/> *	Account Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Checking	<input type="radio"/> Savings	Routing Number <input type="text"/> *	Account Number <input type="text"/> *		 <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>Bank Routing Number  18412721 </span> <span>Account Number 14721245 </span> </div> <div style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">           Note: Some checks also contain the check number at the bottom with the routing and account number. Please do not include the check number.         </div>		
Bank Name <input type="text"/> *	Account Type <input checked="" type="radio"/> Checking	<input type="radio"/> Savings									
Routing Number <input type="text"/> *	Account Number <input type="text"/> *										
 <div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-around;"> <span>Bank Routing Number  18412721 </span> <span>Account Number 14721245 </span> </div> <div style="font-size: small; margin-top: 5px;">           Note: Some checks also contain the check number at the bottom with the routing and account number. Please do not include the check number.         </div>											
You will be redirected to a secure Payment Data Systems site. For more information about the redirect, click <a href="#">here</a> .											
<input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>											

- 6) Click **Next**.

**7) Confirm Information.**

**Confirm Information**

Please confirm the information below. Once you have confirmed that the information is accurate and have read the On-Line Giving Agreement please click the 'Finish' button to complete your transaction.

Name **John Sample**

E-mail Address **jsample@gmail.com**

Home Phone **901-7572372**

Address **7345 Goodlett Farms Parkways**

City/State/Zip **Cordova, TN 38016**

Country **United States**

Profile Name **My Giving Profile**

Frequency **Once a Month**

Begin Date **8/12/2011**

Number of Payments **Until Further Notice**

General Fund from Early Service **\$50.00**

Worldside Missions **\$25.00**

Total Contribution: **\$75.00**

Payment Method **Bank Account**

Bank Name **first national bank**

Account Type **Checking**

Account Number **123456789**

Routing Number **555555550**

By clicking the 'finish' button below I agree to allow Your Church Description to debit the amount above from my account. I acknowledge that I may update the transaction information at any time by returning to this website, or by calling the Finance Office.

[Previous](#) [Finish](#) [Cancel](#)

**8) Click **Finish**. The below Confirmation page will display.**

Repeating Payment Confirmation

**Confirmed**

Thank-you for your automated contribution. Below is your confirmation number. Please do not use your browser's Back button as you may be charged again.

**Confirmation Number: 110811130748FEN**

[View Existing Profiles](#)

[View Contributions](#)

[Go Back](#)

## COUNSELING

This tab allows users to track confidential information for an existing record. *View and edit rights may vary by user.*

Counseling Tab

Person Detail						
Individual Information		Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
ID	Status	Requestor	Counselor	Start Date	End Date	Restrictions
26	Standard	Linda Sample		8/11/2011	8/11/2011	
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 18 <a href="#">Refresh</a> 1 Counsel(s)						

### Steps to Add a Counseling Request:

- 1) Click the **Counseling tab** on the Person Detail page.
- 2) Click the **Add New Counsel**
- 3) Select **Pastoral Concerns**. *See your Arena Administrator to customize these options.*
- 4) Enter **Summary**.
- 5) Select if the person is aware of the counseling request.

Private Case Note

Person Detail						
Individual Information		Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
<b>Name</b> Scott Clem [R] <b>Pastoral Concerns</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Easily angered <input type="checkbox"/> Emotionally unstable <input type="checkbox"/> Pridefulness <input type="checkbox"/> Struggling with addiction <b>Summary</b> struggling with relocation						
<b>Was this person made aware of this counseling request?</b> <input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes						
<a href="#">Create</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a>						

- 6) Select **Create**.

### Steps for Processing a Counseling Note:

- 1) Click the **Counseling tab** on the person detail of the person with a counseling note.
- 2) Click the [counseling note](#).

Counseling Tab

Person Detail

Individual Information		Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
ID	Status	Requestor	Counselor	Start Date	End Date	Restrictions
26	Standard	Linda Sample		8/11/2011	8/11/2011	
27	Standard		Kate Sample	8/11/2011	8/11/2011	

- 3) Select **Edit** for any section.

Counseling Note

Person Detail

Individual Information		Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Counseling
Name	Scott Clem [R]					
Start Date	8/11/2011					
End Date	8/11/2011					
Private Case Notes						
Facts						
■ 8/11/2011 by Marie Sample at 8/11/2011 1:17:40 PM Person is aware counseling request was submitted.						
Observations						
Documents						
Name	Date Created	Type				
There are no results to display.						
Restrictions						
Restrictions	<b>Pastoral Concerns</b>					
Status Information						
Requestor	Marie Sample					
Counselor						
Summary						
Status	Standard					
Return to List...						
Name	Scott Clem [R]					
Status	Standard					
Summary						
Restrictions						
Pastoral Concerns						
Counselor						
Requestor	Marie Sample					
Return to List...						

## Counseling Notes

**Private Case Notes**

**Facts**

**Fact Date**

**Fact**

**Observations**

**Observation Date**

**Observation**

**Restrictions**

**Restrictions**  Limited access to children  Limited access to money      **Pastoral Concerns**  Easily angered  Emotionally unstable  Pridefulness  Struggling with addiction

**NOTE:** See your Arena Administrator regarding customizing Restrictions and Pastoral Concerns.

- 4) Assign counselor and change status, as desired.

## Status Information

**Status Information**

**Contact Person** [Fred Sample](#)

**Counselor**

**Status**

**Done**

- **Contact Person** – This is the current user. You *cannot* change the contact person.
- **Counselor** – Select a counselor for this counseling note.
- **Status** – Select a status for this counseling note.
- **Done** – Clicking this button will return you to the Counseling tab.

- 5) Click **Save**. Arena will send an e-mail to the Counselor to notify him or her of the counseling note.

## BUSINESS INFORMATION

If you setup a record as a business, the person information fields accommodate business information, as shown below.

Business Profile

Personal Information		Edit
<b>Person/Foreign ID:</b>	344/0	
<b>Member Status:</b>	Member	
<b>Record Status:</b>	Active	
<b>Campus:</b>	Campus 1	
<b>Name:</b>	Shelby Systems	
<b>Date Added:</b>	4/27/2010	
<b>Date Modified:</b>	4/27/2010	
<b>Date Last Verified:</b>	4/27/2010	<a href="#">Verify</a>

- Person ID/Foreign ID (Foreign ID = Shelby Systems Name ID if synchronized with Shelby Systems v5 software)
- Member Status
- Record Status
- Campus
- Name
- Date Added (to Arena)
- Date Modified
- Date Last Verified (Click the [Verify](#) link to update when the record was last confirmed to be correct)



## Add New Family

This page allows you to add new people or businesses to Arena. We recommend you search by name using Quick Search or the White Pages to determine if the person/family or business already exists, to prevent duplication of records.

### Steps to Add a New Person/Family or Business to Arena:

- 1) Click **Membership → Add New Family**, or click **Add Person/Family** from the search results page.

Family Members

Family Members		Record/Member Status				Contact Info		Address	
Title	First	Nickname	Middle	Last	Family Role	Birth Date	Gender	Marital Status	Anniversary Date
Mr.	Mark			Sample	Adult	6/14/1948	Male	Married	9/22/2001
Mrs.	Jane	Jane		Sample	Adult	10/3/1966	Female	Married	

Add New Person    Add Existing Person



If the icon by the person's name has a plus it means you are adding a new record. If the icon does not have a plus, it means the record already exists in the database.

- 2) Click **Add New Person** to add each family member. *Data entry time will be shorter because certain fields such, as address, will propagate to all records.* If you are adding a person that already exists in the database to a family, as in the case of marriage, then click **Add Existing Person** to search and select the person you wish to add.
- 3) Select title (if desired), enter first name, enter nickname (if applicable), enter middle name (if available) enter last name, select family role, enter birth date (if available), select gender (if available), select marital status (if available) and enter wedding anniversary date (if available) for each family member you are adding. Once you enter information on this tab, click the **Next** button or the **Record/Member Status** tab to continue. Arena will enter the **Family Name** once advancing to the Record/Member Status tab, using the last name of the first person.

- 4) Make the appropriate selections for record and member status.

#### Record/Member Status

The screenshot shows the 'Record/Member Status' section of the membership setup. At the top, 'Family Name' is set to 'Sample Family' and 'Person' is selected. Below this, there are tabs for 'Family Members', 'Record/Member Status', 'Contact Info', and 'Address'. Under 'Record/Member Status', there are columns for 'Record Status' (Active), 'Member Status' (Member), 'Inactive Reason' (dropdown menu), 'Campus' (Main Campus dropdown), and 'Assign Envelope' (checkbox). Two family members are listed: John Sample and Jane Sample, both with Active record and member statuses. The 'Assign Envelope' checkbox is unchecked. At the bottom are 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.



Record status will default to Active. You must add a member status or a warning will display. If you select Inactive Record Status, you will need to select a reason.

- 5) Enter the Main/Home, Business, and Cell phone numbers, and/or E-mail address for each family member, if desired. *Enter 10-digit phone numbers without formatting (no spaces, dashes, or parentheses). You can enter international phone numbers with formatting. The main/home phone number will propagate for the rest of the family.*

#### Contact Info

The screenshot shows the 'Contact Info' section of the membership setup. At the top, 'Family Name' is set to 'Johnson Family' and 'Person' is selected. Below this, there are tabs for 'Family Members', 'Record/Member Status', 'Contact Info', and 'Address'. Under 'Contact Info', there are columns for 'Main/Home' (phone number), 'Business' (phone number), 'Cell' (ext. and phone number), and 'Email' (email address). Two family members are listed: Kate Johnson and Stewie Administrator. The 'Email' field for Stewie Administrator contains 'caleb.mail@gmail.com'. At the bottom are 'Previous', 'Next', and 'Finish' buttons.

- 6) Press **Next** to advance to the address tab.

7) Enter the **Main/Home Address** of the family.

- For the Main/Home and Family Alternate Address Type, the address entered for the first person will propagate to all family members.
- If the zip code is unknown, enter the city and state. Click **Standardize Addresses** and Arena will attempt to standardize, adding the zip+4 zip code, if available.
- To make entry faster, you can also enter a zip code without entering a city and state.

Address Tab with a Domestic Address

Family Members	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address				
			<input type="button" value="Main/Home Address"/>				
Kate Johnson	Primary Address <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	City <input type="text" value="Cordova"/>	St <input type="text" value="tn"/>	Postal Code <input type="text" value="38016-4990"/>	Country <input type="text" value="United States"/>	Override <input type="checkbox"/>	
Stewie Administrator	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="Cordova"/>	<input type="text" value="TN"/>	<input type="text" value="38016-4990"/>	<input type="text" value="United States"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<input type="button" value="Standardize Addresses"/> <input type="button" value="Family Moved"/>							
<input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Finish"/>							

Address Tab with an International Address

Family Name:	Muldoon Family	<input type="radio"/> Person <input checked="" type="radio"/> Business	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address					
					<input type="button" value="Main/Home Address"/>					
Mike Muldoon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="55 Ballidean Terrace"/>	<input type="text" value="Dundee, Scotla"/>	<input type="text" value="GB"/>	City <input type="text" value="Dundee, Scotla"/>	St <input type="text" value="GB"/>	Postal Code <input type="text" value="DD4 9PA"/>	Country <input type="text" value="United Kingdom"/>	Override <input type="checkbox"/>	
May Muldoon	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text" value="55 Ballidean Terrace"/>	<input type="text" value="Dundee, Scotla"/>	<input type="text" value="GB"/>	<input type="text" value="DD4 9PA"/>	<input type="text" value="United Kingdom"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="button" value="Standardize Addresses"/> <input type="button" value="Family Moved"/>										
<input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Finish"/>										

8) Click **Finish**. Arena will also standardize addresses when you select Finish.

You can also enter alternate addresses for the family or an individual family member. Use the drop-down list in the top right corner to select an address type for the person/family or business. *If you enter more than one address, you must select Primary for one address.*

## Alternative Address

Family Members	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address
John Sample <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Primary Address 7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway	City: Cordova St: TN Postal Code: 38016	Country: United States <input type="checkbox"/>
Jane Sample <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway	City: Cordova St: TN Postal Code: 38016	Country: United States <input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="checkbox"/> Standardize Addresses <input type="checkbox"/> Family Moved			



- **Primary** – Indicates the primary address for the family or individual family member.
- **Override** – Indicates when the alternate address should override the primary address.

- 9) Click **Finish**. Once you select *Finish*, either the *Person Detail* page of the first person entered displays or the *Multiple Families at Same Address* page displays, as shown below. The latter indicates there are other records in the database with the same address Be sure to also check the *Contribute Individually* checkbox for each new record.

## Multiple Families at Same Address Warning

Home > Membership > White Pages

Family Name: Doe Family	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Person <input type="radio"/> Business		
Family Members	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address
<b>NOTICE: Multiple Families at Same Address</b> One or more of the home addresses you've entered for this family are already associated with one or more other families. Below are the families and their members that have the same home address. Select any of the members below to merge them with the current family you are editing. <b>NOTE:</b> If you only select part of another family's members, you will split the family into two families.			
<input type="checkbox"/> Alexander Family <input type="checkbox"/> <u>Chuck Alexander</u> : Unknown; Adult; Male; Married; Age: 58 Main/Home Address: 51 Germantown Ct Ste 300 Cordova, TN 38018-4290			
<input type="checkbox"/> <u>Bobbie Alexander</u> : Unknown; Adult; Female; Married; Age: 56 Main/Home Address: 51 Germantown Ct Ste 300 Cordova, TN 38018-4290			
<input type="button" value="Continue"/> <input type="button" value="Previous"/> <input type="button" value="Next"/> <input type="button" value="Finish"/>			

*Keep in mind, there can be only one adult male and one adult female in each family. Use Relationships to identify other adult family relationships.*

## Does Arena Identify Duplicate Records?

If you enter a new record/family and Arena detects the new record(s) may already exist, a warning text will display above and below the wizard and you will not be able to finish the wizard until the possible duplication issue is resolved.

Possible Duplicates Warning

Home > Membership > White Pages

Family Name: Doe Family  Person  Business  I have reviewed all the Possible Duplicates

Family Members	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address
Primary Address		City	St Zip
Jon Doe	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
Standardize Addresses Family Moved		<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

Main/Home Address

\* Possible Duplicates record(s) for [Jon Doe](#)

Previous Next Finish

### To Check for Duplicates:

- 1) Click the link for the **name** of **Possible Duplicates**. The list will give you two options; “Click the **Name** to Open Their Details” and “Click Edit to Load That Family for Editing.”

Possible Duplicate Records

Possible Duplicate Records

Name	Birthdate	Home Phone	E-Mail
Doe, Jon	10/13/1987	(901) 555-8888	kyle.barker@arenachms.com

\* Click Their Name To Open Their Details  
\* Click Edit To Load That Family For Editing

- 2) Choose to either make changes to the person record from the Person Detail page or open the Edit Family Wizard to make changes to the existing person/family.
- 3) If there are no duplicate records, check the “I have reviewed all the Possible Duplicates” box. Once checked, you can then finish the wizard.



You may also select the **Merge Members** section of Membership to combine any duplicated records.

**Steps to Remove Someone from a Family:**

- 1) Locate the **family**.
- 2) From the Person Detail page, select **Edit** on the Family section.

Profile Family Information

Sample Family:	Edit	
<b>Johnny Sample</b>	Adult	Member ( <i>Inactive</i> )
<b>Jane Sample:</b>	Adult	Member

- 3) Click  to the right of the name to remove the person from the family. *The record is removed from the family but, not removed from Arena.*

Edit Family Wizard

Family Members	Record/Member Status	Contact Info	Address
 [Title] John [First] Johnny [Nickname] [Middle] [Last] Sample [Family Role] Adult [Birth Date] 6/14/1948 [Gender] Male [Marital Status] Married [Anniversary Date] 9/22/2001 			
 [Title] Jane [First] Jane [Nickname] Marie [Middle] [Last] Sample [Family Role] Adult [Birth Date] 10/3/1966 [Gender] Female [Marital Status] Married [Anniversary Date] 9/22/2001 			

- 4) Click **Finish**.
- 5) **Review** both records for any changes such as address or phone number.

## COMMON RECORD QUESTIONS

### Does Arena record the information I edit?

Yes. Arena adds a note to the person's history when you edit a person's information. It will contain the date, time, person and information you edited.

History section

History		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View History
		Display: 5
Person Updates		
Restriction changed from 'False' to 'True'	5/21/2010 1:48 PM	Jane Sample
Merged Person Record: 335 (Jane Sample )	4/29/2010 7:35 AM	Jane Sample
Merged Person Record: 333 (Jane Sample )	4/29/2010 7:35 AM	Jane Sample
Created Person: Jane Sample	4/29/2010 7:35 AM	Jane Sample
Created Person: Jane Sample	4/25/2010 5:29 PM	Jane Sample
Email Communications		
<a href="#">Subject: test; From: Beth Jones</a>	5/21/2010 10:06 AM	bjones
<a href="#">Subject: test; From: Beth Jones</a>	5/21/2010 10:04 AM	bjones
<a href="#">Subject: test; From: Beth Jones</a>	5/21/2010 9:59 AM	bjones

### How do I Add a Person's Nickname?

- 1) Look the person up in Arena using the **Quick Search**.
- 2) Click on Edit to the right side of Personal Information.
- 3) Enter the **Nickname**.

Personal Information

Personal Information	300/0
Person/Foreign ID:	300/0
Member Status:	Member
Record Status:	Active
Campus:	Campus 1
Staff Member:	<input type="checkbox"/>
Title:	Mrs.
First Name:	Jane
Nick Name:	Janie
Middle Name:	Marie
Last Name:	Sample

- 4) Click **Save**.

### Steps to Update the Record Status:

You can update the records status in the personal information section on the person details page or using the Family Wizard. When changing a record status to inactive (from the Edit Family Wizard or the Person Detail Page) a confirmation dialog box displays. This dialog box alerts the user that the Member's status in associated Tags will also be set to Inactive. If you change the record status from inactive to active, the Tags are not affected. This feature does not affect Groups.

- 1) On the Person Detail page, click the Edit link of the personal information area or the Family Edit link..

Personal Information Section

Person Detail		
Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed
Profile		
<b>Personal Information</b>		
<b>Person/Foreign ID:</b>	1698/1642	
<b>SSN:</b>	999-99-9999	
<b>Member Status:</b>	Member	
<b>Record Status:</b>	Active	
<b>Campus:</b>	Main Campus	

Edit Family Wizard Record Status

Family Members	Record/Member Status		Contact Info	Address	
	Record Status	Member Status	Inactive Reason	Campus	Assign Envelope
Bob Smith	Active	Member		Main Campus	<input type="checkbox"/>
Betty Smith	Active	Member		Main Campus	<input type="checkbox"/>

Previous    Next    Finish

- 2) Click **Save** on the Person Detail or **Next** on the Family Wizard. *Arena will display a pop-up to confirm this action.*

Record Status Change to Inactive from Edit Family Wizard Confirmation

The screenshot shows a web-based application interface. At the top, there is a breadcrumb navigation: Home > Membership > White Pages. Below this, a form is displayed with the following fields:

- Family Name:** Test Family
- Type:**  Person  Business
- Record/Member Status:** (This field is highlighted with a red border.)
- Contact Info:** (This field is highlighted with a red border.)
- Address:** (This field is highlighted with a red border.)

A notice message at the bottom left reads: "NOTICE: Inactive Status". It states: "When you change a person's record status to 'Inactive,' the system will also make that person inactive in all of the tags and groups that they belong to. Changing them back to 'Active' does NOT make them active again in the tags and groups." A blue "Continue" button is located at the bottom right of the form area.

Record Status Change to Inactive from Person Detail Confirmation



Once you confirm the record status to inactive, Arena will mark the reason using the default option.

Individual Information Record Status

<b>Member Status:</b>	Member
<b>Record Status:</b>	Inactive
<b>Inactive Reason:</b>	No Longer Attending



## Person Bulk Update

The bulk update feature will add, remove or update existing information for multiple records. Options may vary by organization.

Person Bulk Update

**Person Bulk Update**

Update information for several individuals at the same time.  
Use this page to update information for the 0 individual(s) that you have selected.

**Individuals:** [Add...](#) [Clear All](#)

<b>Membership Details</b>	<b>Personal Tags</b>
Member Status	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Personal Tag (not set) <input type="button" value="..."/>
Record Status	Status
Campus	Note
Staff Member	Activity
Grade	
Class of:	
<b>Member Path</b>	
yes/no/maybe/dontknow <input type="checkbox"/>	
Some value <input type="checkbox"/>	
Grade Score <input type="checkbox"/>	
Activity Score <input type="checkbox"/>	
Birth Certificate <input type="checkbox"/>	
Test Lookup <input type="checkbox"/>	
How Received <input type="checkbox"/>	
DateReceived <input type="checkbox"/>	
Baptised <input type="checkbox"/>	
Baptism Date <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date2 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date3 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date4 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date5 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date6 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date7 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date8 <input type="checkbox"/>	
Date9 <input type="checkbox"/>	
MemberOfCounter <input type="checkbox"/>	
SourceCounter <input type="checkbox"/>	
SpecialProfileCounter <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Check-In</b>	<b>Ministry Tags</b>
Test <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Ministry Tag (not set) <input type="button" value="..."/>
Allergies <input type="checkbox"/>	Status
Medical Situation <input type="checkbox"/>	Note
Potty Training <input type="checkbox"/>	Pending
Custody Situation <input type="checkbox"/>	In Review
Special Note <input type="checkbox"/>	Active
<b>Graduation Date</b>	Dormant
Grade Level <input type="checkbox"/>	Activity
Graduation Date <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Testing</b>	<b>Serving Tags</b>
Date Test <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Serving Tag (not set) <input type="button" value="..."/>
Lookup Test <input type="checkbox"/>	Status
Integer Test <input type="checkbox"/>	Note
String Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
Yes No Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
Decimal Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
Currency Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
URL Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
GUID Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
Document Test <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Education</b>	<b>Events</b>
Grade <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Events (not set) <input type="button" value="..."/>
<b>Employment</b>	Status
Employer <input type="checkbox"/>	Note
Department <input type="checkbox"/>	
Position <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Sports</b>	<b>Small Groups</b>
Uniform Size <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Small Group [No Small Group at this Level]
Birth Certificate <input type="checkbox"/>	Status
Code of Conduct <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Volunteer Information</b>	<b>Bobs</b>
BG Check <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Bob [No Bob at this Level]
Name Tag Issued <input type="checkbox"/>	Status
Volunteer Application <input type="checkbox"/>	
Background Check <input type="checkbox"/>	
Food Handler Card <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Visit Dates</b>	<b>Neighborhoods</b>
First Visit <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Neighborhoods [No Neighborhoods at this Level]
Second Visit <input type="checkbox"/>	Status
Third Visit <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Membership Details</b>	<b>Campaigns</b>
Varchar_Max <input type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Add To <input type="radio"/> Remove From <input type="radio"/> Update Existing Campaigns
Date Joined <input type="checkbox"/>	
Baptism Date <input type="checkbox"/>	
Signed Covenant <input type="checkbox"/>	

If no campaigns exist, the campaigns section will not display on this page.

## Steps to Bulk Update Existing Records:

- 1) Click the **Add...** link to search and select existing records you want to update. *The records will display in order of person id.*

Person Bulk Update Add

**Individuals:** [Add...](#)

- 2) Make desired **selections**. *If no campaigns exist, the campaigns section will not display on this page.*

Membership Details Bulk Update

**Membership Details**

- Member Status
- Record Status
- Campus
- Staff Member  Yes  No
- Grade
- Class of:

Personal Tags Bulk Update

**Personal Tags**

Add To  Remove From  Update Existing

- Personal Tag (not set)
- Status
- Note
- Activity

Ministry Tags Bulk Update

**Ministry Tags**

Add To  Remove From  Update Existing

- Ministry Tag (not set)
- Status
- Note
- Pending
- In Review
- Active
- Dormant
- Activity

Serving Tags Bulk Update

**Serving Tags**

Add To  Remove From  Update Existing

- Serving Tag (not set)
- Status
- Note
- Reason
- If placing elsewhere, be sure to include the name of the new ministry.
- Hours/Week
- Prerequisites Met
- Pending
- In Review
- Active
- Dormant
- Activity

*Once you select a Tag, selecting additional information is optional.*

Groups Bulk Update

**Groups Bulk Update**

Add To  Remove From  Update Existing

- Small Group
- [No Small Group at this Level]
- Role
- Status

- 3) Click **Update** at the bottom of the page.

## Merge Members

The Merge Members page allows you to combine records using a step-by-step wizard. Arena's Merge Wizard identifies fields that contain different values. If a field has only one value for that particular attribute, Arena assumes that attribute is the correct one to retain.

### Steps to Merge Members:

- 1) Go to **Membership → Merge Members**.
- 2) Click on the [Add People](#) link, as shown below, to use the Person Search pop-up where you can select the records to merge. You can merge as many records as necessary into one record. You can also click the Merge Member  icon from a people grid list.

#### Merge Members

**Merge Duplicate Members**

**Person Selection:**

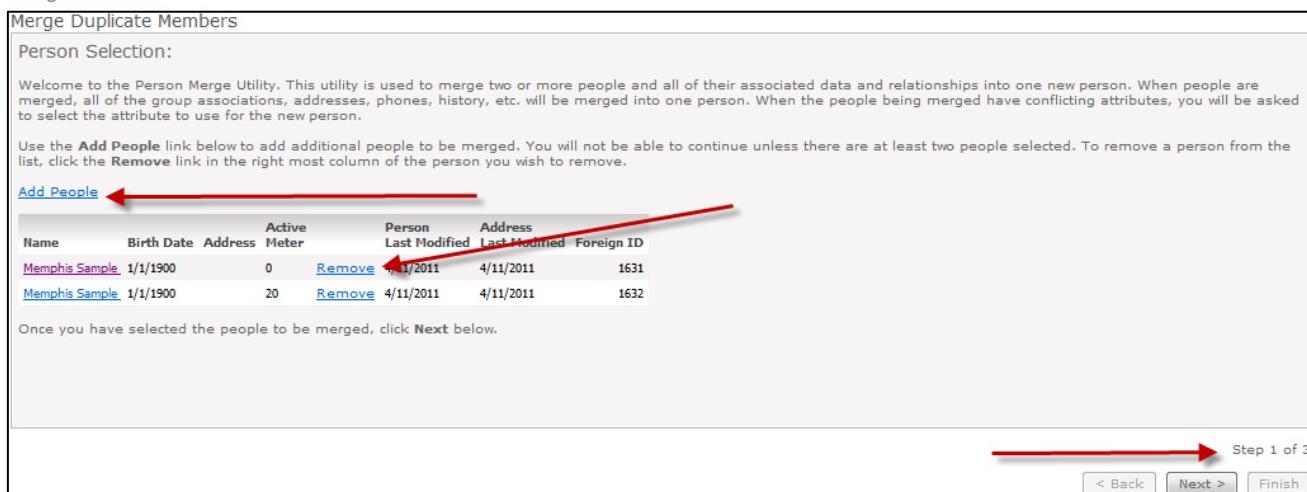
Welcome to the Person Merge Utility. This utility is used to merge two or more people and all of their associated data and relationships into one new person. When people are merged, all of the group associations, addresses, phones, history, etc. will be merged into one person. When the people being merged have conflicting attributes, you will be asked to select the attribute to use for the new person.

Use the [Add People](#) link below to add additional people to be merged. You will not be able to continue unless there are at least two people selected. To remove a person from the list, click the [Remove](#) link in the right most column of the person you wish to remove.

Name	Birth Date	Address	Active Meter	Person Last Modified	Address Last Modified	Foreign ID
Memphis Sample	1/1/1900		0	<a href="#">Remove</a>	4/11/2011	1631
Memphis Sample	1/1/1900		20	<a href="#">Remove</a>	4/11/2011	1632

Once you have selected the people to be merged, click **Next** below.

Step 1 of 3      [< Back](#)    [Next >](#)    [Finish](#)



- Click Add People to add more records to this merging instance.
  - If you incorrectly added a record, click [Remove](#). Click [Add](#) to add a record. This will remove the record from the merge process. *You cannot delete records from this page.*
  - The Merge Wizard also displays the number of fields that contain a differing value.
- 3) Click **Next**. Arena will display a page for every field where the values differ. After selecting the value to keep for each field, click **Next** until you have reviewed and selected all fields.

- 4) On the last page of the wizard, click “**Finish**” to complete the merge. The merge completes when you click “Finish.” Arena removes the previous duplicate records and the new record will display with a new Person ID number that may affect Security, e-Newsletters, Check-In, etc. *You cannot reverse this process.*

Merge Members Completion

Merge Duplicate Members

Congratulations

You are now ready to merge these people into one new person.

To complete the merge process and view the new person, click **Finish** below.

Step 3 of 3

[< Back](#) [Next >](#) **Finish**



## Me

The Me page allows the logged-in person to view his or her Person Detail page without having to search by using the Quick or Person Search. *Arena verifies the current user based on the Authentication mode.*



## Active Campaigns



See your Arena Administrator if there are no campaigns.

The Active Campaigns page will display a list of all current campaigns. Clicking on the hyperlink of a Campaign will open a new window with the next family to contact, as shown below.

Active Campaigns

The screenshot shows the 'Administrator Family' details for a campaign. On the left, a vertical sidebar displays the title 'Calling Campaign'. The main content area is titled 'Administrator Family' and contains the following information:

- Home Phone:** (999) 999-9999
- Home Address:** 7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy, Cordova, TN 38016-4990
- Register for Small Group:**
  - Ralph  Arena
  - 1st Choice:** Any
  - 2nd Choice:** Any
- Family Members:** Ralph [28] (selected), Arena, Stewie [30], Jane
- Personal Information:**
  - Title:**
  - First Name:** Ralph
  - Nick Name:** Ralph
  - Last Name:** Administrator
  - Role:** Adult
  - Gender:** Male
  - Marital Status:** Unknown
  - Birth Date:** 5/21/1982
  - Business Phone:**
  - Cell Phone:**
- Campaign Workflows:** -- Select Workflow to Start --
- Email:**  Active caleb.mail@gmail.com
- Current Small Group Information:**
  - Area:**
  - Status:** In a Small Group
  - Small Group:** Everyone down two steps Member
- Add Prayer Request:**
- Notes for Database Administrator:**
- Our database administrator will review all notes entered here. Please only enter a note if the administrator needs to take further action to update this family. When entering a note, please give as many details as possible. Thank-you.
- Action Buttons:** No Answer, Left Message, Invalid Number, Complete

Each tab represents a family member, listed by age. On this page, you can update the personal information of each family member, register someone for a small group, add an individual prayer request, initiate an assignment workflow, add campaign notes, email an individual, and select the result of the call.

Arena allows several people to work in the same Calling Campaign. The same family will not appear for different Campaign Volunteers simultaneously. Once a family displays, they will not display again in the same campaign for one hour, regardless of the result, and even if the Campaign window is closed without choosing a result (unless the result completes the campaign for that family, in which case the family will not show again in the campaign at all).

When the below screen displays, the volunteer has gone through all the families in the campaign.

Campaign Completion



If you have no contact with anyone in the campaign, after one hour, those families will display again and the volunteer can attempt to reach the family again.

## Metrics

The Metrics page is where you can graphically display various Arena data in an area, pie chart, multiline, area stacked, or line graphic.

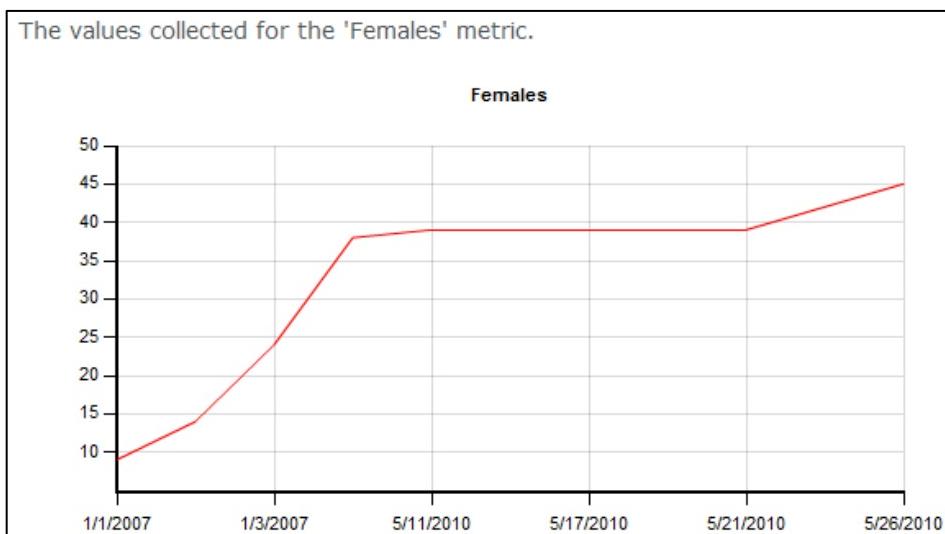
### Pie Chart Metric

The values collected for the 'Church' metric.

A pie chart titled "Church" showing the distribution of values. The chart is divided into two segments: a smaller red segment labeled "Females: 26.47%" and a larger orange segment labeled "Males: 73.53%". Below the chart is a legend with a red square labeled "Females" and an orange square labeled "Males".

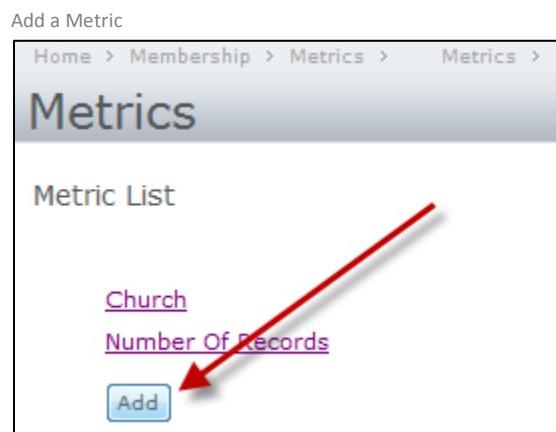
Child Metrics	Details	Recent Values
<a href="#">Females</a>	<b>Collection Frequency</b> Daily	5/26/2010 318
<a href="#">Males</a>	<b>Source Summary</b> Child Metrics	5/24/2010 312
<a href="#">Add</a>	<b>SQL Query</b> select count(*) from core_person	5/21/2010 309
		5/19/2010 307
		5/17/2010 306
		5/14/2010 306
		5/11/2010 302
		5/6/2010 299
		<a href="#">Add</a> <a href="#">Edit</a>

### Line Metric



**Steps to Add a Metric:**

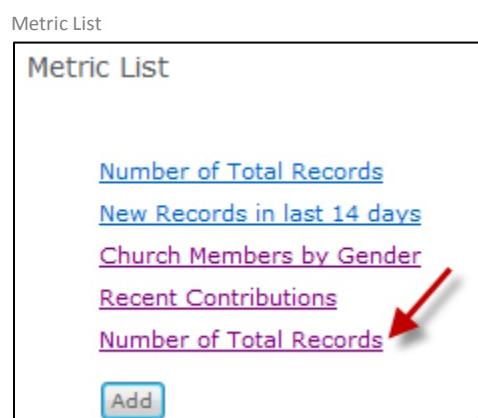
- 1) Go to Membership → Metrics.
- 2) Click the **Add** button.



- 3) Enter a **Name** for this metric.
- 4) Click **Add**.



- 5) Select the **Metric** from the list.



6) Select **Edit**.

Editing a Metric



7) Enter the required and desired **fields**, as shown below.

Metric Details

The 'Metric Details' dialog box contains the following fields:

- Parent Metric:** A dropdown menu.
- Metric Order:** A text input field containing '1'.
- Graph Type:** A dropdown menu set to 'Line'.
- Metric Title:** A text input field containing 'Number of Total Records'.
- Series Caption:** A text input field containing 'Records'.
- Description:** A text area containing '# of Records'.
- Source Summary:** An empty text input field.
- Collection Frequency:** A dropdown menu set to 'Daily'.
- Collection LastDate:** A date picker input field.
- Collection SqlStatement:** A text area containing 'select count(\*) from core\_person'.
- Numeric XValues:** A checkbox followed by an empty text input field.

At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Parent Metric**—If using child metrics, select the parent metric.
- **Metric Order**—Enter 1 if not using child metrics.
- **Graph Type**—Select graph type.
- **Metric Title**—Enter a title for this metric, to display above the graph.
- **Series Caption**—Enter a caption for this metric, to display below the graph.
- **Description**—Enter a description for this graph, to display above the graph.
- **Source Summary**—Enter a source summary for this metric.
- **Collection Frequency**—Select the frequency the data should be collected.
- **Collect Last Date**—This is the last date data was collected.
- **Collection SQL Statement**—Enter the SQL statement for this metric.
- **Numeric XValues**—Check this box if you would like to display the X-axis values for this metric.

8) Click **Save**.

### Steps to Add a Child Metric:

- 1) Select the **Metric** to which you would like to add a child metric.
- 2) Click **Add**.

Adding a Child Metric

The screenshot shows a 'Recent Values' table with two entries: '6/17/2011 1,596' and '6/15/2011 1,596'. Below the table is an 'Add' button, which is highlighted with a red arrow. The entire interface is titled 'Child Metrics'.

Recent Values	
6/17/2011	1,596
6/15/2011	1,596

**Add**

- 3) Enter a **Title** for this Child Metric.

Child Metric Title

The dialog box is titled 'Add Metric'. It contains a 'Metric Title' input field with the value 'Male Records'. At the bottom are 'Add' and 'Cancel' buttons.

**Metric Title** Male Records

**Add**    **Cancel**

- 4) Click **Add**.
- 5) Select the **Child Metric**.

Child Metric

The screenshot shows a list of metrics. One metric, 'Male Records', is highlighted with a red arrow. The interface is titled 'Child Metrics'.

**Male Records**

- 6) Click **Edit**.

The screenshot shows a 'Recent Values' table with one entry: '6/17/2011 1,596'. Below the table is an 'Edit' button, which is highlighted with a red arrow. The interface is titled 'Child Metrics'.

Recent Values	
6/17/2011	1,596

**Collection Frequency** Weekly

**Edit**

- 8) Enter the **appropriate fields**, including the SQL statement for this metric.

Metric Details

The screenshot shows the 'Metric Details' dialog box with the following configuration:

- Parent Metric:** --Number of Total Records
- Metric Order:** (empty)
- Graph Type:** Line
- Metric Title:** Total Female Records
- Series Caption:** (empty)
- Description:** (empty)
- Source Summary:** (empty)
- Collection Frequency:** Daily
- Collection LastDate:** (empty)
- Collection SqlStatement:** select count(\*) from core\_person where gender = 2
- Numeric XValues:** (empty)

At the bottom right are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 9) Click **Save**.



## Public Lists and My Lists

You can create lists by choosing desired criterion that will result in a list of names who meet the selected criterion. Once the list displays, you can merge records with existing documents or reports, bulk update selected records, send an e-mail or SMS text message to selected records, create labels, or export to Excel®. Lists always display as a columnar report.

**Public Lists and My Lists** function the same except that lists created on the **Public Lists** page will be available to other Arena users whereas, lists created on the **My Lists** page are available to the List creator only.

### Steps to Create a New List:

- 1) Click Membership → **Public Lists or My Lists**.
- 2) Click the **Add New List** icon to create a new one.

New List

Public Lists

- 3) Enter a **Report Name**.
- 4) Select a **Report Type**. Options are Computer Systems, Contribution, Group Report, and Parent Report. Criteria differs by Report Type.
- 5) Select a **Category**, if available.
- 6) Enter a **Description** that adequately describes this Report.

List Name and Description

List Name and Description  
Enter the name and description for your list

Name:	Adult who are not in a Small Group
Type:	Person Report
Category:	Small Groups
Description:	this report contains records of adults (above the age of 25) who are not in a small group

Cancel Previous Next Finished

- 7) Click **Next**.

- 8) Click a Criteria Group to expand the section and select your criteria. Ask yourself, “Who do I want on this list?” The answer to this question will help you select the criteria. Available sections and criteria may vary for your organization.

List Criteria

**Selection Criteria**  
Specify the selection criteria for your report.

- Basic Criteria
- Extended Criteria**
- Advanced Criteria
- Personality Criteria
- Small Group Criteria
- Tag Criteria
- Sport Criteria
- Campaign Criteria
- Member Path



You have the option to **Save** the report at any point in the Wizard process.

## Basic Criteria

The Basic Criteria tab contains some of the basic personal information. *Criteria options may vary for your organization.*

Basic List Criteria

The screenshot shows a search interface titled "Basic Criteria". It includes fields for First Name, Nick Name, Last Name, Title, Age, Gender, Marital Status, Member Status, and Record Status. The "Last Name" field contains the value "J%as\_n", which uses wildcards. There are also checkboxes for "Include Null Values" and various status categories like Active, Inactive, and Pending.

- **Include Null Values** – Includes those who do not meet the selected criteria or the field is blank.



You can use the % and \_ wildcards in some fields such as, the Last Name as shown above.

## Extended Criteria

The Extended Criteria tab allows you to search using more individual and family information.

### Extended List Criteria

The screenshot shows a search interface titled "Extended Criteria". It includes fields for Email, Birth Date, Birth Month, Birth Day, Anniversary Date, Adults in Family, Children in Family, Serving Status, Serving Hour, and Unique Email. Each field has a dropdown menu for operators like "Equal To" or "Between" and date pickers.

### E-mail

- Enter any portion of the e-mail address.

### Birth Date

- To search on an exact date, put that date in both boxes.
- To search on a range, enter the earliest date in the first box and the latest date in the second.

### Birth Month

- To search on an exact month, put that number in both boxes.
- To search on a month range, enter the earliest month in the first box and the latest month in the second.
- If you want a month greater than a number then enter that number in the first box, leaving the second blank.

### Birth Day

- To search on an exact day, put that number in both boxes.
- To search on a day range, enter the low number in the first box and the high number in the second.
- If you want a day greater than a number then enter that number in the first box, leaving the second blank.

### Anniversary Date

- This is a wedding anniversary date.



You can place .5 in the Serving Hour box to represent ½ hour.

## Advanced Criteria

The Extended Criteria tab allows you to search using more demographic information.

Advanced List Criteria

The screenshot shows a search interface titled "Advanced Criteria". It contains a list of demographic fields on the left and corresponding search operators and input fields on the right. The fields include: Date Add (EqualTo), Date Modify (EqualTo), Main/Home Phone (EqualTo), Cell Phone (EqualTo), Business Phone (EqualTo), Distance From Church (EqualTo), Street Address (EqualTo), Street Line 2 (EqualTo), City (EqualTo), State (EqualTo), Zip Code (EqualTo), and Country (EqualTo). Each field has a dropdown menu next to the operator and a small calendar icon to the right of the input field.

- **Date Add** – This is the date the record was first added to Arena.
- **Date Modify** – The date the record was last modified.
- **Distance From Church** – The distance, in miles, that the person lives from the church. Arena will search all addresses that have been geocoded, if your organization subscribes to this service.

## Personality Criteria

The Personality criterion allows you to search using both types of personality criteria.

Personality List Criteria

 Personality Criteria

<b>Spiritual Gift</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Patience <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Wisdom <input type="checkbox"/> Encouragement <input type="checkbox"/> Prophecy
<b>Internal D</b>	Between <input type="text" value="12"/> And <input type="text" value="16"/>
<b>Internal I</b>	Between <input type="text" value="11"/> And <input type="text" value="15"/>
<b>Internal S</b>	Between <input type="text" value="13"/> And <input type="text" value="17"/>
<b>Internal C</b>	Between <input type="text" value="14"/> And <input type="text" value="20"/>
<b>External D</b>	Between <input type="text" value="10"/> And <input type="text" value="18"/>
<b>External I</b>	Between <input type="text" value="20"/> And <input type="text" value="21"/>
<b>External S</b>	Between <input type="text" value="15"/> And <input type="text" value="22"/>
<b>External C</b>	Between <input type="text" value="16"/> And <input type="text" value="19"/>

- **Spiritual Gifts** – These options may vary with your organization but will list as check boxes.
- **DISC Scores** – You can search by person scores or a combination of scores. To search by an exact number, enter that number in both boxes. To search using a number range, enter the lowest number in the first box and the highest number in the second. If you want a number greater than another number then enter that number in the first box, leaving the second blank.

## Small Group Criteria

The Small Group Criteria tab allows you to search for people based on the following criteria. Options for this entire section may vary for your organization.

Personality List Criteria

**Role**

Facilitator  Leader  Member  Other  Pending  Unassigned

**Group Status**

Unassigned  Pending  Member  Leader

**Small Group**

- +  Add Registration Test (Memphis)
- +  asdfasdfasfasdfasdfa
- +  Everyone
- +  Inactive
- +  Kyle's Group (Memphis)
- +  Kyle's Test
- +  Lucky
- +  New Group Collection
- New Group Collection
- New Group Collection
- +  Rally
- +  Shelbees (Shelby Parking Lot)
- +  Testing Org
- +  The Kyle Organization (Memphis)
- +  VBS 2007 Teachers (Memphis)

**In Small Group Status**

In Small Group  Not In Small Group

- **Role** – This is the role of the member in Groups.
- **Small Group Status** – You can search by Group Status. You can also search by **In a Small Group** or **Not In a Small Group**.
- Click the + sign to expand and continue selecting or deselecting each group level.
- Click once to add a check mark in a checkbox to search for people who are in that small group and check all levels under that group.
- Click twice to change the green check mark to a red to search for people who are not in the selected small group.
- A blank box  indicates you are not using the group as criteria.



Using the in Groups and Tags is a useful tool when you need to identify people who are not in a Group, Serving Tag, Ministry Tag, or Event Tag.

## Custom Attributes

By default, this section is blank. If your organization has created custom attributes, see your Arena Administrator.

## Tag Criteria

This section allows you to search across Serving, Ministry and Event Tags.

Tag Criteria Search

The screenshot shows a search interface for 'Tag Criteria'. It features a tree view of three main categories: 'Serving Tags', 'Ministry Tags', and 'Event Tags'. Each category contains several sub-tags, each represented by a checkbox. Some checkboxes have a green checkmark, while others have a red X or are empty. A large red X icon is positioned in the upper right corner of the search results area.

- Serving Tags**
  - +  Church Employee Tags
  - dw
  - dw
  - dw (Copy)
  - +  Staff Members
  - test move
  - +  test move
  - +  Test Tag Parent
  - +  test test
  - TestMove
  - +  whe;f
- Ministry Tags**
  - +  6/8/2007 Tag
  - 6/8/2007 Tag (Copy)
  - A new Ministry Tag
  - blaaahhhh
  - DW 01
  - Everyone
  - New Ministry Tag
  - +  Parent Tag
  - Question
  - Test
  - Worship
- Event Tags**
  - 06/08/2007 Event Tag
  - Brand New

- Click once to add a check mark  in a checkbox to search for people who are in the select tag(s) and check all levels under that tag.
  - Click twice to change the green check mark to a red  to search for people who are not in the selected tag.
  - A blank box  indicates you are not using the tag as criteria.
- 9) After you have selected all your criteria, click the Next button.

## Field Selection

Once you have selected the criteria of *who* you want to have on your list, you will next select *which* fields to display. *Full name, address and e-mail are the fields selected by default.*

### Field Selection

**Field Selection**

Please select from the list of available fields those that you would like to appear on your report. Once you have selected your fields, you can order them in the way that you would like them to appear on the report.

Available Fields	Selected Fields
First, Last Name Gender Group Status In Small Group Inactive Reason Internal C Internal D Internal I Internal S Internal T Last Attempt Last, First Name Latitude Longitude Main/Home Phone Marital Status Member Path-Activity Score Member Path-Baptised Member Path-Baptism Date Member Path-Birth Certificate Member Path-Grade Score Member Path-SpecialProfileCo Member Path-yes/no/maybe/ide Middle Name Ministry Tags Nick Name Parent Cell Phone Parent Emails Parent Home Phone Parent Names Parent Work Phone	Age First Name Last Name Email Member Status Zip Code

> < >> << ↑ ↓

- This single right-arrow allows you to move Available Fields to Selected Fields. *Use the Ctrl key to select multiple fields.*
- The single left-arrow allows you to move Selected Fields to Available Fields. *Use the Ctrl key to select multiple fields.*
- The double right-arrows allow you move all Available Fields to Selected Fields.
- The double left-arrows allow you to move all Selected Fields to Available Fields.



If the same field name exists in multiple Attribute Groups, the field name will include the attribute group, such as Member Path-Activity Score, as shown above.

- 9) Select the **fields** you would like to display on the final report.
- 10) **Order** the selected fields by using the sort ↑ ↓ arrows to the right of the Selected Fields column.
- 11) Click **Next**.

## Field Details

The field detail page lists the fields that will display on your report. For each field, change the heading name and alignment, as desired.

Field Details

**Field Details**

Below are the fields that will appear on your report. For each field, set the heading name, alignment, and any advanced options that need to be set.

Column	Heading Name	Alignment
City	City	Left ▾ 
Email	Email	Left ▾ 
First Name	First Name	Left ▾ 
Last Name	Last Name	Left ▾ 
State	State	Left ▾ 
Street Address	Street Address	Left ▾ 
Zip Code	Zip Code	Left ▾ 

**Cancel** **Previous** **Next** **Finished** **Save**

12) Click **Next**.

## Sorting

Arena allows you to sort by any of the Selected Fields. Default sort options are First Name and Last Name.

### Sorting

Sorting

If you would like to sort the information that is included on your report, click "Add" to add new sorting information. Your report will be sorted based on the fields that you define here.

First Name	Descending	
Last Name	Descending	
<a href="#">Add</a>		

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Finished](#) [Save](#)

13) Click **Add** to add other selected fields by which to sort or change the default sort options.

14) Click the **Next**.

## Summary

From this page, you can run the report now, view the SQL Query or change the report to/from a Public or My List report. If you select “Report is available to everyone”, it will be available on the Public Lists page. If it is not selected it will be available on the My Lists page where only you can view the List.

### Summary Page

Summary

You have finished defining your report. Click the Finish button below to save your changes

Run Report Now

[Display SQL Query](#)

Report is available to everyone

[Cancel](#) [Previous](#) [Next](#) [Finished](#)



The **My Lists** area only displays lists created by the current user.

15) Click **Finish**.

## Advanced Public Lists and My Lists

The Advanced List option allows you to select the Group and Group Criteria as before, but with the addition of AND/OR Boolean logic to use for each selected criterion (control) and the option to group criteria.

Advanced List Options

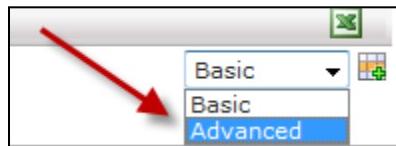
The screenshot shows the 'Advanced List Options' interface. At the top left is a 'Add Group' button. Below it is a search bar with 'First Name' and 'IsNotBlank' criteria. This is followed by two 'AND' clauses: one for 'Last Name' and 'IsNotBlank', and another for 'Street Address' and 'EqualTo' '%Goodlett Farms'. Below these is an 'OR' clause containing a 'Street Address' and 'EqualTo' '%eagle nest lane' criterion. Underneath this is an 'AND' clause for 'Serving Tags', which lists several items: Church Employee Tags, dw, dw, dw (Copy), Staff Members, test move, test move, Test Tag Parent, test test, TestMove, and whe;f. Each item has a checkbox next to it.

### Steps to Use Advanced Lists:

The below steps outline the process for using Boolean logic for criteria selection. You can use the remaining steps as previously outlined in Public Lists and My Lists of this manual.

- 1) Select **Advanced List**.

Advanced List Option



- 2) Click **Add Group**.

Add Criteria Group



- 3) Click Select **criteria** from the criteria Group.

List Criteria

**BASIC CRITERIA**
First Name
Last Name
Nick Name
Gender
Member Status

Add Group

Previous Next Cancel

- 4) Add a second **control** or **Group**.

Add Criteria Group

Add Group

Add New Control

Previous Next Cancel

First Name EqualTo Last Name EqualTo AND Add New Group

Previous Next Cancel

- 5) Once you add at least two controls, you have the option to select either the **AND** or **OR** logic for each criteria.

Using And/Or Logic

Add Group

First Name EqualTo Last Name EqualTo AND Member Status AND OR Member Status OR

Previous Next Cancel

- 6) **Repeat** steps 2 through 4 for every control you would like to include in this report.  
 7) Once you select all criteria, click **Next** to continue. **Refer to My Lists of this manual for next steps.**

## Completed Lists

On the page of a completed list, all selected fields will display in a columnar format, as shown below.

### Completed List

Available Merge documents:						
Available Reports:		Members	view	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Combine Family Members		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Age	First Name	Last Name	Email	Member Status	Zip Code
<input type="checkbox"/>	22	Jon	Doe	kyle.barker@arenachms.com	Member	38135-2270
<input type="checkbox"/>		Jon	Doe		Visitor	
<input type="checkbox"/>	49	Susan	Doe		Visitor	38018-4269
<input type="checkbox"/>		Test	Doe	jesse.brown@shelbyinc.com	Attendee	38135-2270
<input type="checkbox"/>		Test	Doe	jesse.brown@shelbyinc.com	Attendee	38135-2270

Page: ... 21 22 23 24 25 26 27 28 29 30 ... of 49 Page Size: 5 Refresh 245 Item(s)      

- You can e-mail the selected records by selecting the records and clicking the  icon.
- You can export the selected records to a Word document by selecting the Word®  icon.
- You can export the selected records to Excel by selecting the Excel®  icon.
- You can print the report by clicking on the  Print This Page button on the top right. This will print records displayed on the current page. If you have more than one page in your report, change the number in the page size box to accommodate all records. Click the Refresh button, then print.

As your staff creates more Lists on either the My List or Public List page, the page will display all Lists, a description of the list, the list Category, the list creator, the date the list was created, the date the list was most recently run, the copy button, the edit button and the delete button.

Public Lists						
Edit Settings						
Show Category	All	Description	Category	Created By	Created Date	Last Run Date
List Name						
List_computers2 test				mherbel	08/29/11 12:15 PM	03/05/12 11:43 AM
aa_testlist1				glenng	08/16/11 07:46 AM	02/02/12 11:31 AM
adv 15 jul	test			mherbel	07/15/11 11:49 AM	12/15/11 12:57 PM
Advanced List test for Query Query Lookup criteria				guym	04/14/10 09:47 AM	03/20/12 03:07 PM
Advanced Small Group Scope				danw	07/21/10 12:21 PM	02/29/12 12:30 PM
All active records with age				lindaj	04/25/10 02:22 PM	

## Steps to merge Selected Records with Available Merge Documents

You can choose to merge selected records with any of the available document, including labels. This will run the report to populate the data and sends it to the selected word doc for merging.

- 1) Click the box of the people to include in the merge. If records you want to include are across multiple pages, change the page size. If you want to include all records across all pages, do not select any boxes.
- 2) Select a document from the **Available Merge Documents** drop-down.
- 3) Click **Combine Family Members**, if desired.

Available Merge Documents

The screenshot shows a user interface for selecting a merge document. At the top, there is a dropdown menu labeled "Available Merge documents:" containing the option "1st time visitor". To the right of this dropdown is a "view" button. Below the dropdown is another dropdown menu labeled "Available Reports:" containing the option "Members". To the right of this second dropdown is another "view" button. A red arrow points from the text "Click View." in the steps below to the "view" button next to the "1st time visitor" dropdown. To the right of the "view" button is a checked checkbox labeled "Combine Family Members".

- 4) Click **View**.
- 5) Then **Open** or **Save** for the final merge.

**Steps to Edit a List:**

- 1) Click the edit icon on the My List or Public List page, or the **Edit List Criteria** link on the Report page.



Editing a List

Report Page

Available Merge documents: 1st time visitor   Combine Family Members  
Available Reports: Members

- 2) The List Wizard page will display and you can make the necessary **criteria adjustments** on every page. A bold criteria section indicates selected criteria, as shown below.

Selected Criteria

Selection Criteria  
Specify the selection criteria for your report.

Basic Criteria  
 Extended Criteria

### Steps to Copy a List:

- From the Public List or My List page, select **Copy Report**.

List Page

The screenshot shows the 'Public Lists' page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with 'Home > Membership > Public Lists'. Below it is a table with columns: Report Name, Description, Category, and Created By. Two rows are visible: 'Birth Day' (notes notes notes) and 'Birth Month' (notes notes notes). In the 'Created By' column for 'Birth Day', the name 'guym' is listed. To the right of this row is a set of icons: a blue folder, a green pencil, and a red X. A red arrow points from the bottom right towards the 'Copy Report' icon (a blue folder with a white document). Other icons in the row include a blue printer and a blue info symbol.

- 2) **Rename** the Report.

- 3) **Enter Report Notes.**

Report Details

The screenshot shows the 'Report Details' dialog box. It has a title 'Report Name and Description' and a sub-instruction 'Enter the name and description for your report'. There are two input fields: 'Report Name:' containing 'New Report' and 'Report Notes:' which is a large text area. At the bottom are 'Cancel' and 'Copy' buttons.

- 4) Select **Copy**. The new report icon indicates the copied List.

Copied List

The screenshot shows the 'Copied List' page. It lists a single item: 'LAJ Test' (with a yellow star icon), 'test', 'Test Category', and 'lindaj'. To the right of the list are four icons: a blue folder, a green pencil, a red X, and a blue info symbol. A red arrow points to the yellow star icon next to 'LAJ Test'.

- 5) Select **Edit** to modify the copied report.

Edit List

The screenshot shows the 'Edit List' page. It displays the same information as the copied list: 'LAJ Test' (with a yellow star icon), 'test', 'Test Category', and 'lindaj'. To the right are the same four icons. A red arrow points to the blue folder icon, which is typically used for editing.



## Reports

There are several preloaded Reports in Arena. Following is a list of the pre-loaded Membership Reports. These Reports are created using Microsoft® Reporting Services. Most reports have *Parameters* that act as filters. The next sections will list some of the preloaded Membership reports, a brief description, and the available parameters.

### Membership Reports

The screenshot shows a tree view of membership reports. The root node is 'Membership', which contains the following items:

- ActiveAdults
- Anniversary
- Birthday
- CombineFamiliesLabel
- FirstTimeVisitors
- HeadOfHousehold
- Members
- MembershipChartByStatus
- NCOAMovedAddresses
- NewMembers
- PersonalActivityMeter

### Active Adults

The Active Adult report displays all adults based upon membership status.

#### Active Adults

The screenshot shows the 'Active Adults' report interface. It features a dropdown menu labeled 'MembershipStatuses' containing various filter options. To the right of the dropdown is a 'View Report' button.

The drop-down list shows all of the options available to limit the output. *Options may vary for your organization.*

#### Membership Status Parameters

The screenshot shows a dropdown menu titled 'Membership Status Parameters'. The options listed are:

- (Select All)
- Attendee
- Member
- Participant
- Visitor
- WebProspect

## Anniversary

These parameters return records limited by the wedding anniversary date and the number of years the couple has been married. Years married calculates from the wedding anniversary date and the system date on your server.

You can enter the date in MM/DD/YY or MM/DD/YYYY format or click the calendar  icon to select the Start and End dates.

Anniversary Parameters



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Anniversary Parameters". It contains four input fields: "StartDate" (9/1/2007), "EndDate" (9/30/2007), "StartYearsMarried" (0), and "EndYearsMarried" (100). A "View Report" button is located in the top right corner. Below the input fields are navigation buttons (Back, Forward, Home, etc.) and a "Select a format" dropdown menu. At the bottom right are "Export" and "Print" icons.

## Birthday

These parameters return records limited by date of birth. The start and end dates limit the results by age of the person. A person's age calculates by using the birth date field and the system date on your server.

Birthday Parameters



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Birthday Parameters". It contains four input fields: "Start Date" (9/1/2007), "End Date" (9/30/2007), "Start Age" (0), and "End Age" (120). A "View Report" button is located in the top right corner. Below the input fields are navigation buttons (Back, Forward, Home, etc.) and a "Select a format" dropdown menu. At the bottom right are "Export" and "Print" icons.

## First Time Visitors

First time visitors are those who have a date in the First Visit field in the Visit Dates listed on the Person Detail page. Use the parameters to limit the date range for the report.

First Time Visitors Parameters



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "First Time Visitors Parameters". It contains two input fields: "StartDate" (8/24/2007) and "EndDate" (9/24/2007). A "View Report" button is located in the top right corner. Below the input fields are navigation buttons (Back, Forward, Home, etc.) and a "Select a format" dropdown menu. At the bottom right are "Export" and "Print" icons.

## Head of Household

This report displays the Head of Household records as they pertain to a selected Member Status. Arena determines head of household by the oldest adult male in a family. If an adult male is not present, the oldest adult female is the head of household.

Head of Household



## Members

This report enables you to group records by member status, record status, city or state.

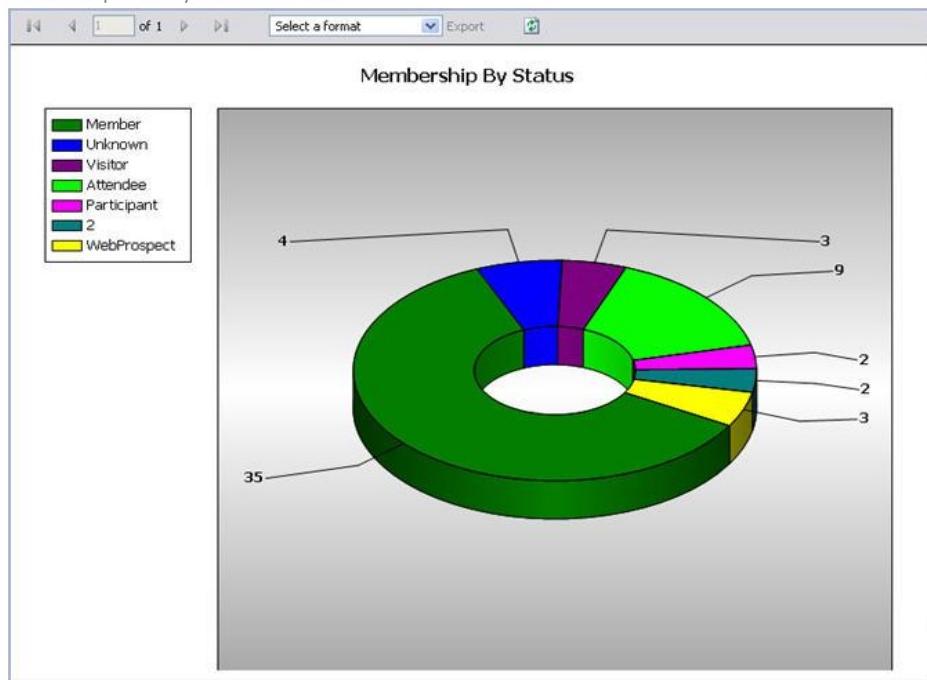
Members Parameters



## Membership Chart by Status

This report displays all active records by member status in pie graph.

Membership Chart by Status Parameters



## NCOA Moved Addresses (Optional)

This report displays all records identified by the MOVE Agent. There are no parameters for this report.

NCOA Move Addresses Report

The screenshot shows a report titled "Addresses Moved by MOVE Agent". At the top, it says "Administrator Administrator". Below that, there are two columns: "New Address" and "Old Address". The "New Address" column contains "12345 Memphis, TN 38135". The "Old Address" column contains "330 Clarington Dr NEWNEW Southaven, MS 38671-6603". The report has a standard header with navigation buttons and a toolbar with "Select a format" and "Export" options.

## New Members

This report identifies new records based on the date entered. Use the Start Date and End Date to narrow your search.

New Members Parameters

The dialog box is titled "New Members Parameters". It has two date input fields: "StartDate" set to "9/17/2007" and "EndDate" set to "9/24/2007". To the right of these fields is a "View Report" button. Below the date fields is a standard toolbar with navigation buttons and a "Select a format" dropdown.

## Personal Activity Meter

Use this parameter to select a person's name from the list and to see a graph of the person's Personal Activity Meter (Health Meter).

Persona Activity Meter Parameters

The dialog box is titled "Persona Activity Meter Parameters". It has a dropdown menu labeled "Person" with the value "<Select a Value>". To the right of the dropdown is a "View Report" button. The interface is similar to the New Members Parameters dialog.

## Report Options

There are several options associated with viewing or printing reports.

### Navigating Through the Pages

You can use the single or double arrows to navigate through a multi-page report.

Report Navigation

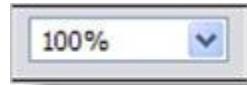


Use the First, Previous, Next, and Last page arrows to move between the pages of the report. You can also enter the desired page number manually. The number listed after the box is the total number of pages in the report. Remember, this is the number of pages displayed on the screen, not necessarily printer pages.

### Zoom

Type in or select the percent to increase or decrease the amount of viewable information.

Zoom



### Find/Next

Type the information for which you would like to search in this report, and click Find. Arena will highlight the text, when found.

Find/Next



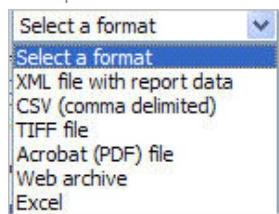
## Exporting

Once the desired report displays, select the export format. This creates a file you can open and print using a multitude of programs. Values for this list may vary and are definable under Report Services.

Export Options



Print Options



## Refresh and Print

Click the Refresh  icon to rerun the report. Click the Printer  icon to send the information to print on the selected printer.

Refresh and Print



## Hide Criteria

Click the  hide icon to hide the selection parameters on the report.

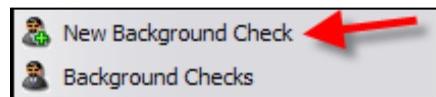
## New Background Check (Optional)

Your organization can run and manage background checks all in Arena.

### Steps to Request a Basic Background Check:

- 1) Go to **Membership**→**New Background Check**, OR select **Request New Background Check** on the Person Detail Page of the person you would like request a background check.

New Background Check Request

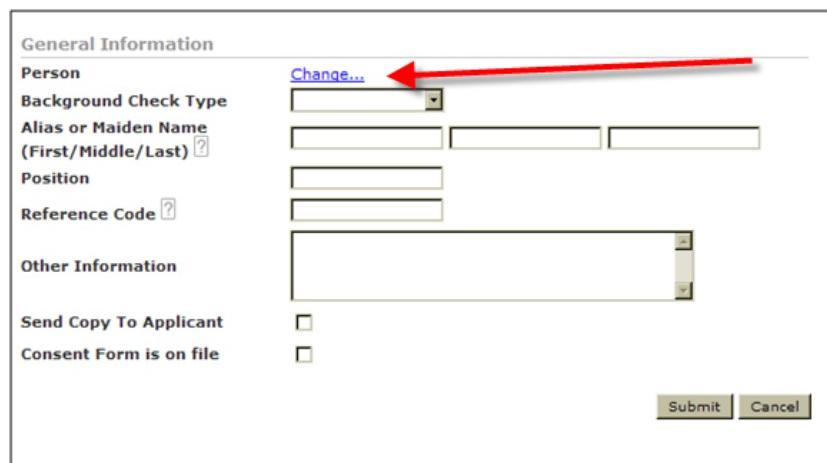


Background Check Request from Person Detail Page



- 2) Click **Change...** to search and select an existing record.

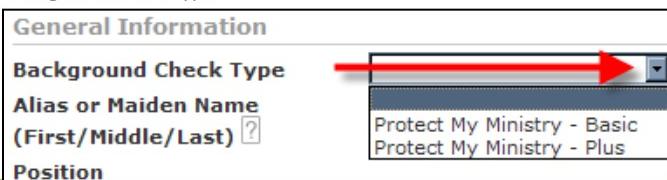
Select a Record



 You can submit Background Checks, even if the SSN field is blank or only partially complete. If no SSN is available, you can use 9 numeric characters (e.g. 423578941) or 11 characters that exactly match the formatn (e.g. ###-##-####). *The 9s are only used for Background Check purposes and do not populate the Person Detail information.*

- 3) Select the **Background Check Type**.

Background Check Type



- 4) Enter **required fields**. First name, last name, social security number, date of birth and address are required.

Background Check Request

**Person Information (updates the person record!)**

<b>Person</b>	 Stewie Administrator
<b>First Name</b>	<input type="text" value="Stewie"/>
<b>Middle Name</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Last Name</b>	<input type="text" value="Administrator"/>
<b>Social Security Number</b>	<input type="text" value="999-99-9999"/>
<b>Gender</b>	<input style="width: 50px; height: 20px; border: none; border-bottom: 1px solid black; padding: 2px 5px;" type="text" value="Male"/> 
<b>Birthdate</b>	<input type="text" value="7/1/1979"/> 
<b>Residence</b>	<input type="text" value="7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy"/> <input type="text" value="Cordova"/> , <input type="text" value="TN"/> <input type="text" value="38016-4990"/>

**General Information**

<b>Background Check Type</b>	
<b>Alias or Maiden Name (First/Middle/Last)</b> 	<input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/>
<b>Position</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Reference Code</b> 	<input type="text"/>
<b>Other Information</b>	<input style="height: 60px; width: 100%;" type="text"/>
<b>Send Copy To Applicant</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Consent Form is on file</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>

**Submit** **Cancel**

- **First Name** – Arena will populate this field using the information on this person's record.
- **Middle Last Name** – Arena will populate this field using the information on this person's record.
- **Last Name** – Arena will populate this field using the information on this person's record.
- **Social Security Number** – Arena will populate this field using the information on this person's record.  
*If the social security number is not available, enter nine numeric characters (e.g. "432531234") or 11 characters that exactly match the pattern of "###-##-####" where each # is a numeric character and the dashes are at proper intervals.*
- **Position**—The position which the person has requested.
- **Reference Code** – This is the code to reconcile with the invoice from the provider.
- **Consent Form is on file** - The option that determines which stage of the consent form.

- 5) Click **Submit** once you enter all information. *If the request needs approval, the Approver receives an e-mail with this request*

Background Check Confirmation

The screenshot shows a web-based application interface. On the left, there is a sidebar with a magnifying glass icon and the text "Quick Search". Below it are fields for "First Name" and "Last Name", each with a corresponding input box and a "Go" button. On the right, the main content area displays the message "Your Background Check has been submitted. It will be processed shortly." Above this message, the breadcrumb navigation shows "Home > Membership > New Background Check". At the bottom of the sidebar, there is a "Membership" section with a user icon.

The Plus option is below with additional Court Check options. Additional fees may apply.

Plus Option

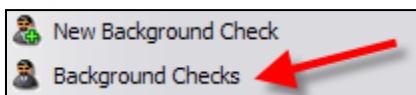
<b>Court Search</b>	
Type	<input type="button" value="County"/>
County	<input type="text"/>
State	<input type="button" value="Alabama"/>
Special Instructions	<input type="text"/>
<b>MVR Driving History</b>	
License Number	<input type="text"/>
Issuing State	<input type="text"/>
Years of History	<input type="text"/>
<b>National Criminal Database Search</b>	
No Additional Information Required	
<b>National Sex Offender Registry</b>	
No Additional Information Required	
<b>SSN Verification &amp; Address History</b>	
No Additional Information Required	
<b>Credit History</b>	
No Additional Information Required	

## Steps to Review All Background Checks:

You can view in process and completed background checks on the Background Checks page.

- 1) Go to **Membership**→**Background Checks**.

Background Checks in Process



- 2) Select the desired filter **parameters** or use the column header to perform a **single-sort** to locate the desired background check.
- 3) Click **Apply Filter**. *Filter parameters will retain for each user.*

Background Checks in Process Listing

Requested On	Requested By	Status	Results
<a href="#">Dan Weinberg [R]</a>	Dan Weinberg [R]	Processing	
<a href="#">Daniel Doe</a>	Mr Stewie Administrator [R]	Processing	
<a href="#">some Doe</a>	Jane Sample	Rejected	
<a href="#">David Calhoun</a>	David Calhoun	Completed	<a href="#">COMPLETE - Clear</a>

- **Status** – You can filter can a single or multiple background check status.
- **Approved** – You can filter by approved or rejected background checks.
- **Requested By** – You can filter by the background check requestor.
- **Requested On** – You can filter by the background check applicant.

## Steps to Process Background Check Requests:

If your organization has security rights set so that all background check requests require approval prior to processing, the person responsible must either approve or reject the request. Once the background check request is approved Arena will e-mail the requestor with an update to their request.

- 1) Go to **Membership** → **Background Checks**.
- 2) Click on the [name](#) of the person for whom a background check is requested to open and review the request.

Background Checks Requested

Requested On	Requested By	Status
Dan Weinberg	Dan Weinberg	Requested

**Filter:** Status: Requested  
Approved:   
Apply Filter

- 3) **Approve, Reject or Edit** as needed. *Users with approval rights can edit all fields.*

Approve, Reject or Edit

Background Check Request Entry

**Person Information**

Person	Malcolm Macpherson
First Name	Malcolm
Middle Name	
Last Name	Macpherson
Social Security Number	***-**-9999
Gender	Male
Birthdate	4/21/1981
Residence	4076 Hatcher Cir Memphis, TN 38118-6814
Spouse	Jean Macpherson

**General Information**

Alias or Maiden Name (First/Middle/Last)	
Position	
Reference Code	TESTING--DO NOT PROCESS
Other Information	No
Send Copy To Applicant	Consent Form confirmed by bbrown on 4/14/2010
Consent Form is on file	

**National Criminal Database Search**  
No Additional Information Required

**National Sex Offender Registry**  
No Additional Information Required

**SSN Verification & Address History**  
No Additional Information Required

Once the request is approved, the background check will be processed by the provider and had the status of Processing, as shown below.

Background Check Status

Requested On	Requested By	Status
Johnny Doe	Linda Johnson	Processing

### Steps to Approve/Reject Background Checks:

- To view the Background Check report, click on the person's [name](#). The status must be "Received."

Background Check List

The screenshot shows a web-based application titled "Background Checks" under the "Membership > Background Checks" section. At the top, there are filter options: "Status" set to "Received" and "Approved" dropdown. Below the filters is a button "Apply Filter". The main area displays a table with columns: "Requested On", "Requested By", and "Status". The "Requested On" column lists "Bob Smith" and "Betty Smith" with arrows pointing to them. The "Status" column shows "Received" for both entries.

- Click on **Complete <Clear/Alert>** to view the report. *This is a link to the report located on PMM's secured servers.* Once the report displays, you can also save it on a local location.

Access Background Check Report

The screenshot shows a "Results" page with sections for "External Result" and "Result". Under "External Result", there is a link labeled "COMPLETE - Alert" which is highlighted with a red arrow. The "Result" section has a dropdown menu and a "Type" field set to "Basic".

- View** the Report.

Sample Background Check Report

The screenshot shows a "Background Verification Report" from "Protect My Ministry". The report header includes the company's address: 19948 N. Dale Mabry Hwy., Ste. 101, Lutz, FL 33548, Phone: (800) 319-5581, Fax: (800) 319-5582. The report is marked as "CONFIDENTIAL". It contains fields for "Requested" and "Printed" dates (01/21/09), "Completed" date (01/23/09), "Prepared For" (Demo Account 1), and "Requested By" (Linda Johnson). Subject information includes SS#, DOB, and Position. The "National Criminal Database Search" section indicates no results found. The report concludes with a note about national database indexing and specific case numbers: 20067210994 and FILE DATE: 12/08/06.

4) Select **Pass or Fail**.

Select Pass or Fail

Results	
External Result	COMPLETE - Alert
Result	<input type="button" value="▼"/>
Type	
Requested By	Pass Fail

- 5) Once you select Pass or Fail, the below page will display, the status will change to “Completed,” the record will update with the Result of **Passed** or **Failed**, and an e-mail will be sent to the requestor with an update to this request.

Page Update

Home > Membership > New Background Check

The Background Check has been updated.

Background Check View

Requested On	Requested By	Status
<a href="#">Johnny Doe</a> <a href="#">Beulah Smith</a>	<a href="#">Linda Johnson</a>	
	<a href="#">Linda Johnson</a>	Completed Completed

Person Detail Page View

Background Checks

Result	Type	Status Updated	Requested By
 <a href="#">Passed</a>	Basic	1/28/2009	<a href="#">Linda Johnson</a>

## Family Registration

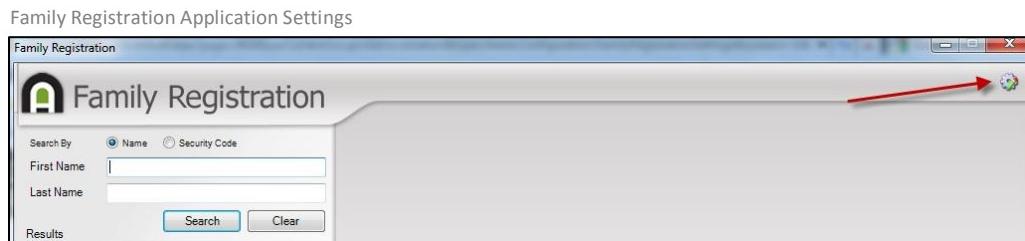
The Family Registration application is a Click-Once application, meaning it is a workstation-based application. Below are some of the features and benefits of using this application?

- Users can access the application from any computer on the network.
- Each user can have a unique login. Therefore, it is an ideal application to use to allow volunteers to do data entry work for your organization without going through the hassle of setting them up as a new user on your network.
- The user interface of Family Registrations puts most of the important fields for a record on one page, eliminating the need for data entry personnel to navigate between multiple pages to add or modify a record.
- The Family Registrations application has a built-in control that prevents data entry personnel from accidentally duplicating records.

Before using the application, there are some settings you to review.

### Family Registration Settings:

- 1) Open Family Registration.
- 2) Log in.
- 3) Select the Application Settings  icon.



## Family Registration Application Settings

**Application Settings**

	A Z ↓		X
<b>Fingerprint Scanner</b>			
BioScannerInstallationDirectory	C:\Program Files\BioPlugin		
BioScannerServer			
<b>General</b>			
Allow Check-In	True		
Attribute Groups	16		
Default Campus			
Default Member Status			
FirstTimeVisitAttribute			
Image Path			
Organization	1		
Prompt for Assigned Cards	True		
Search by Security Code	False		
Timeout Minutes	5		
<b>Group Options</b>			
Active Groups Only?	True		
Category ID	1		
Field Security Enabled	True		
<b>Location Filtering Options</b>			
Enable Location Filtering	False		
Occurrence Type ID	-1		
System ID	-1		
<b>Printer</b>			
Printer Horizontal Offset			
Printer Margin Bottom			
Printer Margin Left			
Printer Margin Right			
Printer Margin Top			
Printer Name			
Printer Orientation	Landscape		
Printer Page Width	4.0		
Printer Paper Height	2.0		
Printer Vertical Offset			

**Active Groups Only?**  
The boolean value that indicates if only active groups should be displayed.

OK Cancel

## Fingerprint Scanner

- File location where the images are stored.
- The name of the scanner.

## General

- Allow Check-In – Set this to true to allow users to Check-In saved records.
- Attribute Groups – Enter the Attribute IDs of the values to make available.
- Default Campus – If using multiple campuses, set the Campus ID, as desired.
- Default Member Status – Enter the default member status for each record added.
- FirstTimeVisit Attribute – Enter the Attribute ID to be applied for each new record.
- Image Path – Enter the file path for photos.
- Organization – Enter the Organization value, if not set by default.
- Prompt for Assigned Cards – Set to True if your organization uses member cards.
- Search by Security Code – Set to True enables searching for records using security codes.
- Timeout Minutes – Enter the number of minutes to automatically log off, when application is not used.

## Group Options

- Active Groups Only – Set to True to only display active Groups, for Check-In.
- Category ID – Set the Small Group Category IDs to use for Check-In.
- Field Security Enabled – Set to True to enable Arena to secure fields, based on Security Roles.
- Enable Location Filtering Options – Set to True to enable Location filtering for Check-In.
- Occurrence Type ID – Enter the Occurrence Type ID value, if different from the default.

## Location Filtering

- Enable Location Filtering – Set to True if you would like to restrict Family Registration by Location, by work-station.
- Occurrence Type ID – Set the default Occurrence Type ID for this work-station.
- System ID – Set the System ID, if different from the default.

## Printer

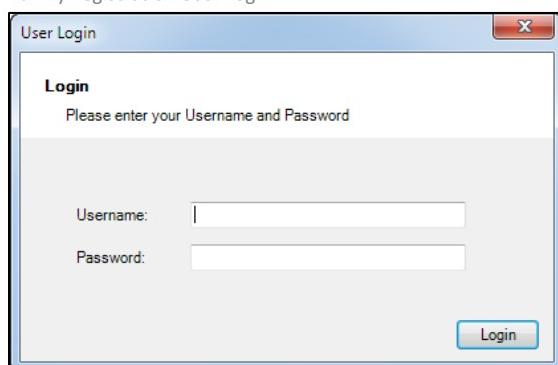
- Set printer options, as desired for hardware and label output.

4) Select **OK**. *The application will restart in order for any application setting changes to take effect.*

## Steps to Use Family Registration

- 1) Open Family Registration.
- 2) Log in.
- 3) When opening Family Registration for the first time on this work station, you will have the opportunity to save a **desktop shortcut**.
- 4) Enter **Username** and **Password**. *For users who already have an Arena Username and Password, this will be the same.*

Family Registration User Login



- 5) Click **Login**.
- 6) Select how Arena should **flag first time visitors**. *The First Time Visitor report in Membership will consist of records flagged.*

First Time Visitors Flag



- 7) Use the **Quick Search** fields to first search for the record to be sure it does not already exist.

Family Registration Quick Search



- 8) If the same name already exists, these records will display for you to review. You can select any record for additional information to display in the Person Details window.

Family Registration People Search

The screenshot shows the 'Person Search' interface. On the left, a 'Search Results' grid lists names like Bill Sample, Jane Sample, Joan Sample, and John Sample. On the right, a 'Person Details' panel displays information for 'Jane Sample', including her ID (352), member status (Member), and birth date (10/3/1966). It also shows her spouse (John Sample), address (7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy, Cordova, TN 38016-4990), and email (linda.johnson@arenachms.com).

- 9) Click Add New Family to enter information for the new person. You can enter children with no adults.  
 10) Enter the first and last name, and birth date. If you enter a name and birth date that matches an existing record, the below error message will display.

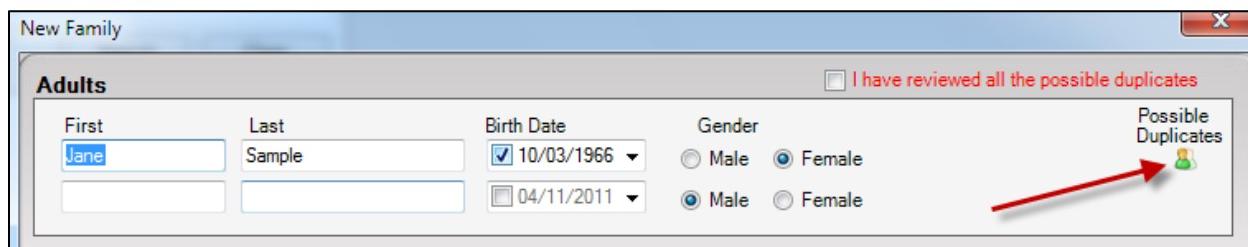
New Family with Possible Duplicates

The screenshot shows the 'New Family' dialog. In the 'Adults' section, fields for First Name (Jane), Last Name (Sample), Birth Date (10/03/1966), and Gender (Female) are filled. A 'Possible Duplicates' button is visible. A modal dialog titled 'Possible Duplicates' appears, stating 'There are possible duplicates that you need to verify before saving this new family.' with an 'OK' button.

- 11) Click OK.

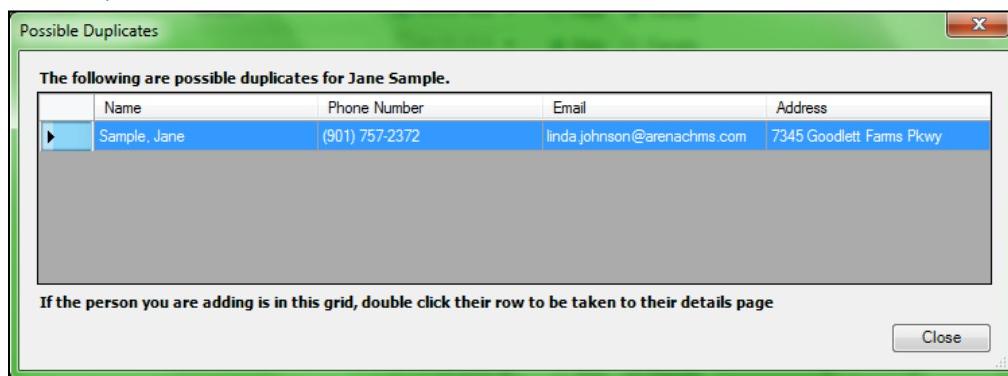
- 12) Click the **Possible Duplicates icon** to view additional information of the records.

Possible Duplicates



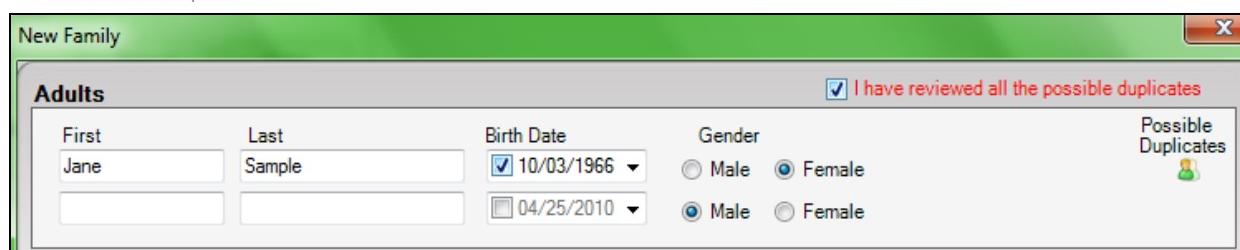
- 13) You can select any record and it will display in Family Registration, or click **Close** to enter a new record.

Possible Duplicate Window



- 14) Click the “I have reviewed all possible duplicates” box.

Confirm Review for Duplicates



- 15) Click **OK** to proceed with adding the new record or family. *You can enter children without an adult.*

Adding a New Person or Family

**New Family**

<b>Adults</b>					
First	Last	Birth Date	Gender		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female		
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input checked="" type="radio"/> Female		
<b>Children</b>					
First	Last	Birth Date	Gender	Grade	Class Of
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text" value="06/30/2009"/>	<input type="radio"/> Male <input type="radio"/> Female	<input type="text"/>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Assigned Card</b> <input type="text"/>					
<b>OK</b> <b>Cancel</b>					

In the **New Family** page, fill in the first and last name for every family member. Arena allows one adult male and one adult female in a family, so it is important to enter the appropriate name in the corresponding line for the adults of a family. All other persons you add to a family are with the role of “Child”, but you can make changes within their records in the Arena application. Enter a birth date, if available. You must select a gender for each person. Once you enter all family members, scan/swipe a check-in card for the family, the card ID number will show as the Assigned Card number for that family. Click **OK** when done.

## Family Information

# Sample Family

[Johnny](#)   [Jane](#)   [Sam - 2](#)   [Jack](#)   [Pete](#)   [Kate](#)   [Add New Person](#)

<b>Personal Information</b>		<b>Photo</b>	
First Name	John	Family Role	Adult
Last Name	Sample	Gender	Male
Nick Name	Johnny	Marital Status	Married
Birthday	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 06/14/1948	Grade/Class Of	
<b>Contact Information</b>			
Home Phone	(901) 757-2372	Work Phone	(901) 789-4561
Cell Phone	(901) 757-7845	Other Phone	
E-mail	jsample@yahoo.com		
<b>Home Address</b>		<a href="#">Check In</a>  <a href="#">Add to Group</a>	
Street	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy		
City/St/Zip	Cordova	.	TN 38016-4990
Country	United States		
<a href="#">Standardize</a>			
<b>Relationships</b>		<b>Cards Assigned</b>	
Relationship:	<b>Membership Details</b> Date Joined: <input type="text" value="04/11/2011"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> Baptism Date: <input type="text" value="04/11/2011"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> <b>Visit Dates</b> First Activity: <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 03/08/2010 <input type="button" value="▼"/> First Visit: <input type="text" value="04/11/2011"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> Second Visit: <input type="text" value="04/11/2011"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/>		
<input type="button" value="Person..."/> <input type="text" value="John Test"/> <input type="button" value="OK"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		<input type="button" value="Unassign Card"/>	

Person family members will display as separate tabs along the top of the page in chronological order by age. Arena generally considers the oldest adult member of a family the “Head of House”, so the Head of House will be the initial tab. Click on any name to view the specific information about that person.

- Arena will format 10-digit telephone numbers.
- Editing the home phone or address of an adult will propagate for all family members.
- ***See your Arena Administrator regarding Relationships and the available Member fields.***

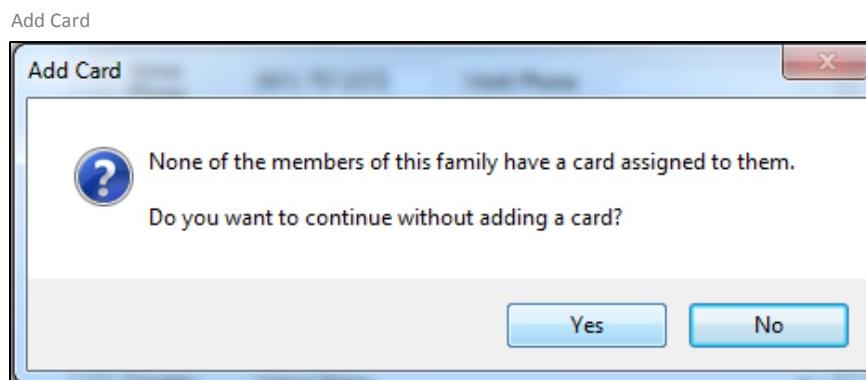
## Assigning a Check-In card

Check-In can use a barcode or magnetic stripe card to make it easy to select the correct family. When viewing the Family Information page, simply scan the barcode or swipe the stripe of the card at any time. This will enter the code in the Cards Assigned section. All cards assigned to a person will work for all members of a family. You can have multiple cards, if desired. Click the **Unassign Card** button to remove a card.

## Adding a Photo

While you can view an image on file for a person, you cannot change the photo at this time.

- 16) Click **Save**. If your organization uses cards and you haven't assigned a card to the new person, the Add Card pop-up will display.



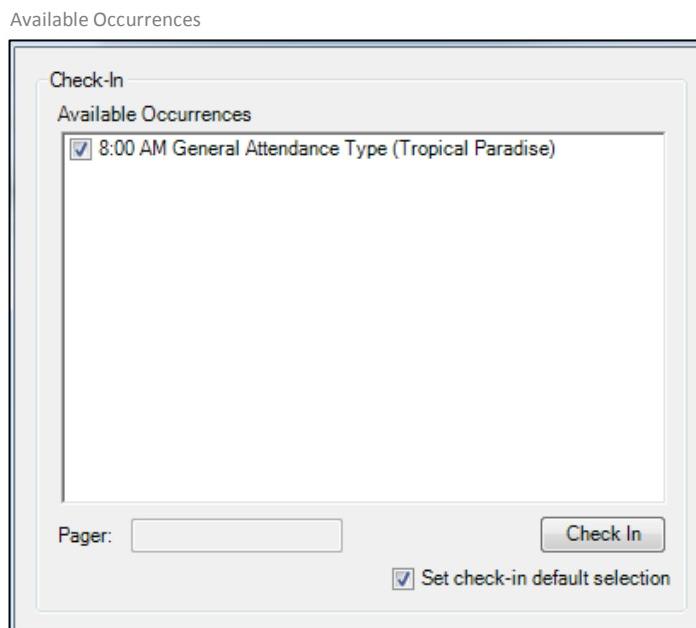
- 16) Click **Yes**, to continue without assigning a card.
- 17) After saving the record, you will have the option to check him or her **Check-In** or **Add to Group**.

Check-In Options

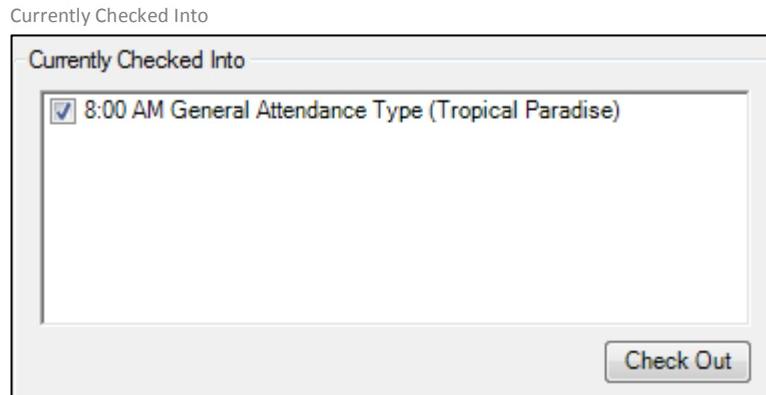
Home Address	
Street	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy
City/St/Zip	Cordova, TN 38016-4990
Country	United States
<input type="button" value="Check In"/> <input type="button" value="Add to Group"/> <a href="#">Standardize</a>	

- Arena will format 10-digit phone numbers.
- You can standardize U.S. addresses without saving the record.
- If you enter an international address, you do not need to enter the city, state and zip.

- 18) If you select Check In, you can select the appropriate **Attendance Type Occurrence(s)**.



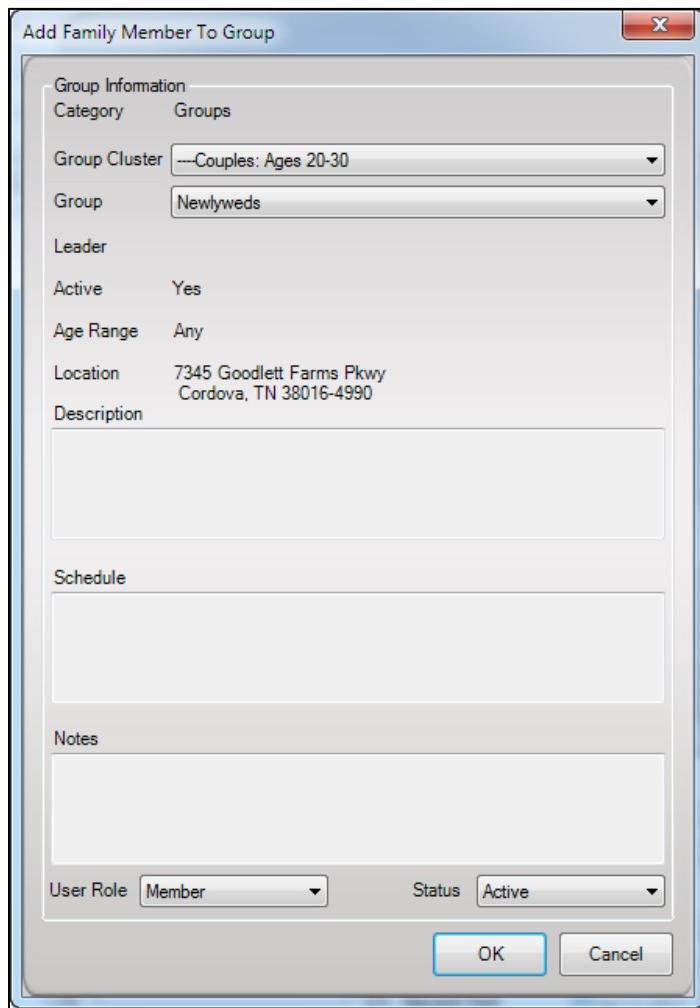
- 19) Click **Check In**. You can also set the default Attendance Type Occurrence for this person.  
20) This pop-up window will also display where the person as is currently **Checked In**.



- 21) Click **Close**.

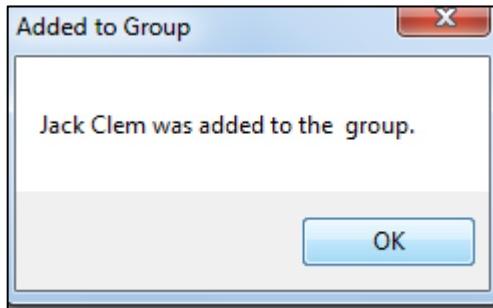
- 22) If you select Add to Group, you can select the **Group Cluster** and existing **Group**.
- 23) Select **User Role** and **Status**.

Add Family Member to an Existing Group



- 24) Click **OK**.
- 25) The **Group Confirmation** will display.

Group Confirmation

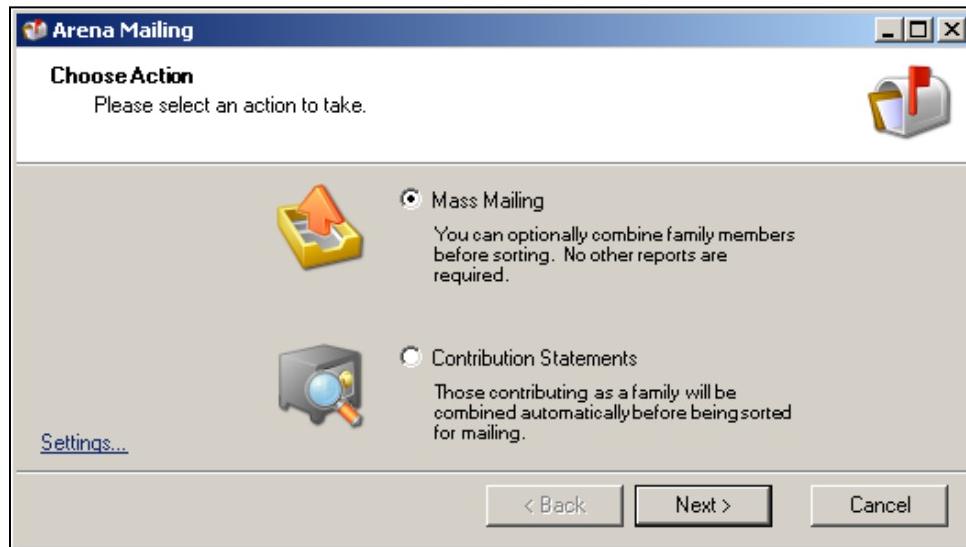


- 26) Click **OK**.

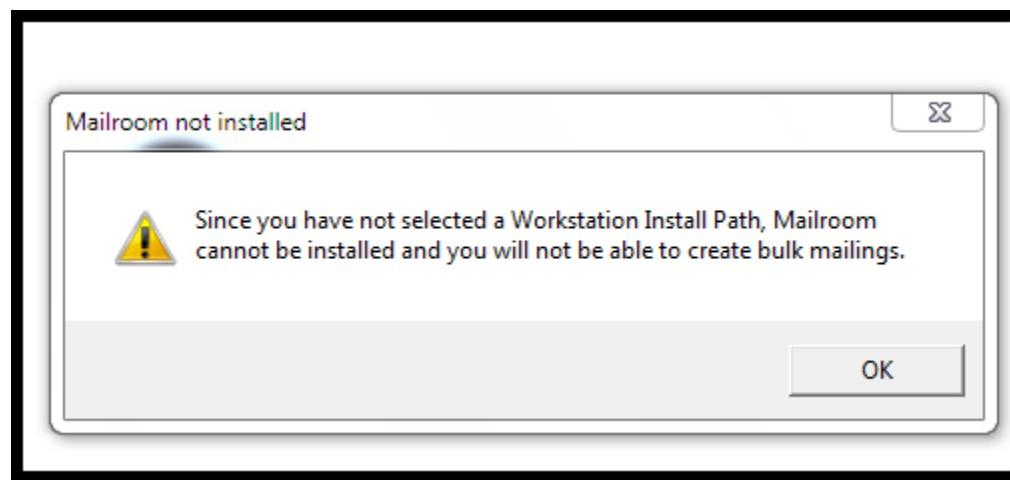
## Mailing

The Mailing application is a Click Once application that allows the user to run bulk mail presorts for mass mailings, printed contributions statements or emailed contribution statements. **A Shelby Mailroom subscription is required for bulk mailings, but not for emailing contribution statements.**

If launching Mailing from a network workstation, the below window will display.



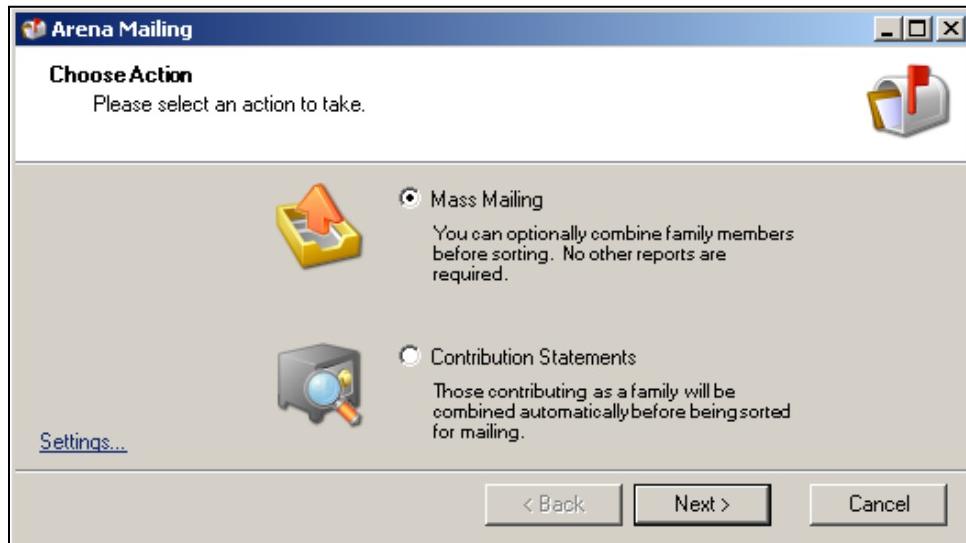
If launching Mailing from a non-network workstation, the below window will display where you can still Contribution statements.



### Steps to Manage Mailing Settings:

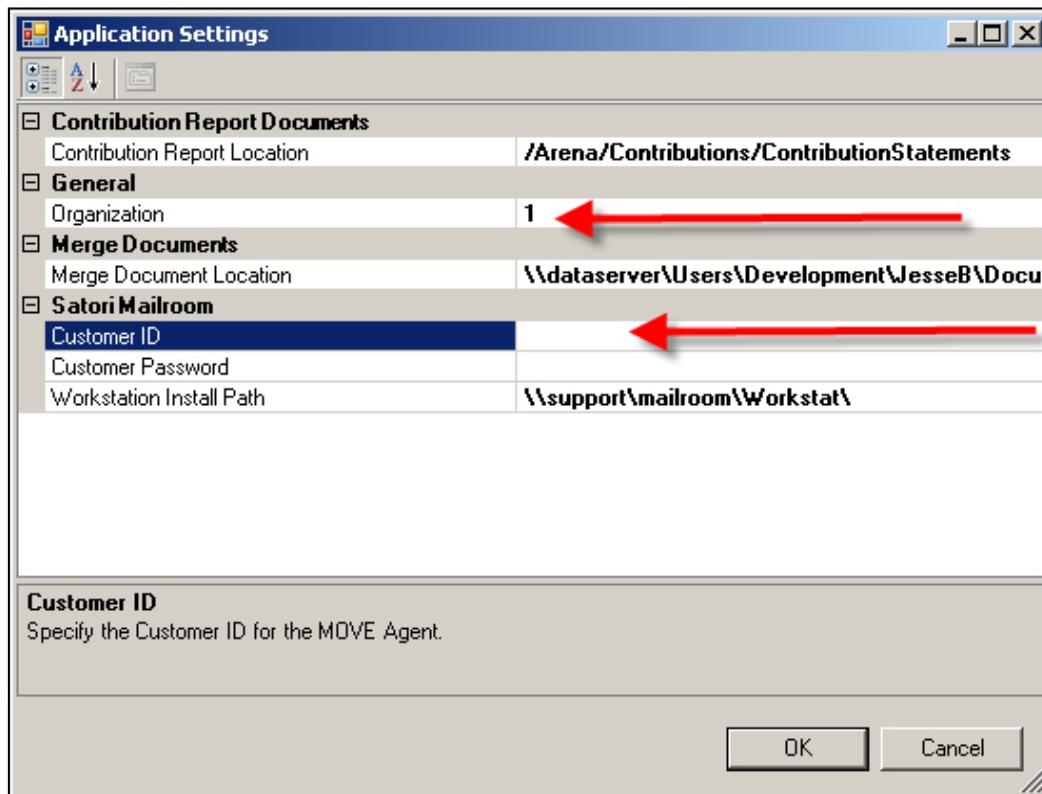
- 1) Go to **Membership** → **Mailing** to open the click-once application.
- 2) Click [Settings](#).

Mailing



- 3) Edit the Mailing Settings to insure the Organization and Customer ID are correct, if needed. If updated, you will need to restart the application.

Application Setting



**Steps to Email Contribution Statements:**

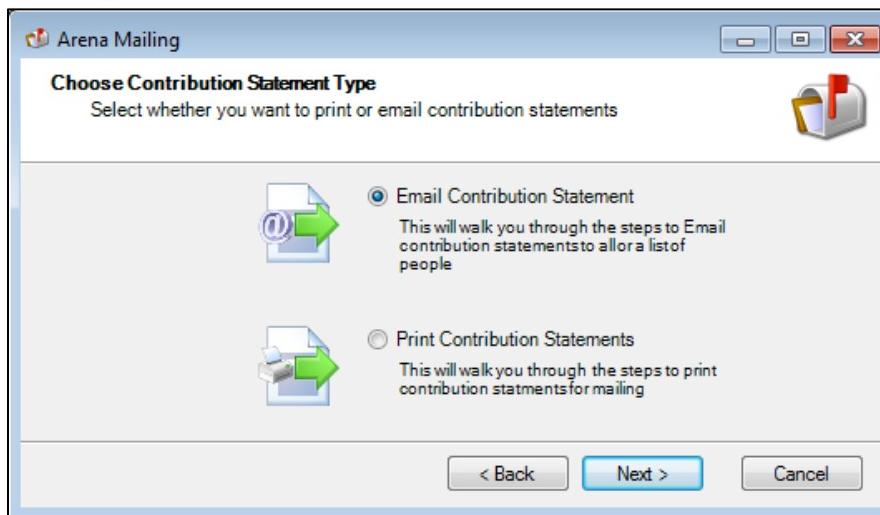
- 1) Verify **Email Contribution Statement agent** is running.
- 2) Customize **Contribution System e-mail**.
- 3) Verify all **Mailing Application settings**.
- 4) Verify all **recipients** have a valid e-mail address.
- 5) Verify **Email Statement** and **PIN Number** fields are complete for each recipient.

Contribution Information

Contribution Information	
Last Contribution Date:	8/24/2010
Contribute Individually:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Print Statement:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Email Statement:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
PIN Number:	0922
Envelope Number:	11000 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Include in File
<a href="#">Save</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a>	

- 6) Open the **Mailing** application.
- 7) Select **Email Contribution Statement**.

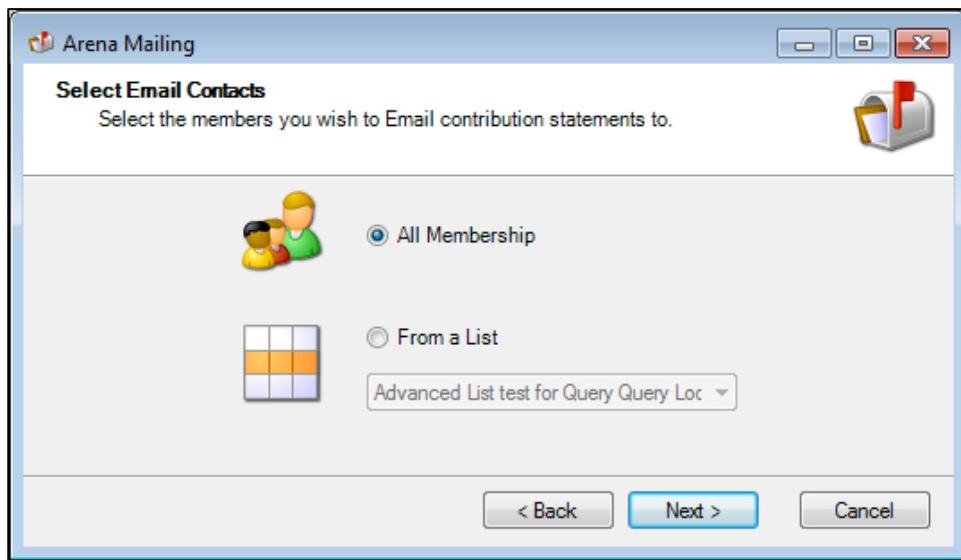
Arena Mailing



- 8) Click Next.

- 9) Select **Contacts**. You can select all membership or from a previously created lists.

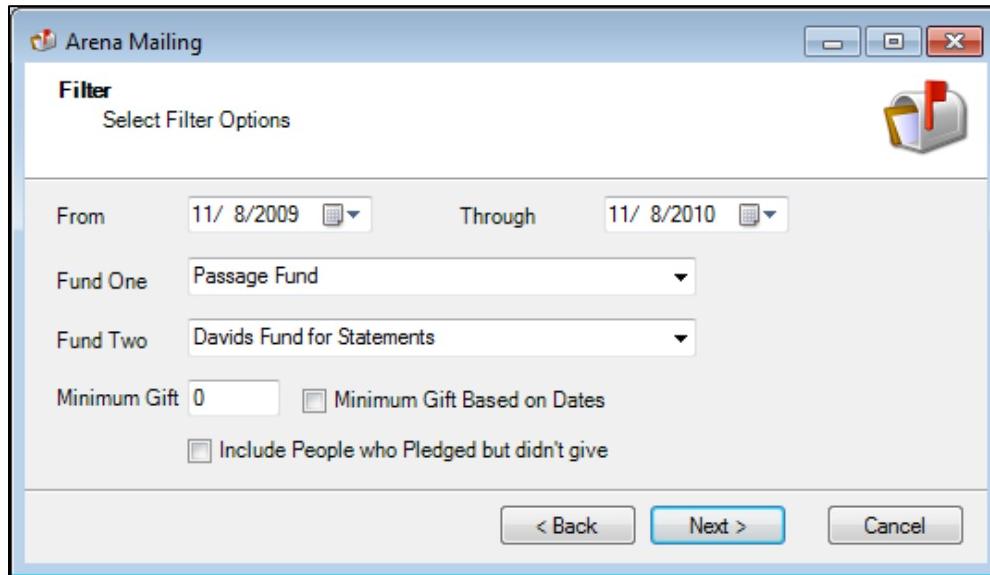
Select Email Contacts



- 10) Click **Next**.

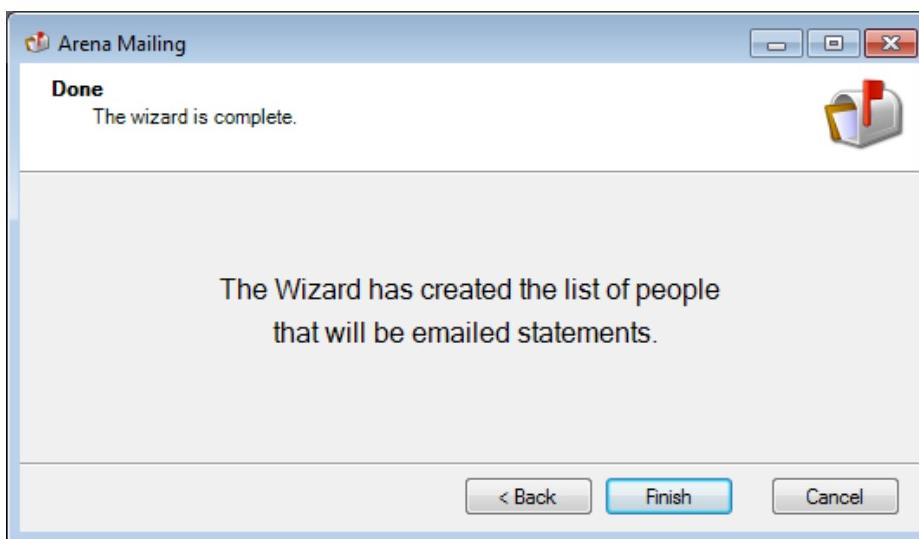
- 11) Select **Filter Options**.

Filter Options



- 12) Click **Next**.

13) Click **Finish**. Arena will email statements, based on the Agent schedule.

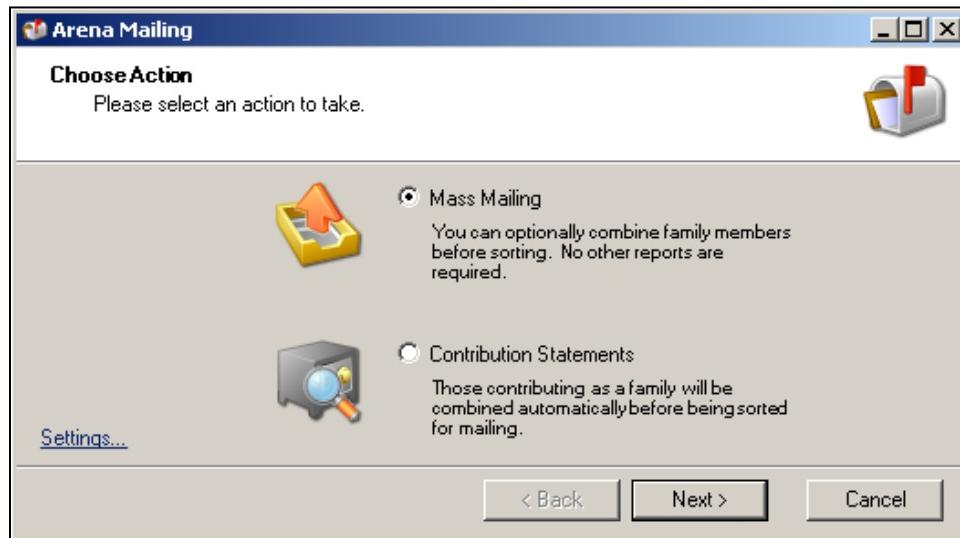


### Steps to Create a Mailing using CASS Certify:

You can run a mailing list using either the entire database or an existing list. **You must have a minimum of 200 person addresses in order to create a bulk mailing.**

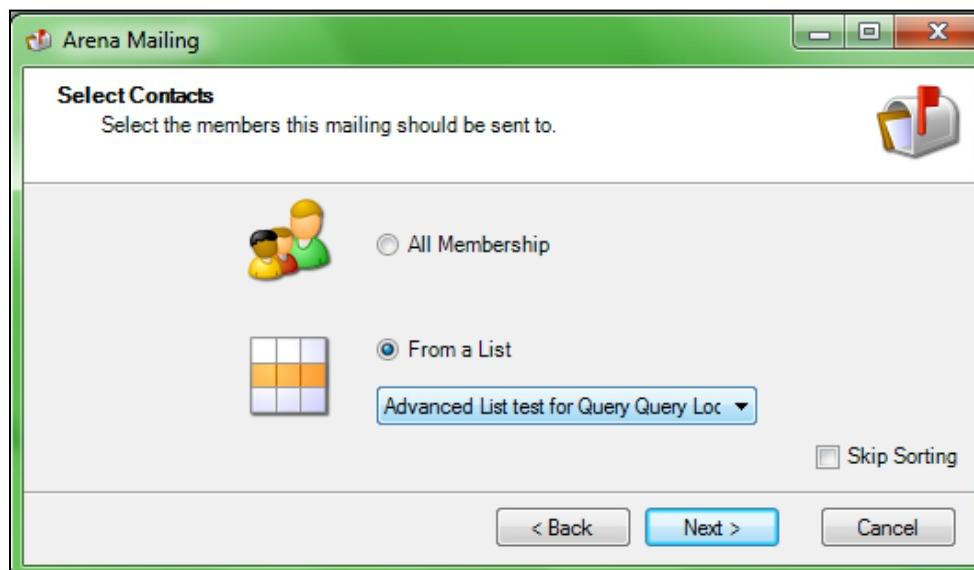
- 1) Open the **Mailing** application.
- 2) Select **Mass Mailing**.

Mass Mailing-All Membership



- 3) Select the records to include in this mailing, either All Membership or an existing List. *The option to Skip Sorting allows you to skip the bulk mail presort process.*

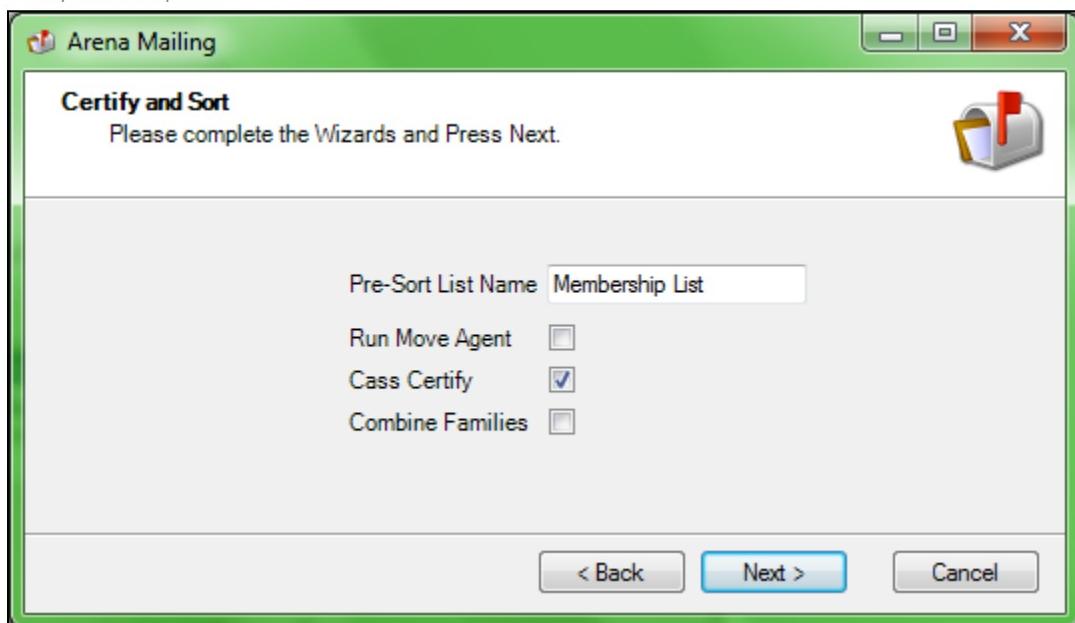
Select Contacts



The Mailing application displays Person and Parent Lists only, in alphabetical order, when choosing the recipients from a mailing list.

4) Select your **Cass Certify**.

Certify and Sort Options



- **Run Move Agent** – This will update all records based on the most recent Shelby Mailroom DVD update. *At least 100 records are required.* When you select Run Move Agent, Arena automatically selects Cass Certify.
- **CASS Certify** – This will certify all selected addressed, based upon the most recent Shelby Mailroom update.
- **Combine Families** – This option will combine individuals living at the same address.



Arena offers a CASS Certify option on the Pre-Sort option. When you select the Move Agent, Arena selects CASS Certify automatically. Any number of addresses can be CASS Certified.

- 5) Once CASS Certify is complete, you can **view, print or save** the report.

CASS Certify Report

 <b>CASS™ Summary Report</b> <small>This form may be generated as the output of address matching processing using CASS Certified™ software in conjunction with current USPS® address database files. Any facsimile must contain the same information in the same format as the printed form.</small>																							
<small>See DMM® Section 708 for more information.</small>																							
<b>CASS AT</b>	<b>A. Software</b>		1. CASS Certified Company Name Satori Software, Inc.	2. CASS Certified Software Name & Version MailRoom ToolKit v2.7.0.M	3. Configuration WIN	4. Z4Change Certified Company Name	5. Z4Change Certified Software Name & Version	6. Configuration	7. DirectDPV™ Certified Company Name	8. DirectDPV Certified Software Name & Version	9. Configuration	10. eLOT® Certified Company Name Satori Software, Inc.	11. eLOT Certified Software Name & Version MailRoom ToolKit v2.7.0.M	12. Configuration WIN	1. MASS™ Certified Company Name	2. MASS Certified Software Name, Version & Model No.	3. Configuration			4. MOCR Serial No.	<b>B. List</b>		
	<b>A. Software</b>																						
	1. CASS Certified Company Name Satori Software, Inc.	2. CASS Certified Software Name & Version MailRoom ToolKit v2.7.0.M	3. Configuration WIN																				
	4. Z4Change Certified Company Name	5. Z4Change Certified Software Name & Version	6. Configuration																				
	7. DirectDPV™ Certified Company Name	8. DirectDPV Certified Software Name & Version	9. Configuration																				
	10. eLOT® Certified Company Name Satori Software, Inc.	11. eLOT Certified Software Name & Version MailRoom ToolKit v2.7.0.M	12. Configuration WIN																				
	1. MASS™ Certified Company Name	2. MASS Certified Software Name, Version & Model No.	3. Configuration																				
			4. MOCR Serial No.																				
	<b>B. List</b>																						

- 6) Click **Close** to return to the Mailing Wizard.

Address Correction Window

**Address Correction Progress**

**Job Information**

ZIP+4 Data Files Date:	October 2009	Elapsed Time:	00:02:36
Total Records:	189	Time Remaining:	00:00:54
Records Processed:	140		

**Statistics**

CASS:		Record Type:	
ZIP+4 Coded:	91 65%	Street:	67 48%
eLOT Assigned:	91 65%	PO Box:	0 0%
Foreign/Errors:	49 35%	Firm:	0 0%

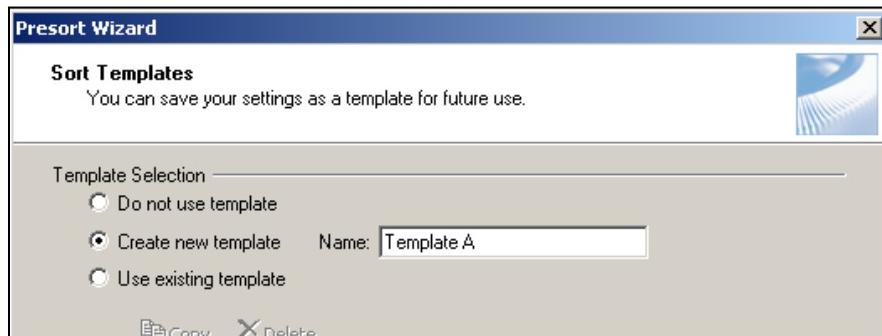
DPV:		High Rise:	
Primary Unconfirmed:	25 18%	Exact:	4 3%
Primary Confirmed:		Default:	20 14%
Valid Secondary:	71 51%	Rural Route:	
Invalid Secondary:	0 0%	Exact:	0 0%
Missing Secondary:	20 14%	Default:	0 0%
		Gen Delivery:	0 0%

**Report**

Address Correction (PS Form 3553)

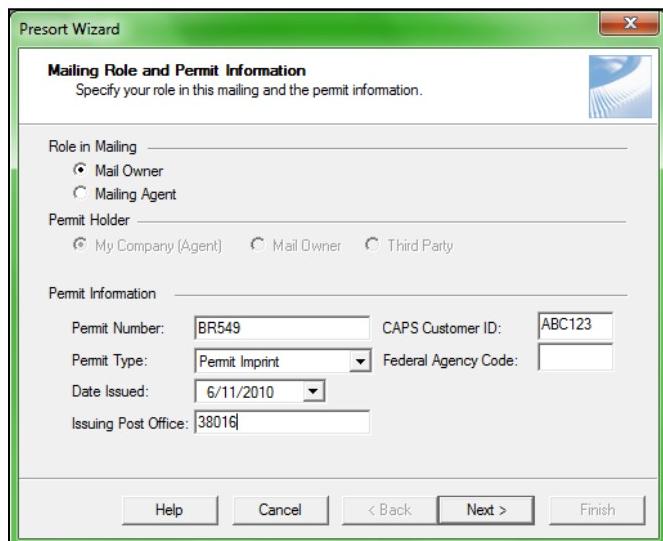
- 7) Select **Create New Template**, if a template does not exist. *The new template will be available for future mailings.*

Sort Template



- 8) Enter the **permit information** for your organization.

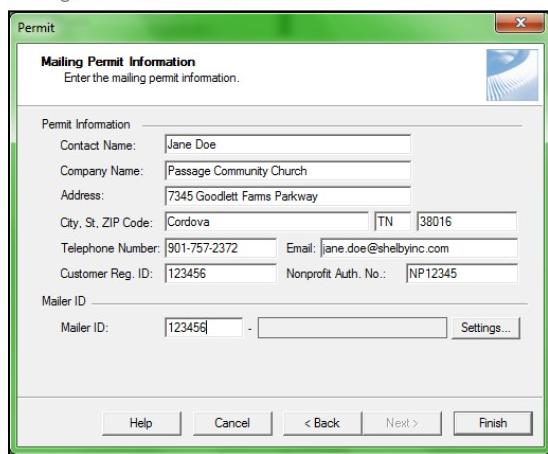
Permit Information



- 9) Click **Next**.

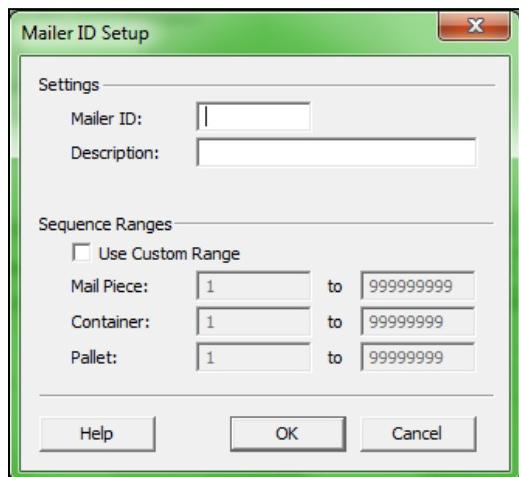
10) Enter the **Mailing Permit Information** for your organization.

Mailing Permit Information



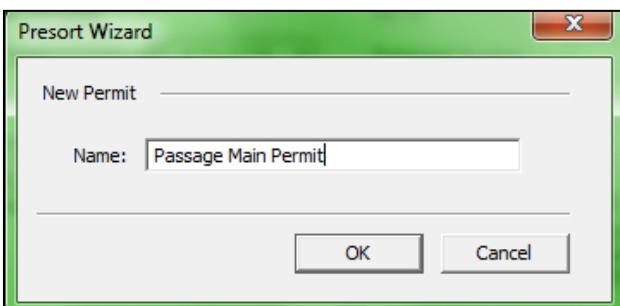
11) Click **Settings...** to enter the Mailer ID for your organization.

Mailer ID Setup



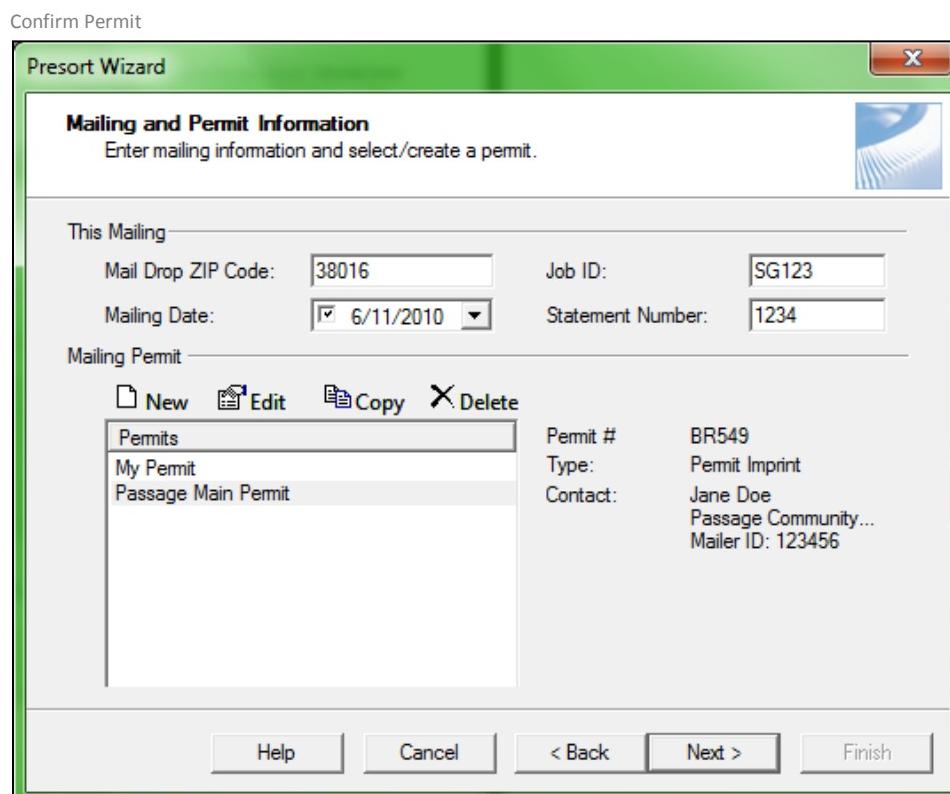
12) Enter a **name** for this permit.

Permit Name



13) Click **Finish**.

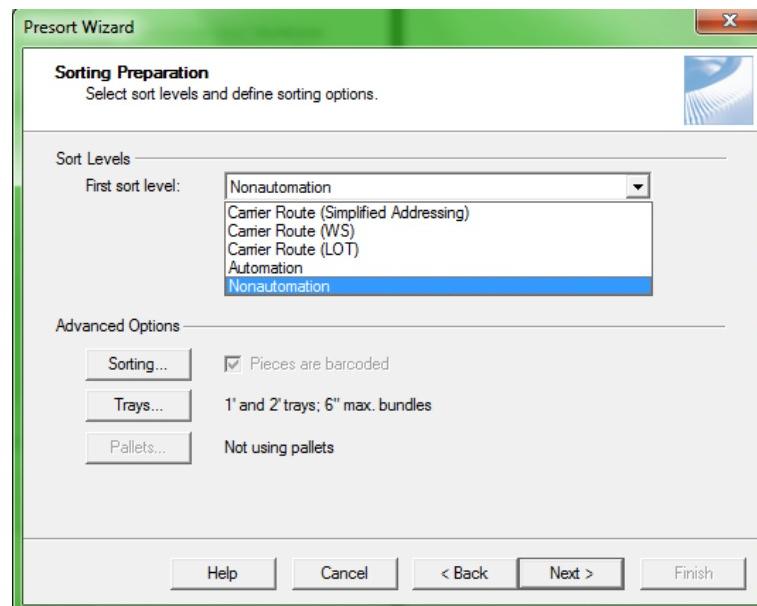
14) Confirm the permit for this mailing.



15) Click **Next**.

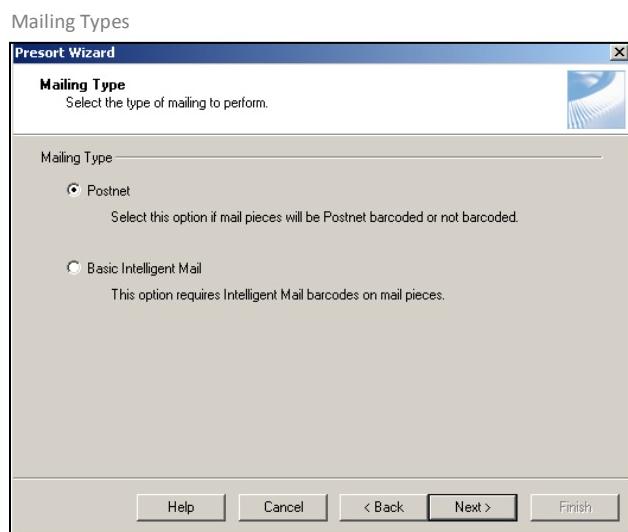
16) If you did not select skip sorting, select the desired **first level sorting option**.

17) If desired, select **Sorting...** for Advanced sorting options.



18) Click **Next**.

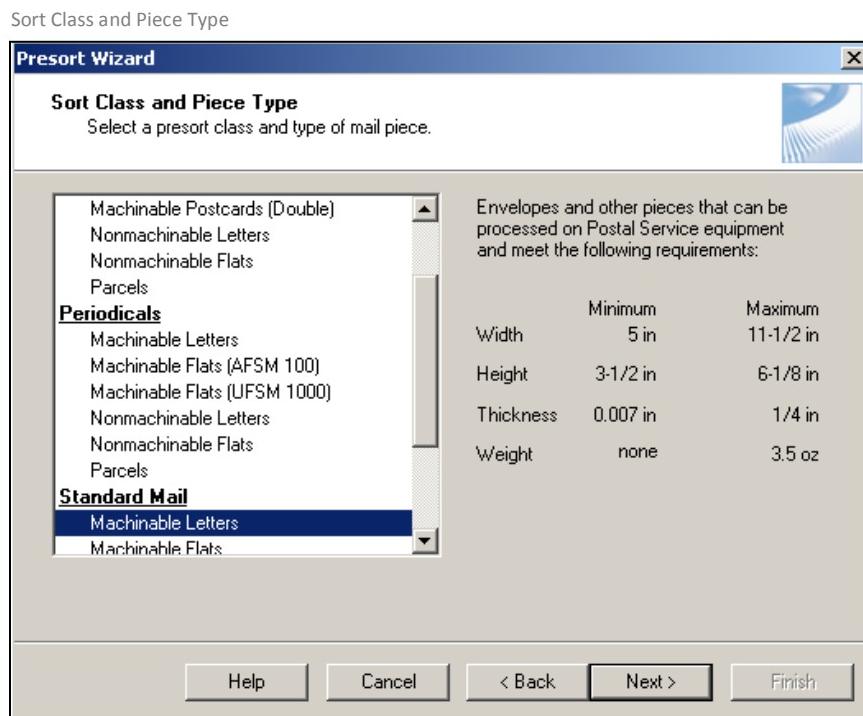
19) Select **mailing type**.



- **Postnet** – This option is for mailings not using barcodes.
- **Basic Intelligent Mail** – This option is for mailings.

20) Click **Next**.

21) Select **sort class** and **piece type**.

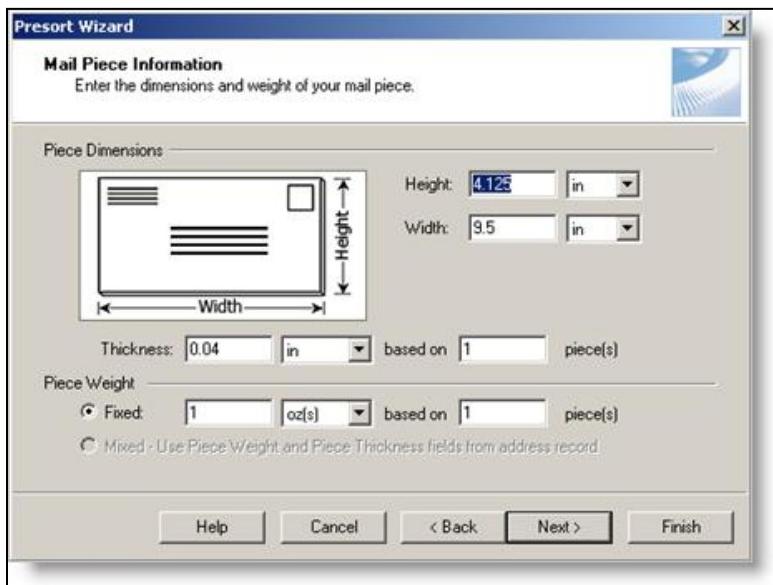


22) Select **Mail Piece** information.

23) Click **Next**.

24) Enter **Mail Piece** information.

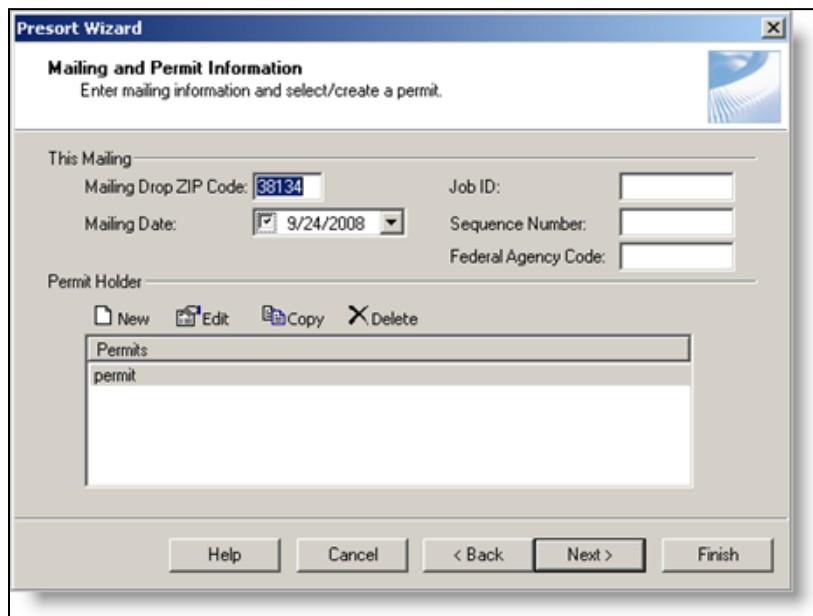
Mail Piece Information



25) Click **Next**.

26) Select **Mailing and Permit** information.

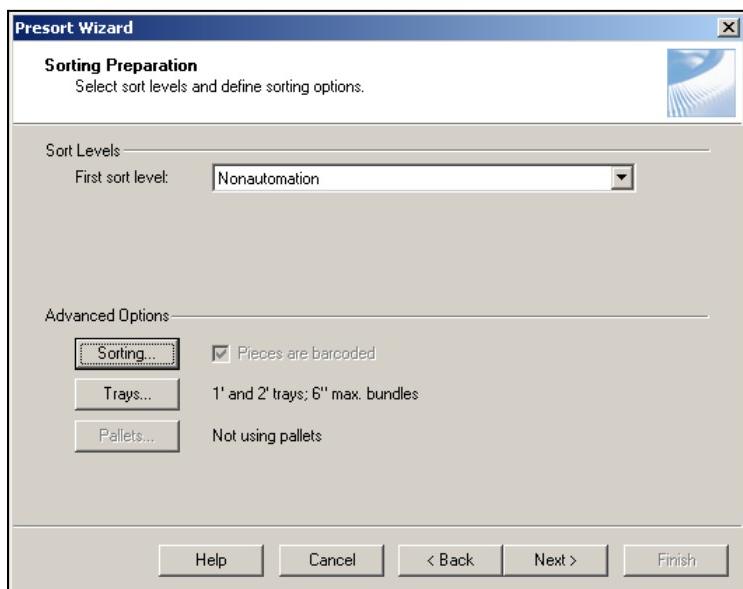
Mailing and Permit Information



27) Click **Next**.

28) Select sorting preparation.

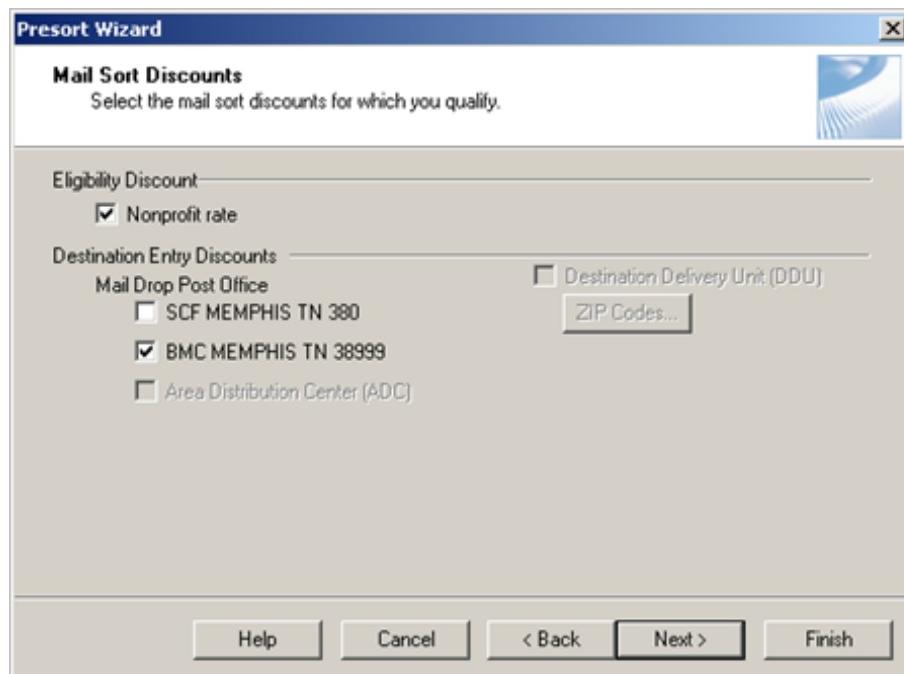
Sorting Preparation



29) Click **Next**.

30) Select **Mail Sort Discounts**.

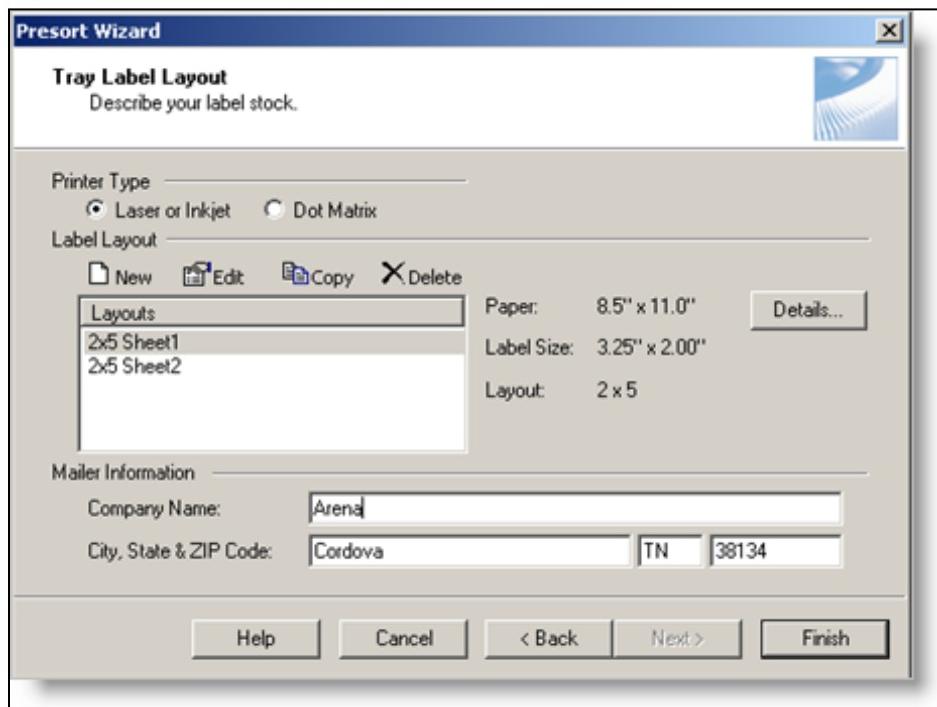
Mail Sort Discounts



31) Click **Next**.

32) Select tray layout options.

Tray Label Layout

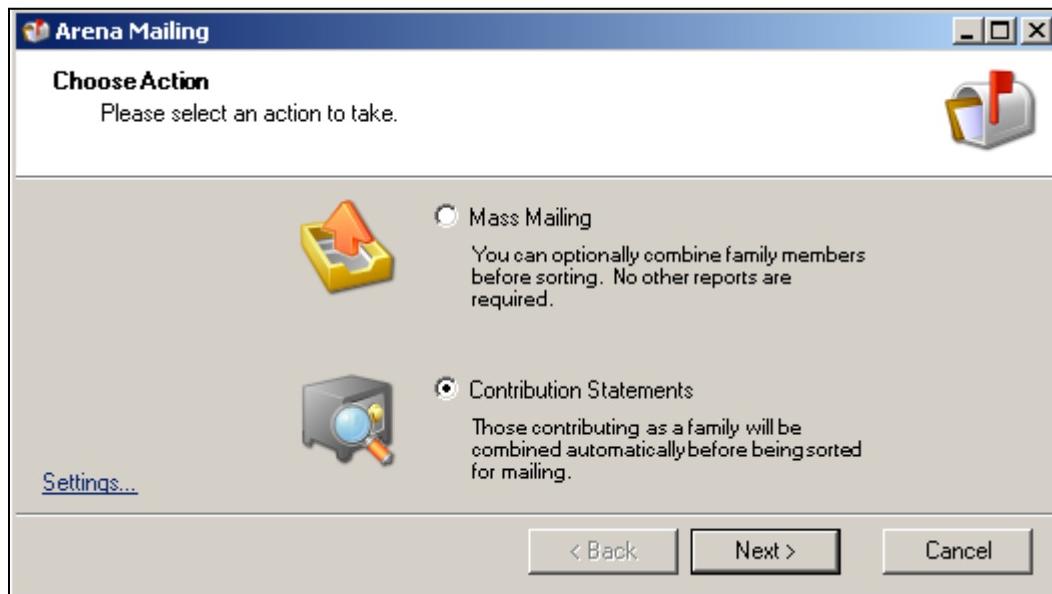


33) Click **Finish**. Your mailing report displays, as shown below.

**Steps to Create Contributions Statements:**

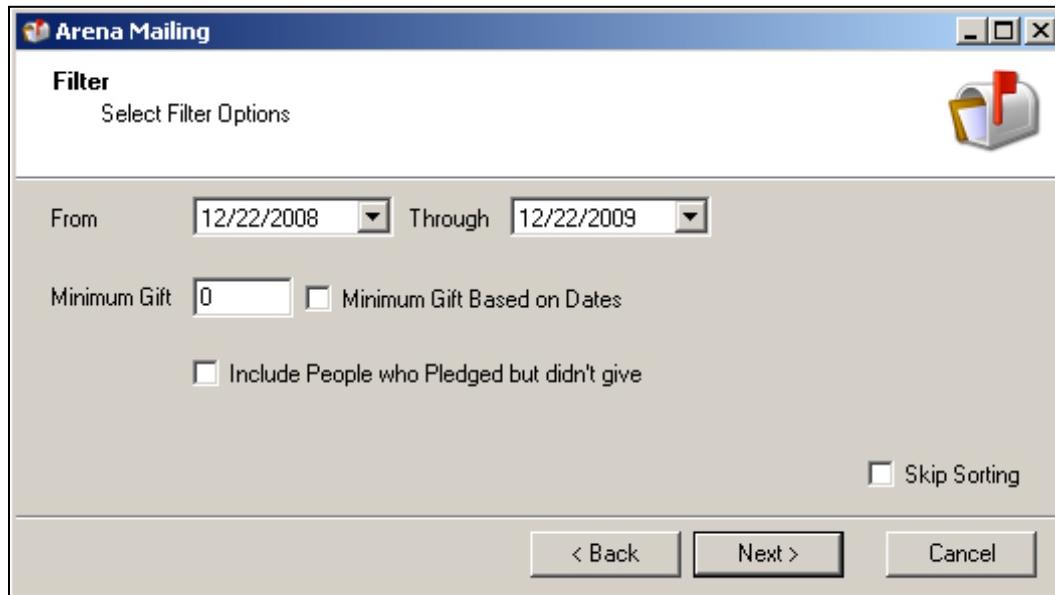
- 1) Open the **Mailing** application.
- 2) Select **Contributions**.

Choose Action



- 3) Click **Next**.
- 4) Select **Filter options**.

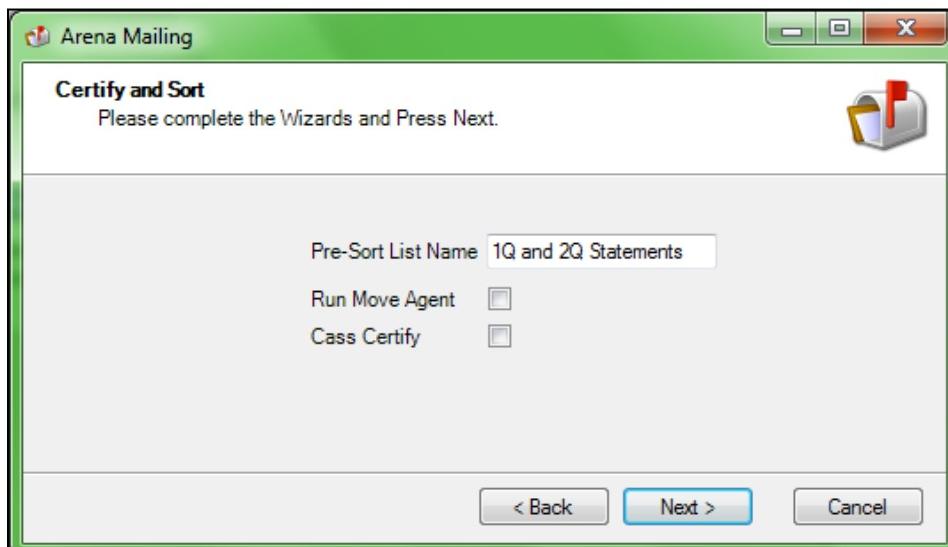
Filter Options



- 5) Click **Next**.

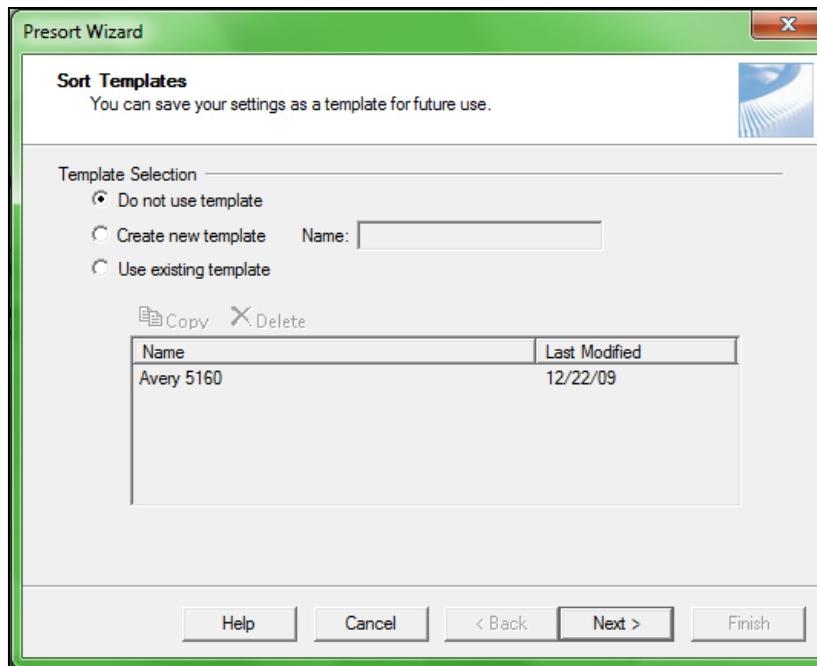
- 6) Select **Certify and Sort options**, as desired.

Certify and Sort



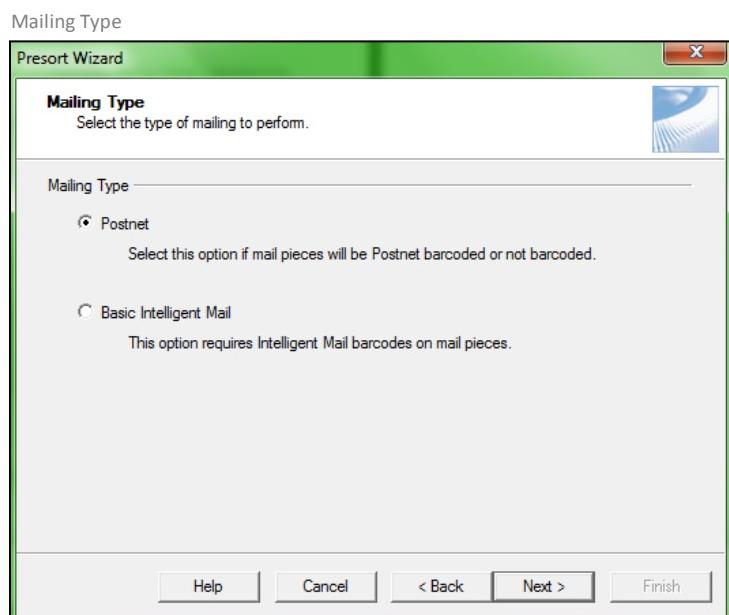
- 7) Click **Next**.  
8) Select or create a **Template**, as desired.

Template



- 9) Click **Next**.

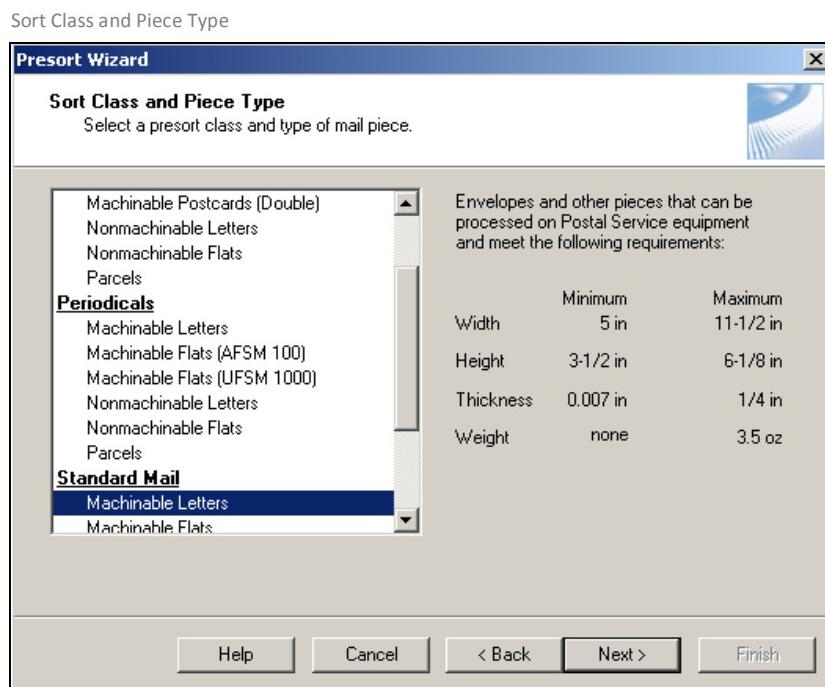
**10) Select Mailing Type.**



- **Postnet** – This option is for mailings not using barcodes.
- **Basic Intelligent Mail** – This option is for mailings requiring barcodes on all mail pieces.

**11) Click Next.**

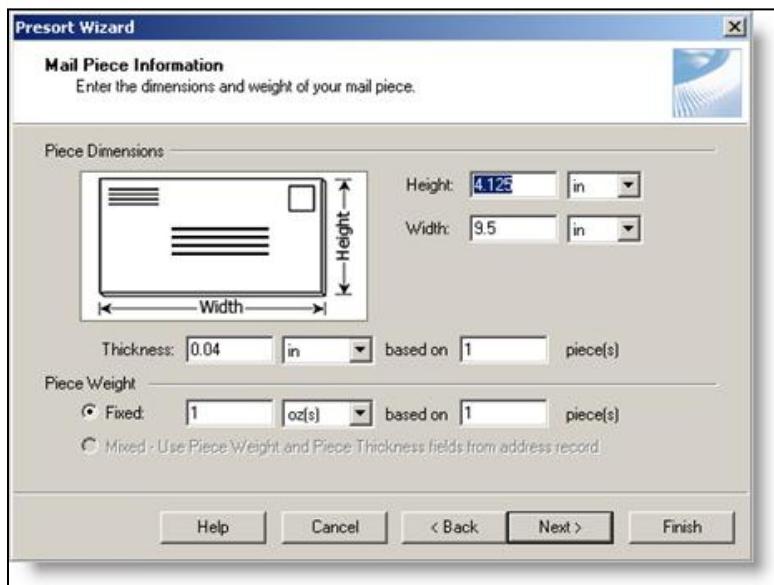
**12) Select sort class and piece type.**



**13) Click Next.**

14) Select **Mail Piece** information.

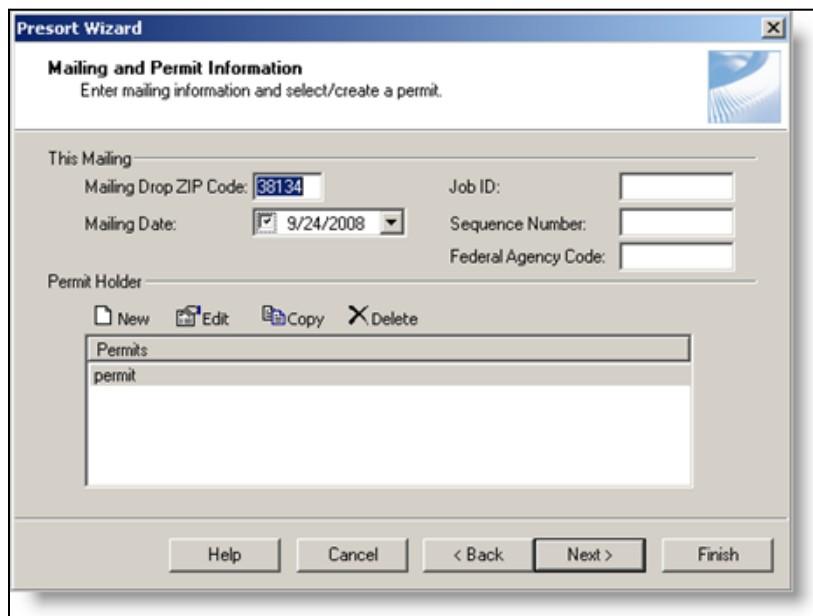
Mail Piece Information



15) Click **Next**.

16) Select **Mailing and Permit** information.

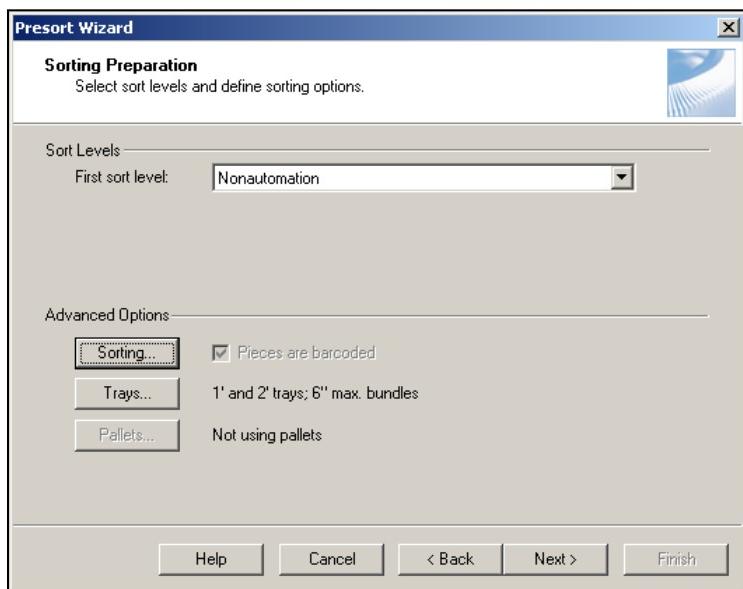
Mailing and Permit Information



17) Click **Next**.

18) Select **sorting option**.

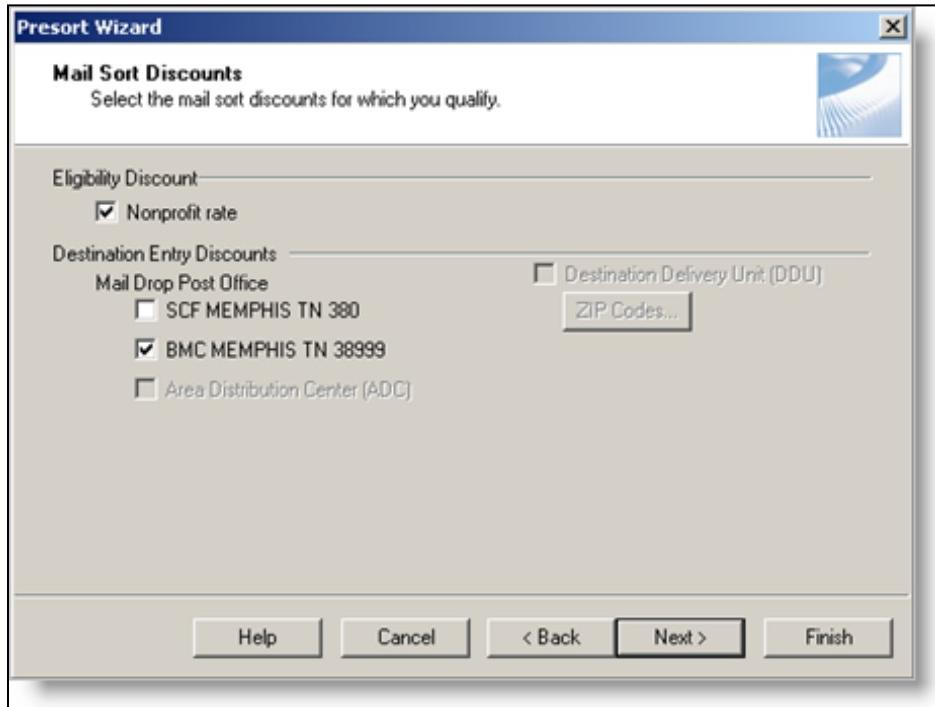
Sorting Preparation



19) Click **Next**.

20) Select **Mail Sort Discounts**.

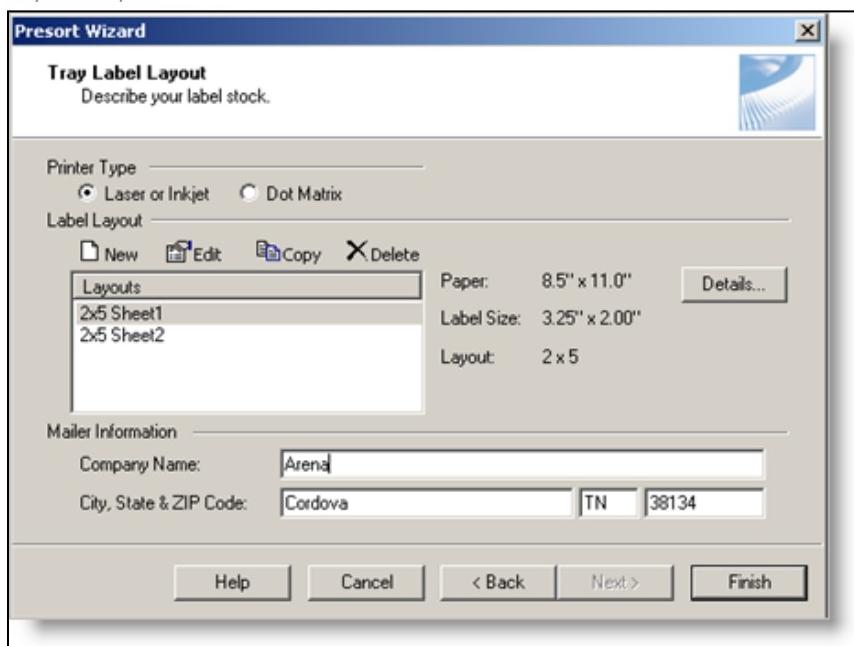
Mail Sort Discounts



21) Click **Next**.

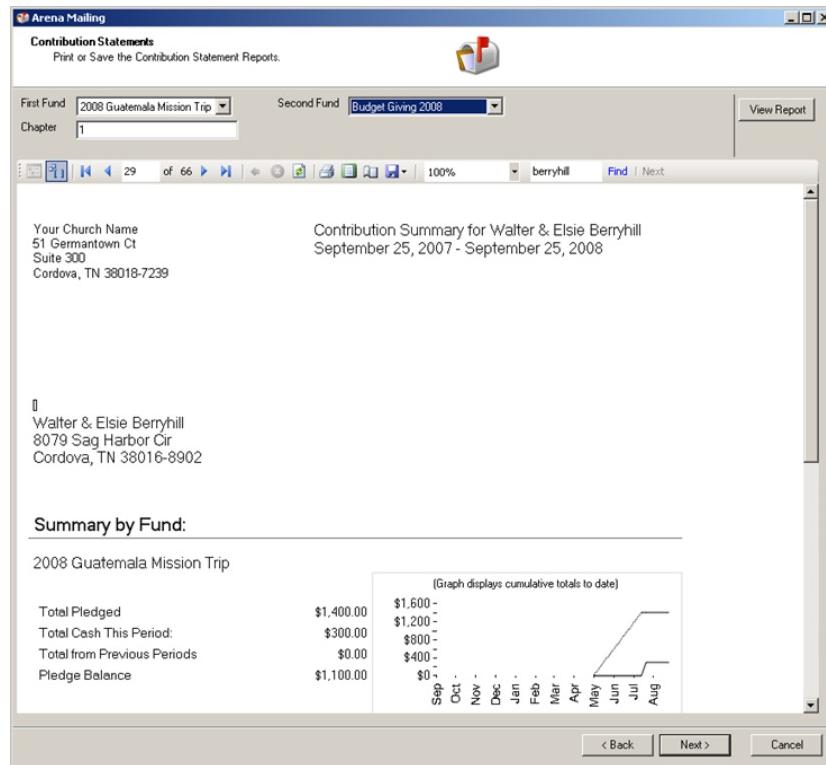
22) Select tray layout options.

Tray Label Layout



23) Click **Finish**. Your mailing report displays, as shown below.

Contribution Statements





## Groups

The Groups section allows you to track, maintain members, and run group related reports. Small Groups generally represent a classroom structure; however, Groups are flexible enough to accommodate nearly anything that uses an organized structure of people such as a group that meets in a gym or in a person's home.

### Group Trees

#### Categories

Categories separate all the various types of Groups, such as Small Groups, Sport Groups, and Community Groups. This is not to be confused with Group Types, which are specific per Group, but is a larger idea encompassing overall categorization of the Groups setup. Categories divide Groups by having unique Group Structure Trees, Group Roles, and field captions for Group Details, as covered later. Generally, a different tab on the Arena Navigation Bar represents each Category.

#### Group Trees

Group Trees represent the different levels and structures for how Groups are organized. When you select the Group Trees, a list will be on the page displaying the top levels of all Group Trees for the Category set for this page, as shown below. The list will also show the Active Status, Leader name, Leader E-mail, total number of Small Groups in that Tree, the total number of Members in those Small Groups, the number of Unassigned Registrants, the number of Pending Registrants, and Notes. There is also a Registrations tab, where you can view and assign Group Registrants.

Click **Show Treeview** to view all Groups in a Tree view, clicking the + to expand the tree.

Groups

**Organizations**

Organizations

[Show Treeview](#)

Level Twos	Registrations
------------	---------------

Group Tree view

Hide Treeview Hide Inactive

- + Add Registration Test
- + asdfasdfasdfsdfasdfa
- + Everyone
- + Inactive
- + Kyle's Group
- + Kyle's Test
- + Lucky
- Men's Ministry Groups
  - Discipleship Groups
    - Noah's Knights

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 158

## Group Trees

Show Treeview										
Level Twos		Registrations								
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active Only										
Name	Area	Active	Leader	Email	Small Groups	Members	Unassigned Registrations	Pending Registrations	Notes	
Add Registration Test	Memphis		Stevie AdministratorR	caleb.mail@gmail.com	1	5	3	1	Level Two Notes	
Kyle's Group	Memphis				6	8	0	2		
Test Group for Bulk Update					2	0	0	0		
Testing Org					4	12	0	2		
The Kyle Organization	Memphis				3	12	0	9		

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 58 Refresh

Group Trees are where Parent-Child relationships define levels. Clicking on a level [link](#) will display a new list, showing child levels or groups of that level (depending on how many levels are in the Group Tree). As you select each level, the page will show the details for that level: the level Name, Active Status, Leader, Administrator, URL, the Parent Level name, and Type. It will show the same list as the top level for its child levels.

Throughout the Group Tree structure, you have the ability send e-mails to Leaders, Administrative Assistants, Group Members, etc.

## Group Category E-mails

Home > Groups > All Groups > Children's Ministry

<b>Children Name</b>	Children's Ministry
<b>Active</b>	Yes
<b>Leader</b>	
<b>Admin</b>	
<b>URL</b>	
<b>Parent</b>	
<b>Type</b>	Children's Ministry

Send To All **1** Department Leaders  
 Send To All **5** Grade/Age Leaders  
 Send To All **5** Groups Leaders  
 Send To All **177** Groups Members  
 Send To All **5** Groups Leaders

[Create Communications...](#)

**Children Description**  
This is a new Group Collection.

[Edit Details](#)



Leaders and Administrators assigned to a Level are considered to be Administrators for all child Levels and Groups beneath their assigned Level.

There are three additional tabs:

Group Category Tabs

Groups	Security	Registrations	Attendance Summary
--------	----------	---------------	--------------------

- **Security** – This page allows you the ability set security, by Security Role or by person.
- **Registrations** – This page displays unassigned and assigned Registrants.
- **Attendance Summary** – This page shows a quick summary of Attendance for the Small Groups that are in this Group Tree below the current level. It allows the user to see which Occurrences a person attended.

## SUBSCRIBING TO A GROUP

You can navigate down through the Tree until you get to the Small Groups, as shown below. At this level, you can subscribe to any Group. Click on the checkbox next to the Group for which you would like to subscribe.

Subscribing to a Group

Groups		Security	Registrations	Attendance Summary				
Subscribe	Groups	Active	Meeting in Area	Leader E-Mail	Avg. Age	Test Type	Meeting Day	Ma
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Men (Ages 20-29)</a>				27	Adult Ministry	Unknown	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Men (Ages 30-39)</a>				38	Adult Ministry	Unknown	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Men (Ages 40-49)</a>				48	Adult Ministry	Unknown	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Men (Ages 50-59)</a>				55	Adult Ministry	Unknown	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Men (Ages 60-69)</a>				65	Adult Ministry	Unknown	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Widows</a>				84	Adult Ministry	Unknown	

Subscribing to a Group causes a hyperlink to be available on the right-navigation bar of Arena's home page. A subscribed link allows you to see the number of Members and the number of Pending Registrants for the Group. Click the [hyperlink](#) on Arena's home page to display the details for the group.

Group Subscription Link on Home Page

Subscribed Groups
<a href="#">Men (Ages 50-59)(38; 0)</a>
<a href="#">PEP Moms(15; 0)</a>
<a href="#">Tigers(6; 0)</a>
<a href="#">Virtual Couples Small Group(8; 0)</a>
<a href="#">WIC(9; 1)</a>

There is no subscription limit.

## SMALL GROUPS

There are six tabs on the Small Group page, as shown below. Using the available tabs you can e-mail members of the groups, view and process registrants, take attendance, view and print a roster, and upload documents.

### Small Group Page

Small Group Members

<b>Leader</b>	<a href="#">Jane Sample</a>	<b>Type</b>	Unknown	<b>Co-Group Leader</b>
<b>Active</b>	Yes	<b>Topic</b>	Unknown	<b>Sample Dropdown</b>
<b>Group Name</b>	Small Group	<b>Meeting Day</b>	Mondday	option A
<b>Parent</b>	Level 1 (Memphis)	<b>Meeting Start Time</b>	9:00 AM	option B
<b>Group URL</b>	Arena 2011.1.100 Sprint 1	<b>Meeting End Time</b>	10:30 AM	option C
<b>Location</b>		<b>Age Range</b>	40's	
		<b>Marital Preference</b>	Any	

**Description**  
This is the 2nd group.

**Schedule**  
Schedule

**Notes**  
Notes

[Edit Details](#) [Print Roster](#)

**Date Modified** 12/27/2010 9:23 AM

Show Treeview

<a href="#">Small Group Members</a>	<a href="#">Registrations</a>	<a href="#">Occurrences</a>	<a href="#">Attendance Summary</a>	<a href="#">Roster</a>	<a href="#">Documents</a>
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------	-----------------------------	------------------------------------	------------------------	---------------------------

Add

<input type="text"/> First Name	<input type="text"/> Last Name	<input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/>	<b>Member Roles</b>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Member	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Host	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prospective Leader	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Male
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Facilitator	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prospective Member	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Summer Prospect	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Female
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Assistant Leader	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Prospective Host	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Other	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Unknown
			<input type="checkbox"/> ActiveOnly

[Display Detailed Roster](#)

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Home Phone	Date Added	Area	Address	City	State	Zip	Proximity	Email	Role	Active	Date Inactive
<input type="checkbox"/>	Jane Sample	(901) 757-2372	7/19/2007		7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy	Cordova	TN	38016-4990		<a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>	Leader		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Josh Flippin		12/15/2010							<a href="mailto:josh.flippin@arenachms.com">josh.flippin@arenachms.com</a>	Assistant Leader		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Dave Barker	(901) 555-8888	9/10/2007		5164 Wesley Park Dr	Memphis	TN	38135-2270		<a href="mailto:kyle.barker@arenachms.com">kyle.barker@arenachms.com</a>	Member	12/28/2010	

- **Members** - The list of Group Members will show the member's name, home phone number, date added to the group, address, proximity (between them and the Location or Leader), E-mail address, Group Role, and Active Status. By selecting the icon, you can change the Role of a group member, and change the active/inactive status. When you make a member inactive, the current date is applied. When the member is made active, the date is removed. **See your Arena Administrator regarding Group Role options.**
- Registrations – This tab displays Pending Registrants. You can mark them as accepted or denied as Group Members, providing your Security role permits.
- Occurrences – This tab allows you to create and view occurrences for this group for attendance tracking.
- Attendance Summary – This tab will show a quick summary of Attendance for this Group. It allows the user to see which Occurrences a person attended.
- Roster – This tab shows a directory style Roster of the Group Members.
- **Documents** – This tab allows you the ability to upload documents pertinent to this group.

On the Small Group Members page, you can select the edit icon to change the Role of any member or make them inactive in the group. Arena will date stamp when you add someone to the group and when you make someone inactive.

## Group Members

Name	Home Phone	Date Added	Area	Address	City	State	Zip	Proximity	Email	Birth Date	Age	Role	Active	Inactive		
Lola Anthony	(901) 372-2026	3/25/2009		7920 Ashbrook Cv. Dba Fishing Buddy	Cordova	TN	38018			10/11/1920	90	Member	3/6/2011			
Lucille Burke	(901) 366-2153	3/25/2009		94 Saint Albans Fwy	Memphis	TN	38111-7712			7/3/1941	69	Member				

## CREATING A NEW GROUP TREE:

Creating a new Group Tree depends on Group Categories, Cluster Types, and Cluster Levels already set up by your Administrator. Once created, the process of creating Group Trees begins from the top of the Group Trees page.

### Steps to Add a New Group Tree:

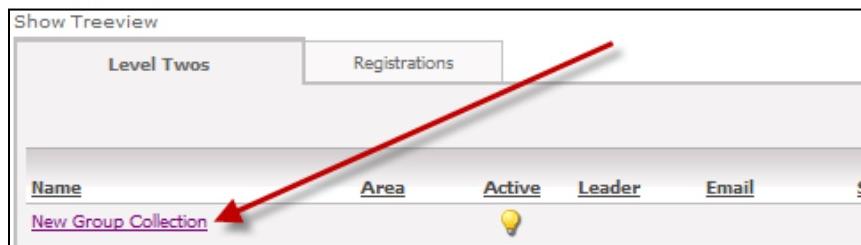
- 1) Click the Add link to create the first Group Tree. If there are any existing Trees, click the Add New (Type)  icon. If there is no link or icon, but only a Registrations tab, there are no Cluster Types set up.

New Group



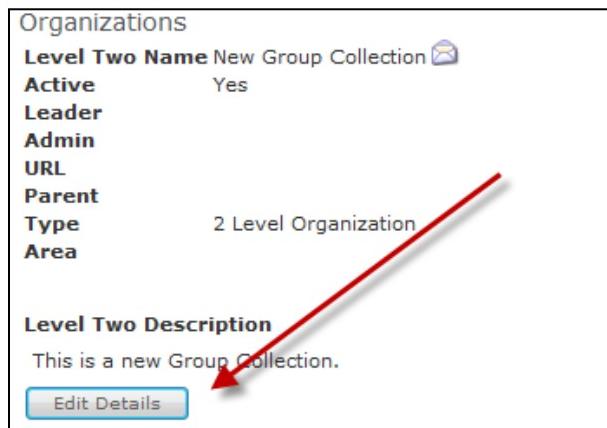
- 2) Click the [New Group Collection](#).

New Group Collection



- 3) Click the Edit Details button on the next page to display the detail area of the [New \(Group Collection\)](#).

Edit Group Details



- 4) Enter the Type **Name**, set the **Leader** and **Administrator**, and enter in the website **URL** for this level. Based on the default setting, there will be a **Type** list. If needed, change this Type. The Type determines how many levels this group will have before you can create classes. If you are familiar with Shelby Systems software, you will already know about Levels in relation to Organizations. Also, enter in a description and any notes you wish to place on the Group. Only the **Name** and **Type** are required.

## Group Details

**Organizations**

<b>Level Two Name</b>	Sunday School Groups	←
<b>Active</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Leader</b>	<a href="#">Change...</a>	←
<b>Admin</b>	<a href="#">Change...</a>	←
<b>URL</b>		
<b>Parent</b>	[root]	
<b>Type</b>	2 Level Organization	←
<b>Area</b>	--None--	
<b>Picture</b>	Update Photo...	
<b>Level Two Description</b>		
This is a new Group Collection.		
<b>Level Two Notes</b>		
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

- 5) Click the Update button when done.  
 6) Click **Add** to add a second level to this group. *The Type in the previous step determined the numbers of levels for the group tree.*

## Second Group Level

**Show Treeview**

Level Ones	Security	Registrations	Attendance Summary
<input type="button" value="Add"/> ←			

- 7) Click [New Collection](#).

Second Group Level

Name	Area	Active	Leader	Email	Small G
New Group Collection					0

- 8) Click **Edit Details** and complete the information for this second Group level.  
 9) Click **Update**.  
 10) Click the [Group](#) link.

New Group Link

Subscribe	Small Groups	Active	Leader	E-Mail	Age	Avg. Age	Type	Meeting Day
<input type="checkbox"/>	[GroupID: 45]							Unknown

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 1 Refresh 1 Small Group(s)

- 11) Click **Edit Details**.

Small Group Details

Small Group Members	
<b>Leader</b>	
<b>Active</b>	Yes
<b>Group Name</b>	
<b>Parent</b>	New Group Collection
<b>Group URL</b>	
<b>Location</b>	Arena
<b>Type</b>	Unknown
<b>Topic</b>	Unknown
<b>Meeting Day</b>	Unknown
<b>Meeting Start Time</b>	
<b>Meeting End Time</b>	
<b>Age Range</b>	Any
<b>Marital Preference</b>	Any

**Edit Details** **Print Roster**

Date Modified 6/11/2010 10:43 AM

12) Complete the **details** for this specific group.

#### Group Overview

**Small Group Members**

<b>Overview</b>	<b>Custom Fields</b>
<b>Leader</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> June Cleaver <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a> <b>Active</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Group Name</b> <input type="text" value="PEP Moms"/> <b>Parent</b> <input type="text" value="--Monthly Groups"/> <b>Group URL</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Location</b> <input type="text" value="Passage Community Church"/>	<b>Test Type</b> <input type="text" value="Women's Ministry"/> <b>Topic</b> <input type="text" value="3rd Week of the Month"/> <b>Meeting Day</b> <input type="text" value="Tuesday"/> <b>Meeting Start Time</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Meeting End Time</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Age Range</b> <input type="text" value="Any"/> <b>Marital Preference</b> <input type="text" value="Any"/> <b>Maximum Members</b> <input type="text" value="20"/> <b>Twitter Login</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Twitter Password (optional)</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Flickr Username</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Group Picture</b> <a href="#">Update Photo...</a>
<b>Description</b> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; height: 60px;"> PEP Moms is a support group for mothers of all ages </div> <b>Schedule</b> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; height: 60px;"> This group meets in the Fellowship Hall. Registration begins </div> <b>Notes</b> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; height: 60px;"></div>	
<b>Custom Fields</b> <b>Meeting Location</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Main Campus <input type="checkbox"/> Off Campus <input type="checkbox"/> Other	

- **Leader** – This is the person who is the leader for this group.
- **Active** – Check this box if the group is active.
- **Group Name** – Enter a name for this group.
- **Parent** – This is the parent group in this group tree.
- **Group URL** – This is the URL for this specific group, if applicable.
- **Location** – This is where the group meets.
- **Is this group private** – Check this box if you wish to not make this group available on your Arena-managed website.
- **Description** – Enter a description, as desired, for this group that will provide website users a description for this group.
- **Schedule** – Enter schedule information for this group.
- **Notes** – Enter additional notes, as desired.
- **Type** – Select the type for this group.
- **Topic** – Select the topic for this group.
- **Meeting Day, Start and End Time** – Select and enter when this group meets.

- **Age Range** – Select the age range for this group.
- **Marital Preference** – Select the marital preference for this group.
- **Maximum Members** – Enter the maximum number of members for this group. This number will limit the number of people in this group with a Member status. Once this group has the entered maximum, it will no longer be available on your Arena-managed website for registrants. The default is 20. You can always manually add members directly to a group from the members tab for this group, exceeding the maximum member value.
- **Twitter Login and Password** – Enter the Twitter account information for this group, if applicable.
- **Flickr Username** – Enter the Flickr user name for this group, if applicable.
- **Group Picture** – Upload a group picture, if desired.
- **Custom Fields** – If you create Group Custom Fields, they will display on the Group Overview page.
- **Date Modified** – Arena will time and date stamp when changes are made to the Group Overview or Custom Fields.

13) Complete **Group Custom Fields**, as desired. *Fields added to a Group are applicable to the details of the Group.*

Group Custom Fields

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier
Co-Group Leader	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Left	Person	7

**Custom Field Modules**

Field Modules are pre-configured groupings of Custom Fields that can be added to your group. If you have a group of fields that you consistently use, these fields can be set up as a Field Module so that you can easily add them here. The Arena Administrator(s) can set these field modules up for you.

Category	Module	Attributes	Remove
Apparel	Sample of Custom Fields	Sample Dropdown (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.DropDownField)	<input checked="" type="button"/>
Miscellaneous	More Sample Custom Fields	test1 (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.AddressField) test2 (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.CheckBoxField)	<input checked="" type="button"/>

Add New Field Module: DW Clothes  Add

Update Cancel

Date Modified 12/27/2010 9:10 AM

#### Field Types:

- **Address** – places Street, City, State, and Zip fields on the form.
- **Area** – places a list of existing areas on the form in a drop down list format.
- **Checkbox** – places a checkbox for each value added in the Value field. Enter the values separated by commas. *You can select any or all of the available options.*
- **Custom Query** – allows a custom query.
- **Date** – places a date field with a calendar button.
- **Document** – allows a document to be attached.
- **Dropdown List** – places a drop-down list populated with each value added in the Value field.
- **Image** – this allows users to upload an image.
- **Lookup Type** – allow you to select from a list of Lookup fields.

- **Person** – allows you to select an existing record.
- **Phone Number** – allows you to enter a telephone number.
- **Radio List** – places a radio button for each value added in the Value field. *Only one radio button can be selected at a time.*
- **Rich Text Field** – allows users to enter rich text.
- **Static HTML Content** – allows user to enter HTML content.
- **Static HTML Content** – any text placed in the Value field is included as static text.
- **Textbox** – places a text box on the form. The text box will allow 255 characters.

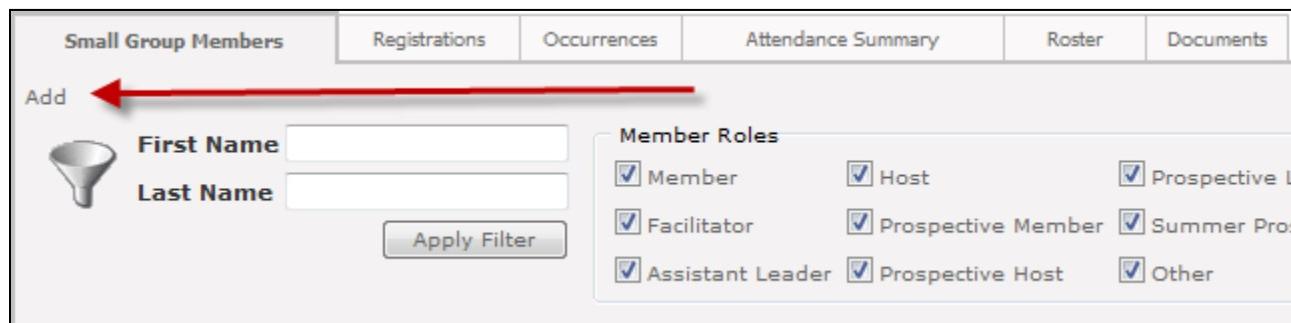
14) Click Update to save.

### Add Group Members

There are two ways to add Group Members, one is through the Add Registrations link under Groups, and the other method is to add them directly to the Group.

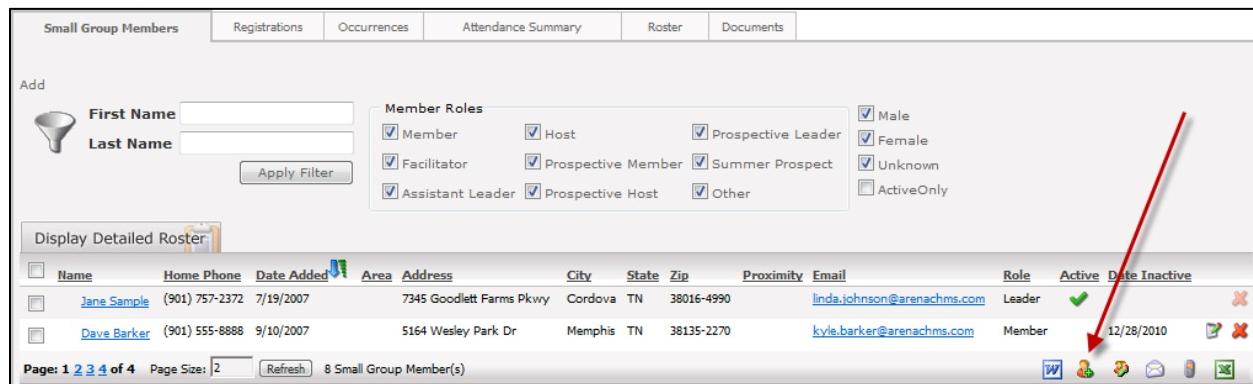
To add a member directly, navigate to the Small Group level and click on the Add link above the name filter area or click the Add New Small Group Member icon  at the bottom. This will open up the Pop-up Person Search where you can select members to place into the group. If the group has a Leader in the edit details area, he or she will display in the Members section.

First Group Member



The screenshot shows the 'Small Group Members' page with several tabs: Registrations, Occurrences, Attendance Summary, Roster, and Documents. A red arrow points to the 'Add' link located above the search filters. Below the filters, there are fields for 'First Name' and 'Last Name' with a funnel icon, and a 'Apply Filter' button. To the right, there is a 'Member Roles' section with checkboxes for Member, Host, Prospective Leader, Facilitator, Prospective Member, Summer Prospect, Assistant Leader, Prospective Host, and Other. Some checkboxes are checked by default.

Adding Subsequent Members

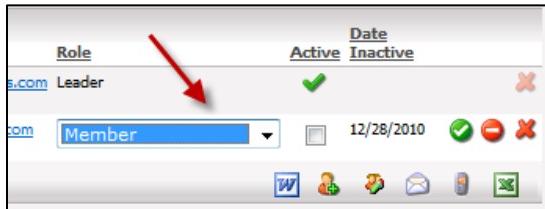


The screenshot shows the 'Small Group Members' page with the 'Roster' tab selected. At the top, there is a search bar with 'First Name' and 'Last Name' fields and an 'Apply Filter' button. Below the search bar is a 'Member Roles' section with checkboxes for various roles. A red arrow points to the 'Add' link above the search filters. The main area displays a 'Display Detailed Roster' table with columns for Name, Home Phone, Date Added, Area, Address, City, State, Zip, Proximity, Email, Role, Active, and Date Inactive. Two rows are visible: one for 'Jane Sample' (Leader) and one for 'Dave Barker' (Member). At the bottom, there are navigation links for page numbers and a refresh button, along with icons for Microsoft Word, Excel, and PDF.

### Steps to Edit a Group Member:

- 1) Click on the Edit  icon on the right to edit the Role, make a member active or inactive.
- 2) Click the save  icon. When you make a group member inactive, Arena will record the date, as shown below.

Editing a Group Member



Role	Active	Date
s.com	Leader	
s.com	Member	<input type="checkbox"/> 12/28/2010   

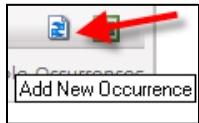
### Entering Occurrences

An Occurrence is a record of a meeting date. To view and create new Occurrences, click the Occurrences tab on the Small Group page.

### Steps to Create a New Occurrence:

- 1) Click on the Add New Occurrence  icon. This creates a new single Occurrence, called [New Occurrence](#).

Add New Occurrence



- 2) Click on the [New Occurrence](#) to view the occurrence, as shown below.

New Occurrence



Name	Attendance
<a href="#">[New Occurrence]</a>	0

- 3) Click **Edit Details** to customize the Occurrence.

## Edit Occurrence Details

[New Occurrence]  
Allows an attendance occurrence to be modified

Home > Check-In > Attendance Type Categories > Occurrence Detail

Tag	2008 Back to School Outing
Attendance Type	Saturday 5:30pm Service
Name	[New Occurrence]
Location	
Area	
Start Time	6/24/2009 12:00 AM
End Time	6/24/2009 11:59 PM
Check-In Location	-
Check-In Start Time	
Check-In End Time	
Membership Required for Check-In	No
Occurrence Closed	No
Head Count	0

**Edit Details**   **Delete This Occurrence**

- 4) Complete the fields for this Occurrence, as desired.

## Occurrence Details

Allows an attendance occurrence to be modified

<b>Attendance Type</b>	Sunday School - Young Adult Singles
<b>Name</b>	Sunday Study
<b>Location</b>	Main Campus-Fellowship Hall-Room 101A
<b>Area</b>	
<b>Start Date</b>	6/6/2010 <input type="button" value="Time: 08:00 AM"/>
<b>End Date</b>	6/6/2010 <input type="button" value="Time: 09:30 AM"/>
<b>Check-In Location</b>	Campus 1Fellowship Hall - Some Room
<b>Check-In Start</b>	06/06/2010 <input type="button" value="Time: 07:45 AM"/>
<b>Check-In End</b>	06/06/2010 <input type="button" value="Time: 09:15 AM"/>
<b>Membership Required for Check-In</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Occurrence Closed</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Head Count</b> ?	0
<b>Notes</b>	
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- **Attendance Type** - This allows you to associate this Occurrence with an existing Attendance Type, created in Check-In.
- **Name** – This is the name of the Occurrence.
- **Location** – This is where the Occurrence takes place.
- **Frequency** - Allows you to select weekly or every other week.
- **Area** - Allows you to associate the Occurrence with an Area, created in Groups.
- **Start/End Dates** - Allows you to enter the dates and time of the Occurrence.
- **Check-In Location** - You can select a Location, created in Check-In.
- **Check-In Start/End** - Allows you to enter the date and time this occurrence should be available, if using Check-In.
- **Membership Required for Check-In** - Check if you wish for only members who are already a part of the Group or Tag associated with the Attendance Type to be able to check in.
- **Occurrence Closed** - Select if you want to close this Occurrence, not allowing anyone to check in.
- **Head Count** - Allows you to enter in a head count for this Occurrence. Head Count overrides any Attendance calculated by the system. Head Count does not affect Check-In Room Ratios.

- 5) Click **Update** to save and close the window.
- 6) Click Apply Filter.

The screenshot shows a filter dialog box with the following fields:

- First Name:** Text input field.
- Last Name:** Text input field.
- Status:** A dropdown menu set to "All".
- Apply Filter:** A button at the bottom right of the dialog.

- 7) Mark attendance, as desired.

The screenshot shows a list of attendees with the following columns:

	Address	Check-In	Check-Out	Attended	Notes
[Anthony, Lola](#)	7920 Ashbrook Cv. Dba Fishing Buddy Cordova, TN 38018				
[Arnoult, Linda](#)	1625 Poplar Pike #101 Germantown, TN 38120				
[Burke, Lucille](#)	94 Saint Albans Fwy Memphis, TN 38111-7712				
[Burris, Linda Carol](#)	1934 Rhineland Dr Memphis, TN 38138-2873				
[Currie, Lisa](#)	2880 Carlton Dr Germantown, TN 38138-7370				

## Creating Multiple Occurrences

To create a series of identical recurring occurrences, click the Generate Multiple Occurrences  icon.

Multiple Occurrences

### Generate Multiple Occurrences

You can use the fields below to generate multiple occurrences. Specify the type, name, location, start time and end time that each occurrence should have. Occurrences will then be created for each Day of Week that you select that falls within the Date Range that you specify.

Attendance Type	<input type="text" value="Sunday School - 1st Grade"/>
Name	<input type="text" value="1st Grade - Boys"/>
Location	<input type="text" value="Jones Hall"/>
Frequency	<input type="text" value="Weekly"/>
Day of Week	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Sun <input type="checkbox"/> Mon <input type="checkbox"/> Tue <input type="checkbox"/> Wed <input type="checkbox"/> Thu <input type="checkbox"/> Fri <input type="checkbox"/> Sat
Date Range	<input type="text" value="1/1/2010"/>  Through <input type="text" value="12/31/2010"/> 
Occurrence Start Time	<input type="text" value="08:00 AM"/> <b>End Time</b> <input type="text" value="09:00 AM"/>
<small>The following fields are used by the automated check-in system. In most cases you should leave these fields blank. If you enter information in these fields it will affect the automated check-in system. If you're not sure if you should include information in these fields, please leave them blank.</small>	
Check-In Location	<input type="text" value="Jones Hall - Nursery"/>
Check-in Start Time	<input type="text" value="07:45 AM"/> <b>End Time</b> <input type="text" value="09:00 AM"/>
Membership Required for Check-In	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="Generate Occurrences"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- **Attendance Type** – This is an Attendance Type created in Check-In.
- **Name** – This is the name of the occurrence. *This field is required.*
- **Location** – This is where the occurrence takes place.
- **Frequency** – How often this occurrence meets. Options are weekly and bi-weekly.
- **Day of Week** – The day of the week the occurrence takes place.
- **Date Range** – The period of time for the occurrences.
- **Occurrence Start Time** – The start and end time for the occurrences.
- **Check-In Location** – The Check-In location, if using Check-In for these occurrences.
- **Check-in Start/End Time** – These are the start and end times for the occurrences, if using Check-In.
- **Membership Required for Check-In** – Check this box if you want to allow only Members of this Group or Tag to check-in; not for guests.

## Adding a Document to a Group or Tag:

You can add documents to a small group or tag. In Small Groups, the Documents tab is only available at the Small Group level, as shown below. However, in Tags, the Documents tab is available at all levels in the Tag hierarchy.

Group Documents Tab



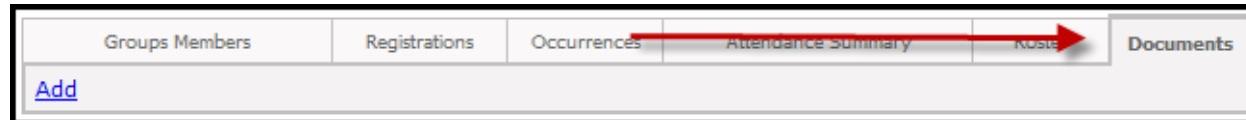
Tag Documents Tab



### Steps to Add a Document from a Group or Tag:

- 1) Click the **Documents tab** for a Group or Tag.
- 2) Select the [Add](#) hyperlink to display the Document Selection dialog box.

Documents Tab for Groups and Tags



- 3) Select a **Document Type** from the Type drop-down.
- 4) Enter a **document name** in the Title field.
- 5) Click the **Choose File** link to locate and upload the document.

Document Upload

Select a Document

Type

Title

No file chosen

If using an HTML5-compliant browser, you can drag-n-drop the file to the Document Selection dialog box.

- 6) Click **Save**.

## Viewing a Document in Groups or Tags

My Test Tag Personal Tag	Members [9]	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents
<a href="#">Document A</a> (1/16/2010)   description <a href="#">Add</a>					

The Document Type will display as a link if **Use Type as Title** is checked for the chosen Type, otherwise the file name will show as the link. The date the document was attached will show next to the Type. The Title set in the Document Browser will show beneath the link. Click the Edit button  to change the attached document, or the Delete button  to remove the document. Click the [Add](#) link to add more documents.

## Add Registration

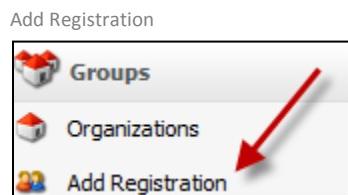
This feature allows you to register someone for a group in a “best fit” method. You can use the Add Registration feature when you are not certain of the Small Group in which to enroll a person.

A score value determines the “best fit.” The minimum score and score values are set in Organization Settings under Administration. Based on Group Details, the member provides the criteria for a Group that works for him or her. Putting these values into the Add Registrations page will then determine which Groups most closely match the member’s criteria.

If a Group matches close enough by score, the member is placed as a Pending member for that Group. If no Groups meet the minimum score, the member becomes an unassigned Registrant, and you will have to determine where they should go.

### Steps to Add a Person to a Group using Add Registrations:

- 1) Go to Groups → Add Registration.



- 2) Click the [Add...](#) link to search and select for an existing record.
- 3) Select the **group criteria** for this person, including the Type of Group from the drop-down.
- 4) Check **do not automatically assign to a small group**, as desired. This means that he or she will remain as Unassigned, but are in the proper Group Tree as the Group for which he or she would have been pending.

- 5) Click **Add**.

- 6) Upon completion, Arena will then do one of the following:
- a) If Arena assigns the registrant, the Group Leader will receive an email alerting him or her of the pending registration. The registrant will also receive an email to confirm their registration.
  - b) If the member is Unassigned, an e-mail is sent to the Leader or Administrator of the Cluster Level to notify him or her of the registrant, for the leader to assign the registrant to a Group.



If multiple classes fit the person's criteria, administrators or leaders have the ability to assign the person to any of the classes.



If the Small Group Leader does not have an e-mail address, the Small Group Cluster Leader will receive the e-mail. If the Small Group Leaders and the Small Group Cluster Leaders do not have e-mail addresses, then the e-mail address in the module setting Group Leader E-mail in the Small Group Locator module will get the e-mail request

## Processing Registrants

All Unassigned and Pending Registrants will display on the Registration page. You cannot directly add Unassigned Registrants to a Group; they have to be a Pending registrant first.

### Pending Group Registrations

Level Twos		Registrations							
			<input type="checkbox"/> Show Registrations Already Assigned to a Group						
		Day of Week	Day of Week 2nd Choice	Marital Preference	Age Preference	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference	
	Apply Filter								
Names	Area	Registration Created	Collection Name	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference		
David Sample		6/11/2010	asdfasdfasdfsadfasdfa					X	
Fred Sample		6/11/2010	asdfasdfasdfsadfasdfa					X	

### Steps to Process Registrations:

- 1) Click on the Registrations tab of the Group Level to view unassigned.

### Unassigned Registrant Details

Ministries		Registrations							
			<input type="checkbox"/> Show Registrations Already Assigned to a Group						
		Day of Week	Day of Week 2nd Choice	Marital Preference	Age Preference	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference
	Apply Filter								
Names	Area	Registration Created	Collection Name	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference		
Alicia Maley		9/3/2009	Women's Ministry	Thursday				X	
Chris Arnoult		5/26/2009	Women's Ministry	Sunday		Mixed	30s	X	

- 2) Click on the registrant's [name](#) link in the list to show Registrant Details and the list of all groups within the Tree, as shown below.

### Registrant Details

Individual(s)	Ethel Mertz	Age:68	Zip:38111-4222	Notified:False									
Assigned to Group Collection													
Women's Ministry													
Assigned to Group													
First Day Preference	Any												
Second Day Preference	Any												
Topic													
Age Preference													
Marital Preference													
<a href="#">Edit Details</a>	<a href="#">Delete Registration</a>												
<b>Group</b>	<b>Match Score</b>	<b>Distance (miles)</b>	<b>Area</b>	<b>Leader Age</b>	<b>Average Age</b>	<b>Meeting Day</b>	<b>Members</b>	<b>Pending</b>	<b>Max Members</b>	<b>Max Age</b>	<b>Marital Preference</b>	<b>Topic</b>	<b>Notes</b>
<a href="#">Just Moved: Spring 2009</a>	6.9	8.84		36	0	Monday	0	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly	
<a href="#">G.R.A.D.</a>	6.9	8.84		57	0	Tuesday	0	0	20	Any	Any	2nd Week of the Month	
<a href="#">Home School Support</a>	6.9	8.84		59	0	Monday	0	0	20	Any	Any	3rd Week of the Month	
<a href="#">WIC</a>	6.1	8.84		68	48	Tuesday	8	0	20	Any	Any	1st Week of the Month	
<a href="#">Discipleship: Spring 2009</a>	5.6	8.84		49	41	Sunday	11	2	20	Any	Any	Weekly	
<a href="#">Thursday Fellowship</a>	5.5	8.84		39	21	Thursday	14	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly	
<a href="#">Flying Solo: Spring 2009</a>	5.5	8.84		36	47	Wednesday	14	0	20	Any	Divorced/Separated	Weekly	
<a href="#">PEP Moms</a>		8.84		42	43	Tuesday	113	0	20	Any	Any	3rd Week of the Month	
<a href="#">New Mercies: Spring 2009</a>		8.84		71	74	Thursday	53	0	20	Any	Married	Weekly	

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 50 Refresh 9 Small Group(s)

- 3) If you are ready to assign the individual to a group, click the radio button to the left of the Group to which you want him or her assigned.
- 4) Select **Assign to Group**. Arena will send emails to both the individual and the group leader.

#### Assign Group

The screenshot shows a table of groups with columns: Group, Match Score, Distance (miles), Area, Leader Age, Average Age, Meeting Day, Members, Pending, Max Members, Age, Marital Preference, Topic, and Notes. Two groups are listed: 'Just Moved: Spring 2009' (selected with a radio button) and 'G.R.A.D.'. Below the table are buttons for 'Page Size' (set to 2), 'Refresh', and '9 Small Group(s)'. A red arrow points to the 'Assign to Group' button at the bottom left of the table area.

#### Steps to Edit the Registration:

- 1) Click **Edit Details** from the registration page.

#### Group Registration

The screenshot shows individual details for 'Ethel Mertz' (Age: 68, Zip: 38111-4222, Notified: False) assigned to 'Women's Ministry'. Below are sections for 'Assigned to Group', 'First Day Preference', 'Second Day Preference', 'Topic', 'Age Preference', and 'Marital Preference'. At the bottom are 'Edit Details' and 'Delete Registration' buttons. A red arrow points to the 'Edit Details' button.

Group	Match Score	Distance (miles)	Area	Leader Age	Average Age	Meeting Day	Members
Just Moved: Spring 2009	6.9	8.84		36	0	Monday	0

- 2) Select the **preferred group or change the selection criteria**.

#### Registrant Details

The screenshot shows registration details for 'Ethel Mertz'. It includes fields for 'Parent Group' (set to 'Women's Ministry'), 'Day of Week' (with choices for 1st and 2nd choice), 'Age Range' (checkboxes for 20s, 30s, 40s, 50s, 60s, 70+, Newborn to PreK, Elementary School, Middle School, High School, College), 'Topic' (checkboxes for 1st through 5th week of the month), 'Marital Preference' (checkboxes for Any, Married, Mixed, Singles, Single-Parent, Divorced/Separated, Widowed, Not applicable), and a 'Notes' text area. At the bottom are 'Update' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 3) Click **Update**.

### Steps to Add a Registration from the Group Page:

- 1) Select the **Registration tab** from the Group page.

Group Registrations

Groups Members	Registrations	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents		
	<input type="button" value="Day of Week"/> <input type="button" value="Day of Week 2nd Choice"/> <input type="button" value="Marital Preference"/> <input type="button" value="Age Preference"/>						
<input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/>							
Names	Area	Registration Created	Collection Name	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference
John Tester		6/15/2009	Men's Ministry	Friday		Married	Any
<input type="button" value="Page: 1 of 1"/> <input type="button" value="Page Size: 6"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 1 Registration(s)							

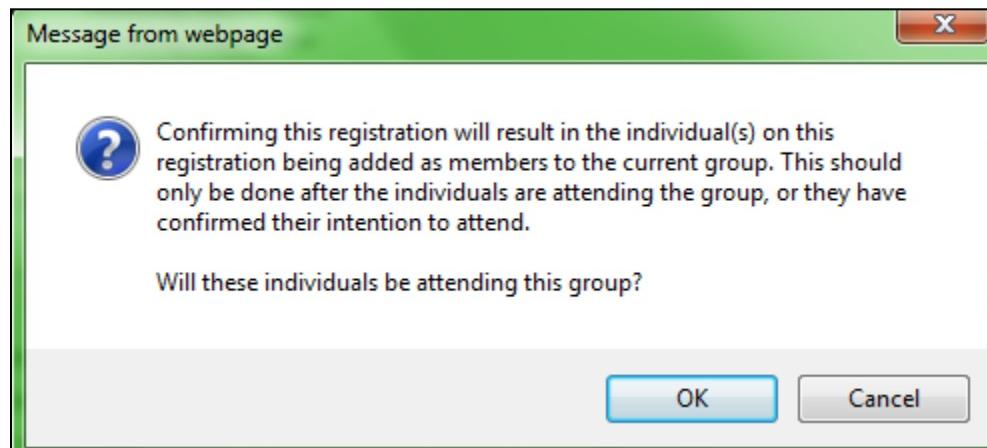
- 2) Click the **Confirm Registration**

Confirm Registration

Names	Area	Registration Created	Collection Name	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference
John Tester		6/15/2009	Men's Ministry	Friday		Married	Any
<input type="button" value="Page: 1 of 1"/> <input type="button" value="Page Size: 6"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 1 Registration(s)							

- 3) Click **OK** on the pop-up to **confirm** adding this person to the group as a Member.

Confirm Group Membership



### Steps to Reassign a Registrant:

- From the Registrations tab, click the [name](#) of the registrant.

Registrant

Names	Area	Registration Created	Collection Name	Day of Week	Day of Week (2nd Choice)	Marital Preference	Age Preference
John Tester		6/15/2009	Men's Ministry	Friday		Married	Any

- Confirm the group and click **Assign to Group**.

Assign to Group

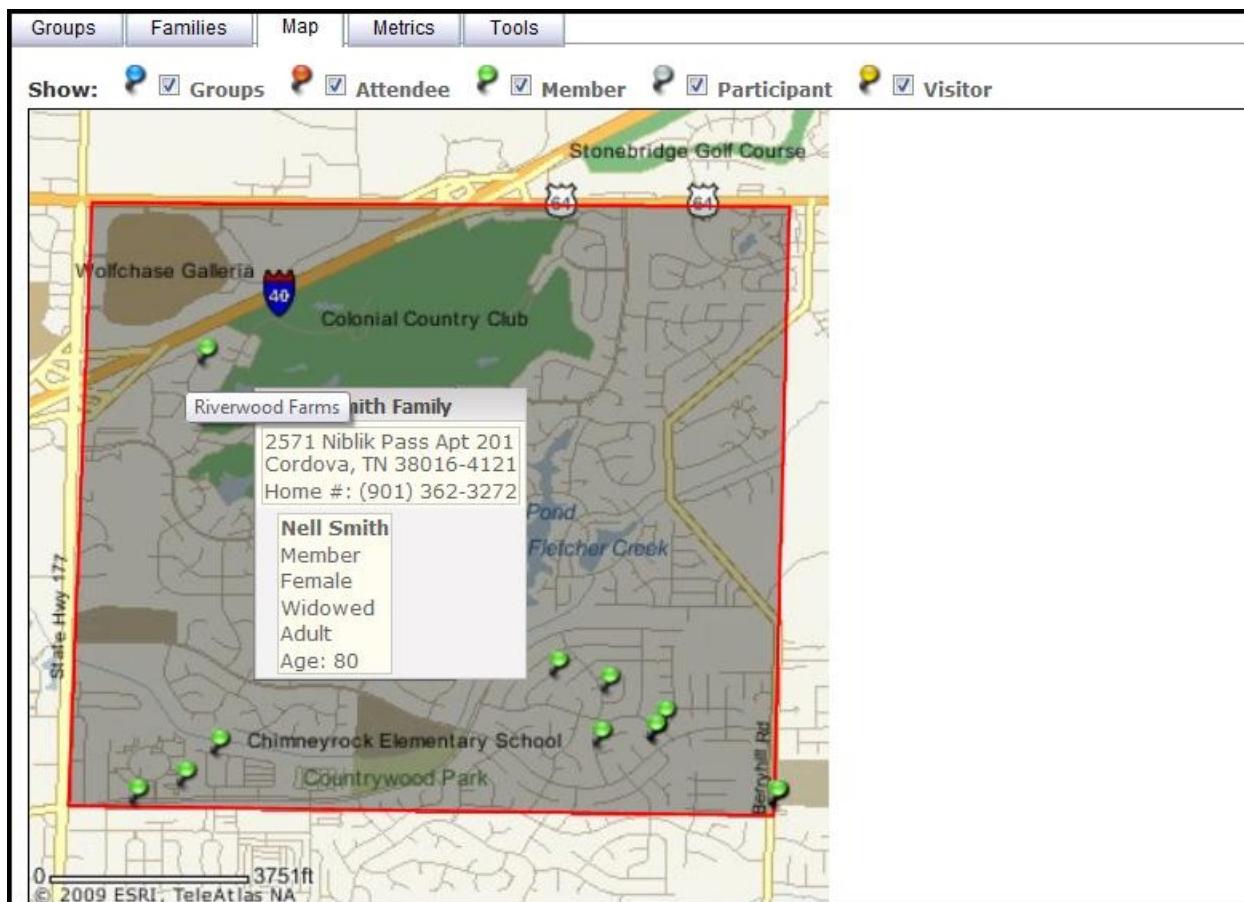
Group	Match Score	Distance (miles)	Area	Leader Age	Average Age	Meeting Day	Members	Pending	Max Members	Age	Marital Preference	Topic
<input type="radio"/> Men of the Covenant: Spring 2009	5.8	0.02		34	32	Tuesday	1	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly
<input checked="" type="radio"/> Discipleship: Spring 2009	5.7	0.02		-1	30	Wednesday	2	1	20	Any	Any	3rd Week of the Month
<input type="radio"/> Becomers: Spring 2009		0.02		34	39	Wednesday	35	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly
<input type="radio"/> Explorers: Spring 2009		0.02		-1	49	Wednesday	66	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly
<input type="radio"/> Rejoicers: Spring 2009		0.02		-1	69	Wednesday	134	0	20	Any	Any	Weekly

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 50  5 Small Group(s)

## Areas

The Areas section of Arena is for creating and defining map zones where your small groups meet. An area consists of three or more points creating a geometric shape on the map.

Area Map



You can create points by entering in Latitude and Longitude coordinate values. Any method of finding these values will work, however.

Clicking on Areas under Groups will display an Add link to create the first Area, or if an Area already exists, a Map image encompassing all Areas within will show. For example, if one area is in Texas and the other in California, the initial Areas map will show most of the western United States. Below this map, there will be a list of the already created Areas.

### Steps to Add a New Area:

- 1) To add a new Area, click the New Area  icon at the bottom of the Area list.
- 2) Enter the Name, Width and Height (in pixels) of the Area map image, and any notes.

Area Details

**Area Details**

<b>Area Name</b>	Memphis
<b>Map Width</b>	400
<b>Map Height</b>	400
<b>Area Details</b>	
Memphis is the home of Shelby Systems, Inc.	
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- 3) Click the Add New Leader  icon to add a person to the Leadership Team of this Area, if applicable.
- 4) **Assign** the person an Area Role.

Area Leadership Team

Leadership Team				
Name	Home Phone	Address	Email	Role
Administrator, Stewie	(999) 999-9999	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy		Area Leader  
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 163 <input type="button" value="Refresh"/>				

- 5) Click Update  to save.
- 6) Click the **Edit**  icon to change the role.



Even though Area maps can overlap, individual maps must be contiguous and solid. You cannot create an Area that has a hole in it, nor can an Area have several parts scattered around.

- 7) Click the **edit** icon for the coordinate.

New Coordinate

Point 12	0	0	 
----------	---	---	---

- 8) Enter the latitude and longitude **coordinates** for this map point.

Editing a Coordinate

Point 6	35.19358044	-90.03735026	   
---------	-------------	--------------	---

- 9) Click the  **Save** icon.
- 10) **Repeat** steps 3 through 7 for all coordinates for this map.
- 11) Click **Update** once you enter all coordinates.

## AREA DETAILS

Once you create a map, opening Area Details shows a small thumbnail of that specific Area, the Area Description, Area member statistics, and a tab bar for Groups, Families, Map, Metrics, and Tools.

Area Details



**Description:** Memphis is the home of Rock n Roll

**Area Leader**  [Stewie Administrator](#)

[Email This Leadership Team](#)

<b>Baptized:</b> 9.52 %
<b>In A Group:</b> 100.00 %
<b>Serving:</b> 28.57 %
<b>Adults:</b> 21
<b>Children:</b> 7
<b>Households:</b> 16

[Groups](#) [Families](#) [Map](#) [Metrics](#) [Tools](#)

## Area Statistics

- Area statistics are a quick, at-a-glance way to see various totals about the number of people whose addresses fall within this Area.
- **Baptized** – This is the percentage of active adults with a date value for the Baptized Person Attribute.
- In a Group – This is the percentage of active adults in the Area enrolled in a Small Group.
- **Serving** – This is the percentage of active adults in a Serving Tag with the status of “Connected”.
- **Adults** – This is the total number of people whose family role is adult, record status is active, and their address places them in this Area.
- **Children** – This is the total number of active children whose address places them in this Area.
- **Households** – This is the total number of Families in this Area.



Area Statistics uses standardized.

## Groups Tab

This tab shows a list of all Small Groups that are in a set Category and have a Location that is within this Area. Clicking on a Group name [link](#) will open the Small Group details for that Group.

Groups	Families	Map	Metrics	Tools											
Small Groups	Meeting in Area	Leader's Email	Avg. Age	Avg. Age	Type	Meeting Day	Marital Preference	Topic	Members	Pending Registrations	Avg. Distance	Notes			
<a href="#">Take the Reins</a>			28	35	Default Type	Sunday	Any	Unknown	10	0	9.80	Number of people : 1000			
<a href="#">The 2nd Group</a>	<a href="#">dan.weinberg@arenachms.com</a>		33	38	Default Type	Monday	Any	Unknown	6	1	270.35	Notes			
<a href="#">Bill's Group</a>			35	35	Default Type	Unknown	Any	Unknown	5	0					
<a href="#">Jump on Board</a>	<a href="#">caleb.mail@gmail.com</a>		30	33	Default Type	Unknown	Any	Unknown	3	9	6.62				
<a href="#">Testing Group</a>	<a href="#">kyle.barker@arenachms.com</a>		39	24	Default Type	Unknown	Any	Unknown	3	0	10.19				

## Families Tab

This tab displays a list of all the Families that are in this Area. Clicking on a Family Head name [link](#) will bring up the Person Details page for that person.

Area Families

Groups	Families	Map	Metrics	Tools				
Family Head	Status	Gender	Age	Home Phone	Small Group	Class Level	Serving	E-Mail
<a href="#">Campbell, John</a>	Member	M	54	(901) 777-8899		-	-	<a href="mailto:jcampbell@arenachms.com">jcampbell@arenachms.com</a>
<a href="#">Cash, John</a>	Member	M	76	(901) 888-7799		-	-	<a href="mailto:jcash@yahoo.com">jcash@yahoo.com</a>
<a href="#">Doe, Jon</a>	Member	M	22	(901) 555-8888		-		<a href="mailto:kyle.barker@arenachms.com">kyle.barker@arenachms.com</a>

Arena identifies Head of Household as follows:

- Family Role (adult over child)
- Gender (male over female)
- Age (eldest)

## Map Tab

This tab will display a larger version of the Area Map, and place color-coded Pins for the various Membership Status values. Filter by checking or unchecking a pin value or use any of the Filter Criteria below.

Map

**Show:**  Small Groups  Member  Attendee  Visitor  Participant

**Brendas Group**

4422 Poplar Ave  
Memphis, TN 38117-3702  
Meeting Day: Unknown  
Group Size: 4  
Registrations: 0

**Brenda Schumacher**  
Home #: (901) 788-9566  
Female  
Married  
Age: 40

**Filter Criteria**

In A Group  No  Yes  
 Baptized  No  Yes  
 Serving  No  Yes

**Apply Filter**

- Click View Larger Map to see a full-page version of the map image.
- Hovering over a pin will display a pop-up with person or group information

## Metrics Tab

You can add Metrics to this Area. See your Arena Administrator for additional information.

## Tools Tab

You can make Reports available on this tab. Reports are created using Microsoft Reporting Services.

Area Tools

Groups Families Map Metrics Tools

**Tools**

[Memphis Events](#)  
[View Memphis Families](#)

## Reports

The Reports area for Groups has functionality identical to the Reports section in Membership. The two default reports allow you to print a roster for more than one Group or more than one Tag. You can also use these reports in conjunction with the Attendance Upload module, where by you can upload attendance using a barcode scanner.

Groups Reports



### Steps to run a Roster Report:

- 1) Select a **report**.
- 2) Select the **parameters**, as desired.
- 3) Click **View Report**.

Roster Report Parameters

The screenshot shows a Windows Internet Explorer window titled "Roster\_Barcodes\_Tags\_Child - Windows Internet Explorer". It displays a form with the following fields: "Tag Type" set to "2- Serving Tag", "Tag(s)" dropdown containing "Cafe Workers, Children's Ministry", "Start Date" set to "Dec 9 2009", "End Date" set to "Dec 16 2009", and a "View Report" button.

The report will display the Group or Tag, the Leader (if a Group), the Meeting Date, the Meeting Time and each member of that Group or Tag. ***See your Arena Administrator regarding additional reports.***

Tag Roster Report

The screenshot shows a "Check In Roster" report for the group "PEP Moms". The report includes the following details:  
**Meeting Date:** 4/21/2010  
**Meeting Time:** 12:00 AM  
**Leader:** June Cleaver  
**Class Code:** [Barcode]  
**ID Name Phone Numbers**  

1500	Adams, Ellen 2310 Pacific Ave Manhattan Beach, CA 90266-2632	H: (310) 546-1025 C: 31087459821	[Barcode]
------	--	-------------------------------------	-----------



## Tags

Tags are another way to group records together. **Personal, Ministry, Serving and Event Tags** are designed for specific uses, although you may choose to tailor a tag in order to meet the needs of your organization.

**Personal Tags** are only visible to the current user and allows you to track people such as lunch contacts, personal accountability partners, and relationships specific to you.

**Ministry Tags** allows you to track people and their relationship to your organization's ministries, such as, Bible study participants, church committees, and other ministry-specific groups.

**Serving Tags** allows you to track volunteers and prospective volunteers for your organization's ministries. You can also track volunteer qualifications and/or training.

**Event Tags** allows you track church-wide and ministry-specific events and classes, including on-line registration.



Ministry, Serving and Event Tags are visible only to the user who creates the tag. The Security tab by default for each Tag allows you to set security so other users can view and edit the Tag.

## Personal Tags

Personal Tags and Ministry Tags functions the same, with exception of Security settings. *Only the user who creates Personal Tags can access it. Through security settings, other users can access Ministry Tags. Please refer to the Ministry Tag section of this manual for more details.*

## Ministry Tags

You can use Ministry tags internally to track individuals as they relate to your organization's ministries. Examples of ministry tags are Church Committees, Board of Elders, church staff, etc.

### Steps to Create a Personal or Ministry Tag:

- 1) Go to Tags → Ministry Tags.
- 2) If you do not have any existing tags, click the Add link as shown below. If you have existing tags, click the Add New Personal Tag  icon in the lower left corner.



- 3) In the Overview box, enter a **Name** for this tag.
- 4) Select **Campus**, if you are using Campus.
- 5) Enter **Default Start** and **End Time**, if desired.
- 6) Click the [Change...](#) hyperlink to change from the current user.
- 7) Adjust the **Relationships** scales, as desired.
- 8) Enter **Internal Notes** for this Tag, as desired.

Tag Overview

Tag Details

Overview    Custom Fields    Member Custom Fields

<b>Name</b>	Tag with custom fields	<b>Active</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Parent</b>	Personal Tags	<a href="#">...</a>
<b>Campus</b>	All	<a href="#">...</a>
<b>Default Start Time</b>		
<b>Default End Time</b>		
<b>Owner</b>	Linda Johnson	<a href="#">Change...</a>

**Relationships**

Strength Between Owner & Members

Weak    Moderate    Strong

Strength Between Members

Weak    Moderate    Strong

**Internal Notes**

Update    Cancel

- 9) Select the **Custom Fields** tab to create custom fields. *These Custom Fields will be available for other Tags.*
- 10) For Custom Fields, Click the **Edit**  icon to customize the field.
- 11) Enter or select desired **information** for this custom field name.

Adding a Custom Field

Tag Details

Overview    **Custom Fields**    Member Custom Fields

**Custom Fields**  
Custom Fields are fields that you can add to your Personal Tag so that information specific to your Personal Tag can be entered.

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier
New Field			Left	Textbox	   

- 12) Click the **Add Custom Field**  icon to add a single field or select one of the options in the **Custom Field Modules** drop-down to add a multiple fields. *See your Arena Administrator regarding Custom Field Modules.*

#### Field Types:

- **Address** – places Street, City, State, and Zip fields on the form.
- **Area** – places a list of existing areas on the form in a drop down list format.
- **Checkbox** – places a checkbox for each value added in the Value field. Enter the values separated by commas. *You can select any or all of the available options.*
- **Custom Query** – allows a custom query.
- **Date** – places a date field with a calendar button.
- **Document** – allows a user to upload a document.
- **Dropdown List** – places a drop-down list populated with each value added in the Value field.
- **Image** – this allows users to upload an image.
- **Lookup Type** – allow you to select from a list of Lookup fields.
- **Person** – allows you to select an existing record.
- **Phone Number** – allows you to enter a telephone number.
- **Radio List** – places a radio button for each value added in the Value field. *Users can select only one option.*
- **Rich Text Field** – allows users to enter rich text.
- **Static HTML Content** – allows user to enter HTML content.
- **Static HTML Content** – any text placed in the Value field is included as static text.
- **Textbox** – places a text box on the form. The text box will allow 255 characters.

- 13) Click **Member Custom Fields** tab, if you would like to create custom fields for each tag member.

Tag Member Custom Fields

Tag Details

Overview    Custom Fields    **Member Custom Fields**

**Member Custom Fields**  
Member Custom Fields are fields that you can add to your Personal Tag so that information specific to your Personal Tag can be entered when adding a person.

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier	Actions
Check box option	✓		Left	Checkbox (List)	option A, option B, option C	
Dropdown List	✓		Left	Dropdown List	Option X, Option Y, Option Z	
Radio List	✓		Left	Radio List	Option 1, Option 2, Option 3	
Phone Number	✓		Left	Phone Number	Include Extension	
Textbox	✓		Left	Textbox		
New Field	✓		Left	Static HTML Content	Use this box to convey information	 

**Update**    **Cancel**

- 14) Click **Update**.

- 15) Repeat steps 10 through 13 for all custom fields.

- 16) On the **Members tab**, click the Add Person icon to search and select existing records to add to the new tag.

- 17) Once people records are in a tag, you can click his or her [name](#) to view personal information, update any custom field, view or add an activity.

#### Tag Member Details

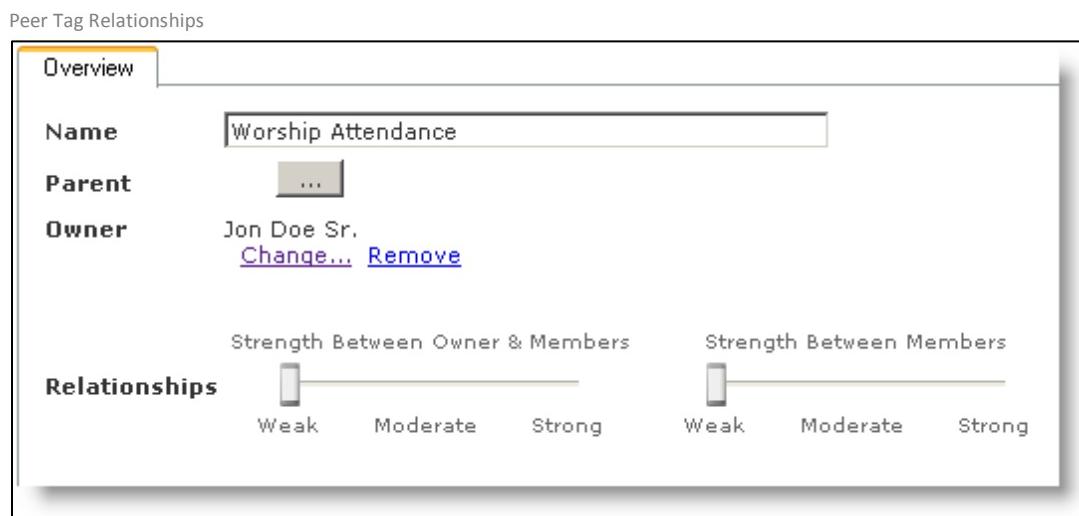
Tag Member Details																																																																									
<table border="0"> <tr> <td colspan="2"><b>Personal Information</b></td> <td><b>Contact Information</b></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Name:</b></td> <td colspan="2"><a href="#">Jane Sample</a></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Birth Date:</b></td> <td colspan="2">10/3/1966</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Age:</b></td> <td colspan="2">45 Years, 9 Months, 17 Days</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Gender:</b></td> <td colspan="2">Female</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Member Status:</b></td> <td colspan="2">Member</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Marital Status:</b></td> <td colspan="2">Married</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Dates</td> <td colspan="2">Edit</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Created:</b></td> <td colspan="2">4/27/2010 3:19 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Last Modified:</b></td> <td colspan="2">4/27/2010 3:19 PM</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Pending:</b></td> <td colspan="2">4/27/2010</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Active:</b></td> <td colspan="2">4/27/2010</td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="2"> <b>Serving Tag Details</b> <a href="#">Edit</a> </td> <td></td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Source</b></td> <td colspan="2">Info Center</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Status</b></td> <td colspan="2">Inactive</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Hours/Week</b></td> <td colspan="2">5.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td><b>Prerequisites</b></td> <td colspan="2"><input type="checkbox"/></td> </tr> <tr> <td colspan="3"> <b>Activity:</b>  <b>New Activity:</b> <a href="#">Called and Talked to Prospect</a> <b>Activity Date:</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Notes:</b> <input type="text"/>  <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <th>Created</th> <th>By</th> <th>Tag</th> <th>Activity Type</th> <th>Activity Date</th> <th>Notes</th> </tr> <tr> <td>6/11/2010 2:56 PM</td> <td>Jane Sample</td> <td>Greeters</td> <td>Status Change</td> <td></td> <td>Member added to 'Guest Service Volunteers' as 'In Process'.</td> </tr> <tr> <td>4/27/2010 3:19 PM</td> <td>Jane Sample</td> <td>Door Greeter</td> <td>Status Change</td> <td></td> <td>Member added to 'Door Greeter' as 'Connected'.</td> </tr> </table>		<b>Personal Information</b>		<b>Contact Information</b>	<b>Name:</b>	<a href="#">Jane Sample</a>		<b>Birth Date:</b>	10/3/1966		<b>Age:</b>	45 Years, 9 Months, 17 Days		<b>Gender:</b>	Female		<b>Member Status:</b>	Member		<b>Marital Status:</b>	Married		Dates	Edit		<b>Created:</b>	4/27/2010 3:19 PM		<b>Last Modified:</b>	4/27/2010 3:19 PM		<b>Pending:</b>	4/27/2010		<b>Active:</b>	4/27/2010		<b>Serving Tag Details</b> <a href="#">Edit</a>			<b>Source</b>	Info Center		<b>Status</b>	Inactive		<b>Hours/Week</b>	5.00		<b>Prerequisites</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>		<b>Activity:</b> <b>New Activity:</b> <a href="#">Called and Talked to Prospect</a> <b>Activity Date:</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Notes:</b> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			Created	By	Tag	Activity Type	Activity Date	Notes	6/11/2010 2:56 PM	Jane Sample	Greeters	Status Change		Member added to 'Guest Service Volunteers' as 'In Process'.	4/27/2010 3:19 PM	Jane Sample	Door Greeter	Status Change		Member added to 'Door Greeter' as 'Connected'.
<b>Personal Information</b>		<b>Contact Information</b>																																																																							
<b>Name:</b>	<a href="#">Jane Sample</a>																																																																								
<b>Birth Date:</b>	10/3/1966																																																																								
<b>Age:</b>	45 Years, 9 Months, 17 Days																																																																								
<b>Gender:</b>	Female																																																																								
<b>Member Status:</b>	Member																																																																								
<b>Marital Status:</b>	Married																																																																								
Dates	Edit																																																																								
<b>Created:</b>	4/27/2010 3:19 PM																																																																								
<b>Last Modified:</b>	4/27/2010 3:19 PM																																																																								
<b>Pending:</b>	4/27/2010																																																																								
<b>Active:</b>	4/27/2010																																																																								
<b>Serving Tag Details</b> <a href="#">Edit</a>																																																																									
<b>Source</b>	Info Center																																																																								
<b>Status</b>	Inactive																																																																								
<b>Hours/Week</b>	5.00																																																																								
<b>Prerequisites</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																								
<b>Activity:</b> <b>New Activity:</b> <a href="#">Called and Talked to Prospect</a> <b>Activity Date:</b> <input type="text"/> <b>Notes:</b> <input type="text"/> <input type="button" value="Add"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																																																																									
Created	By	Tag	Activity Type	Activity Date	Notes																																																																				
6/11/2010 2:56 PM	Jane Sample	Greeters	Status Change		Member added to 'Guest Service Volunteers' as 'In Process'.																																																																				
4/27/2010 3:19 PM	Jane Sample	Door Greeter	Status Change		Member added to 'Door Greeter' as 'Connected'.																																																																				

- 18) Once you create a tag, like Groups, you can print a list of members, take attendance, view the roster and upload documents.

Tag Details											
 <b>Name</b> My Church Buddies <b>Parent</b> <a href="#">Personal Tags</a> <b>Campus</b>  <a href="#">Stewie Administrator</a> <b>Owner</b> <b>Active</b> Yes <input type="button" value="Edit Details"/> <input type="button" value="Print Members"/>											
<b>Show Treeview</b> <table border="1"> <tr> <td>My Church Buddies Personal Tag</td> <td>Members [6]</td> <td>Occurrences</td> <td>Attendance Summary</td> <td>Roster</td> <td>Documents</td> </tr> </table>						My Church Buddies Personal Tag	Members [6]	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents
My Church Buddies Personal Tag	Members [6]	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents						

## Relationships

You can set up peer networks using owner-to-member and member-to-member relationships, as shown below. Once you move a relationship scale from the weak position, Arena will calculate a numerical value that represents the strength of the relationship. The scores will show on the person details page in the Peer Networks section as seen in the **Membership→Me** section of this manual.



## Tag Security Tab

The Security tab is available in the Ministry, Serving, and Event tags. Personal tags are only viewable by the person who set up the tag; therefore, security does not apply. The Security tab of the tag allows you to set specific permissions for people or Security Roles. This can allow another person to view the information in the tag, but restrict ability to edit the tag itself or the members of the tag. Be sure you always have a user in this list with at least View and Edit Security permissions, as removing all users with View permissions from this list will cause this to be a 'lost' tag that no one can view. Removing all users' Edit Security permissions will prevent you from making any further changes to the security of this tag.



Child tags inherit the security permissions of their Parent tag.



Users with permissions to specific Event Tags can view the Promotions associated with those Event Tags through the View Promotions button within the Tags. The ability to edit a tag is bundled with the ability to delete the tag as well.

## Occurrences Tab

You can use Occurrences to track attendance and meeting dates just like Group Occurrences. *See Occurrences in the Groups section of this manual.*

## Attendance Summary Tab

This tab displays a summary of Occurrences for all people in the Tag or Group. You can filter by first name, last name, a date range, gender, and attendee status. Click **Apply Filter** to view the results. You may also select members from the grid to bulk update, e-mail, print labels in Word or export to Excel. If no members are selected all will be included in the selected function. **Available options may vary.**

Attendance Summary Tab

Groups Members	Registrations	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents																																																																									
<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> First Name	<input type="text"/>	Report From <input type="text" value="6/21/2010"/> To <input type="text" value="6/21/2011"/>																																																																											
<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> Last Name	<input type="text"/>																																																																												
<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> Gender	<input type="text" value="All"/>																																																																												
<input type="button" value=""/>	<input type="text"/> Occurrence Name	<input type="text"/>																																																																												
<input type="checkbox"/> Show Non-Attendees	<input type="checkbox"/>																																																																													
<input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/>																																																																														
<table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="width: 10px;"></th> <th>Name</th> <th>Home Phone</th> <th>Gender</th> <th>Birth Date</th> <th>Age</th> <th>First Time</th> <th>Last Time</th> <th>Total</th> <th>Weekly Meeting 9/15/2010 7</th> <th>Weekly Meeting 10/21/2010 10</th> <th></th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><a href="#">Anthony, Lola</a></td> <td>(901) 372-2026</td> <td>F</td> <td>10/11/1920</td> <td>90</td> <td>9/15/2010</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>100 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><a href="#">Arnoult, Linda</a></td> <td>(901) 456-7894</td> <td>F</td> <td>10/3/1966</td> <td>44</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>1</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>50 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><a href="#">Burke, Lucille</a></td> <td>(901) 366-2153</td> <td>F</td> <td>7/9/1941</td> <td>69</td> <td>9/15/2010</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>100 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><a href="#">Burris, Linda Carol</a></td> <td></td> <td>F</td> <td>4/9/1967</td> <td>44</td> <td>9/15/2010</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>100 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td><a href="#">Currie, Lisa</a></td> <td>(901) 957-3283</td> <td>F</td> <td>11/23/1972</td> <td>38</td> <td>9/15/2010</td> <td>10/21/2010</td> <td>2</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>100 %</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>								Name	Home Phone	Gender	Birth Date	Age	First Time	Last Time	Total	Weekly Meeting 9/15/2010 7	Weekly Meeting 10/21/2010 10		<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Anthony, Lola</a>	(901) 372-2026	F	10/11/1920	90	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Arnoult, Linda</a>	(901) 456-7894	F	10/3/1966	44	10/21/2010	10/21/2010	1			50 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Burke, Lucille</a>	(901) 366-2153	F	7/9/1941	69	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Burris, Linda Carol</a>		F	4/9/1967	44	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Currie, Lisa</a>	(901) 957-3283	F	11/23/1972	38	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %
	Name	Home Phone	Gender	Birth Date	Age	First Time	Last Time	Total	Weekly Meeting 9/15/2010 7	Weekly Meeting 10/21/2010 10																																																																				
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Anthony, Lola</a>	(901) 372-2026	F	10/11/1920	90	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %																																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Arnoult, Linda</a>	(901) 456-7894	F	10/3/1966	44	10/21/2010	10/21/2010	1			50 %																																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Burke, Lucille</a>	(901) 366-2153	F	7/9/1941	69	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %																																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Burris, Linda Carol</a>		F	4/9/1967	44	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %																																																																			
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Currie, Lisa</a>	(901) 957-3283	F	11/23/1972	38	9/15/2010	10/21/2010	2			100 %																																																																			
Page: 1 <a href="#">2</a> of 2 Page Size: <input type="text" value="5"/> <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 10 Person(s)																																																																														



From the Attendance Summary page, you can select individuals to export to Excel or Word, or for Bulk Update or a New Communication.

## Tag Roster

The Roster tab that is available on Small Groups is also available on Ministry, Personal, and Serving Tags. From this tab, you can sort the results by Last Name, First Name or Date Added.

### Tag Roster

Manuals Ministry Tag    Members [4]    Security    Occurrences    **Attendance Summary** →    **Roster**    Documents

Order By: Last Name ▾

<b>Jane Doe</b> 5164 Wesley Park Dr Memphis, TN 38135-2270   Camera Shy	<b>Johnny Doe</b> 7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990 Main/Home: (901) 123-4567 Cell: (901) 458-7845 <a href="mailto:johndoe@johndoe.com">johndoe@johndoe.com</a>	<b>Jane Sample</b> 7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway Cordova, TN 38016 Main/Home: (901) 757-2372 <a href="mailto:jane.sample@arenachms.com">jane.sample@arenachms.com</a> <a href="mailto:jsample@hotmail.com">jsample@hotmail.com</a>
<b>John Sample</b> 7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway Cordova, TN 38016 Main/Home: (901) 757-2372		

## Print Roster

The Print Members option in Tags allows you to print a Roster with Bar Codes for each member.

### Print Members

**Check-In Roster**  
Test Roster Tag

Name	Phone	
Adams, Allen	(901) 372-1331	<input type="checkbox"/> 
Alexander, Anita G	(901) 372-1331	<input type="checkbox"/> 
Alley, Alvin	(972) 662-5897	<input type="checkbox"/> 

### Steps to Edit the Tag Security:

- 1) Go to the respective **Tag**.
- 2) Click the [link](#) to the appropriate tag.
- 3) Click the **Security tab**.

Security Tab

Worship Attendance Ministry Tag    Members [3]    Security

Available Roles:  
[Select Role]   Add Role

Current Roles/People:   Add Person...  
Arena Administrators [role]  
Ministry Tag Administration [role]  
Staff Members [role]

Remove

Access Allowed for Arena Administrators

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> View	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Edit People
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Edit	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Edit Security

Update   Cancel

- 4) Select a Security Role from the **Available Roles** drop-down and select **Add Role**, or click the **Add Person...** to search and select an existing Record.
- 5) Make the desired access selections in the Access Allowed area.  
**View** – This access allows users to view the tag.  
**Edit** – This access allows users to edit the tag details.  
**Edit People** – This access allows users the ability to edit people in the tag.
- 6) Click **Update**.

## COMMON TAG QUESTIONS

### Steps to Subscribe to a Tag

You can subscribe to a Tag by checking the Checkbox next to any Tag. Tag subscriptions will place the Tag on your home page along with the numbers of Pending Registrations, Critical Registrants (for Serving Tags only), and Total number of Connected members, as shown below.

Subscribing to Tags

Subscribe	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Children's Ministry Volunteers</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Guest Services Volunteers</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Outreach</a>

Home Page Tag Subscriptions

Ministry Tags
<a href="#">All Staff (187;0)</a>
Serving Tags
<a href="#">Church Employee Tags (8;3;44)</a>
<a href="#">Guest Service Volunteers (5;0;0)</a>

**Steps to Make a Tag Inactive:**

By default, new tags are active. The light bulb  icon in the **Active** column indicates that the tag is active. Tags are active by default upon creation. De-selecting the **Active Only** box will display all tags.

Tag Status

Subscribe	Name	Active	Ministry Tags	Total Members		
<input type="checkbox"/>	All Staff			189		
<input type="checkbox"/>	Church Committee					

- 1) Go to **Tag** you want to make inactivate.
- 2) Click the **Edit Details** button.
- 3) Uncheck the **Active** checkbox.

Small Group Members

Overview Custom Fields

<b>Leader</b>	Ethel Mertz <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a>	T
<b>Active</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	T
<b>Group Name</b>	WIC	M
<b>Parent</b>	--Monthly Groups	M
<b>Group URL</b>		M
<b>Location</b>	Passage Community Church	A

- 4) Click the **Update** button to save.

### Steps to Delete a Tag:

- 1) Go to the respective Tag tree and click through the tag tree until the desired tag displays on the tag list page. *You can delete a tag only at the lowest level of the tag tree.*
- 2) Click the Delete  icon that is in the same row as the tag you want to delete. *A notice will pop up indicating that you are deleting the tag and removing the members from this tag.*
- 3) Click **OK** to confirm that you want to delete the tag.

### Steps to Make a Person Inactive in a Tag:

- 1) Go to respective Tag and locate the **person**.
- 2) Click the person's [name](#).
- 3) Click **<Tag> Tag Details**.

<b>Personal Information</b>		<b>Contact Information</b>	
<b>Name:</b>	<u>Gracie Allen</u>	<b>Main/Home/Primary:</b>	(901) 372-8264
<b>Birth Date:</b>	11/5/1960	<b>Address (Main/Home Address):</b>	
<b>Age:</b>	51 Years, 1 Months, 8 Days	<b>Address:</b>	3597 Southern Ave
<b>Gender:</b>	Female	<b>City/St/Zip:</b>	Memphis, TN 38111
<b>Member Status:</b>	Member	<b>Proximity to Passage Community Church</b>	[Unable to Geocode]
<b>Marital Status:</b>	Married	<b>Driving Directions:</b>	<a href="#">Map</a>
<b>Dates</b> <a href="#">Edit</a>			
<b>Created:</b>	11/25/2008 11:55 AM		
<b>Last Modified:</b>	11/25/2008 11:55 AM		
<b>Pending:</b>	11/25/2008		
<b>Active:</b>	11/25/2008		
<b>Personal Tag Details</b> <a href="#">Edit</a>			
<b>Source</b>	Unknown		
<b>Status</b>	Connected		
<b>Move To</b>	In Process		
	Connected		
	Inactive	[Selected]	
<b>Notes</b>	New Request		

- 1) In the Status drop-down, select **Inactive**.
- 2) Click **Update**.

**Ministry Tag Details**

<b>Source</b>	Unknown
<b>Status</b>	Connected
<b>Move To</b>	In Process
	Connected
	Inactive
<b>Notes</b>	New Request

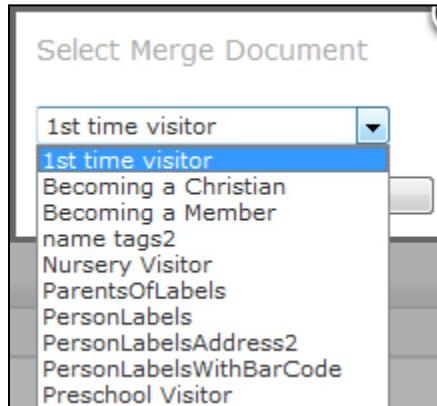
### Steps to E-mail Tag Members:

- 1) Select the respective **Tag**.
- 2) Select the records for which you would like to e-mail. *If you select none, all records across all pages will be included.*
- 3) Click the **e-mail**  icon at the bottom right corner of the Members tab. *See the **Communications** section of this manual for specific steps.*

### Steps to Create Mailing Labels for Tag Members:

- 1) Select the respective **Tag**.
- 2) Select the records for which you would like to create labels. *If you select none, all across all pages will be included.*
- 3) Click on the Word  icon at the bottom right corner of the Members tab.
- 4) Select **Person Labels** from the Merge Document pop-up drop-down.

Merge Document Pop-up



- 5) Click **Update** to complete the merge.

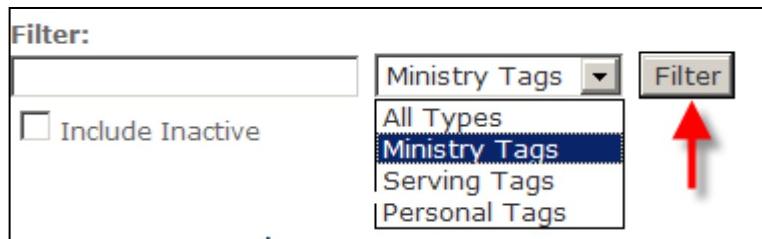
### Steps to Export Tag Member Information to a Spreadsheet:

- 1) Select the respective **Tag**.
- 2) Select the records for which you would like to export. *If you select none, all across all pages will be included.*
- 3) Click on the Excel  icon at the bottom right corner of the Members tab.
- 4) A window will display, giving you the option to open or save the spreadsheet.

**Steps to Change the Parent of a Tag:**

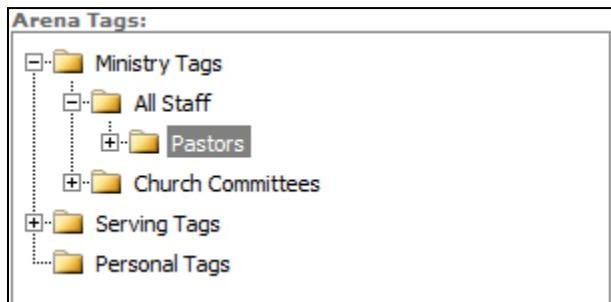
- 1) Select the **Tag**.
- 2) Click **Edit Details**.
- 3) Click the  button.
- 4) Select the **Tag Type** from the Filter drop-down.

Tag Filter



- 5) Select the new **Parent Tag**.

Tag List



- 6) Click **OK**.
- 7) Click **Update**.



If moving to the top level of a non-Personal Tag, the user must have module edit rights.

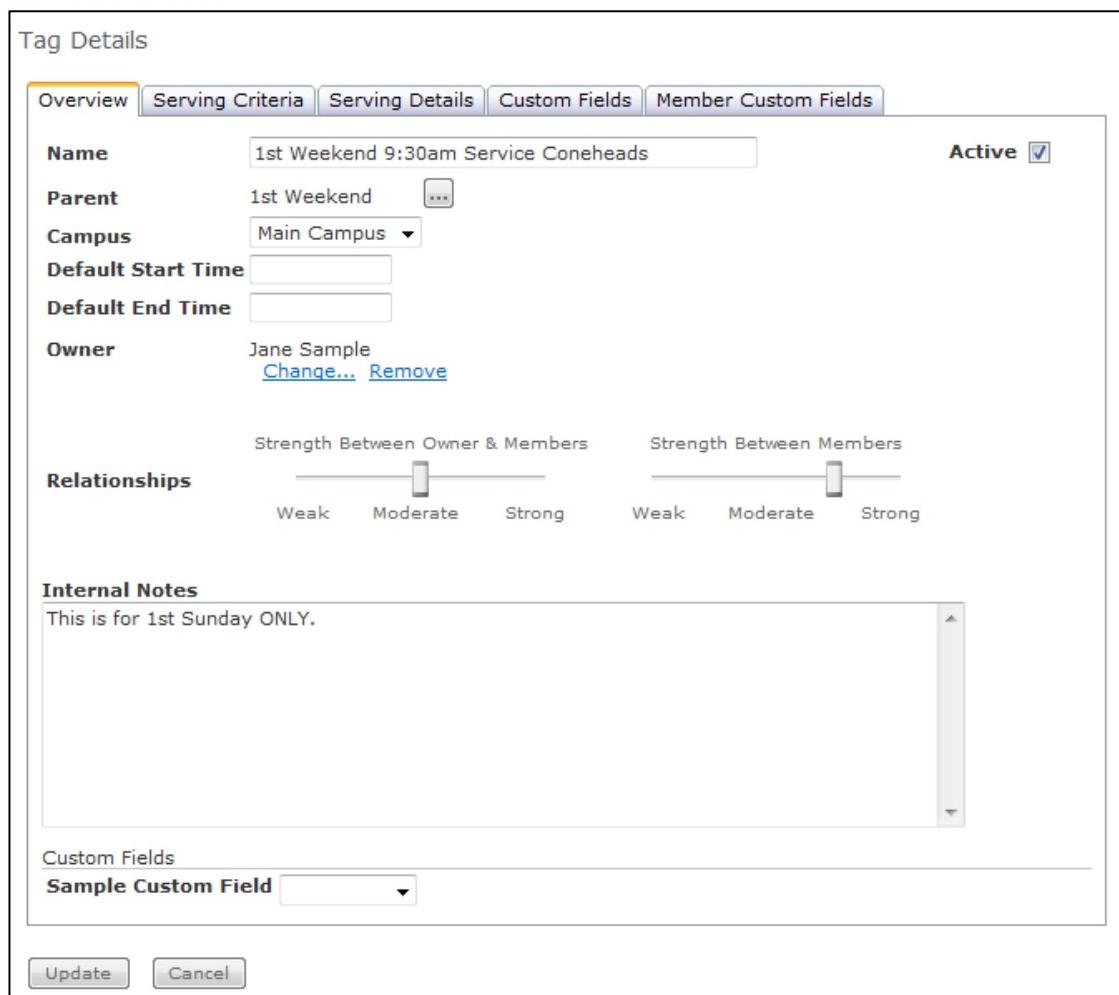
## Serving Tags

You can use Serving tags to track prospects and volunteers who serve in a ministry area, such as guest service workers and children's ministry volunteers.

### Steps for setting up a new Serving Tag:

- 1) Go to Tags → Serving Tags.
- 2) Click the Add link if this is the first Serving tag in your system or click the Add New Serving Tag  icon on the bottom right-hand corner if you have existing tags.
- 3) On the Overview tab, enter a **name**.
- 4) Select **campus**, if applicable.
- 5) Enter **start** and **end time**, if applicable.
- 6) Change **owner**, if applicable.
- 7) Adjust **relationship** strength, as desired.

New Serving Tag Overview



The screenshot shows the 'New Serving Tag Overview' page. At the top, there is a 'Tag Details' section with tabs for Overview, Serving Criteria, Serving Details, Custom Fields, and Member Custom Fields. The Overview tab is selected. It contains fields for Name (1st Weekend 9:30am Service Coneheads), Active (checkbox checked), Parent (1st Weekend), Campus (Main Campus dropdown), Default Start Time, Default End Time, Owner (Jane Sample with Change... and Remove links), and two relationship sliders for Strength Between Owner & Members (set to Moderate) and Strength Between Members (set to Strong). Below this is an 'Internal Notes' section with a note: 'This is for 1st Sunday ONLY.' At the bottom, there is a 'Custom Fields' section with a dropdown menu showing 'Sample Custom Field'. At the very bottom are 'Update' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- 8) Click the Serving Criteria tab.

9) Enter and select **criteria**, as desired.

Serving Tag Criteria

Overview		Serving Criteria	Serving Details	Custom Fields	Member Custom Fields
<b>Display to Public</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<b>Contact Info</b>	Gary Johnson <a href="#">Update Contact Info</a>		
<b>Category Level</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Contact Email</b>	gary@passagepres.org <a href="#">Update Contact Email</a>		
<b>Critical Need</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<b>Video Link</b>	<a href="#">Update Video Link</a>		
<b>Default Hours/Week</b>	1.50	<b>Category Photo</b>	<a href="#">Update Category Photo</a>		
<b>Volunteers Needed</b>	10	<b>Serving Photo</b>	 <a href="#">Remove Serving Photo</a> <a href="#">Update Serving Photo...</a>		
<b>Weekly Commitment</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1-2 Hours <input type="checkbox"/> 3-5 Hours <input type="checkbox"/> 6+ Hours <b>Timeframe</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Weekdays <input type="checkbox"/> Weeknights <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Weekends <b>Classification</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Behind the Scenes <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Upfront <b>Content Category</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Jr High Site <input type="checkbox"/> High School Site <input type="checkbox"/> Default <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Arena <b>Duration</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Ongoing <input type="checkbox"/> Short Term <input type="checkbox"/> One Time <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1st Sunday <input type="checkbox"/> 2nd Sunday <input type="checkbox"/> 3rd Sunday <input type="checkbox"/> 4th Sunday <b>Spiritual Gifts</b> <input type="checkbox"/> Faith <input type="checkbox"/> Leadership <input type="checkbox"/> Encouragement <input type="checkbox"/> Administration <input type="checkbox"/> Wisdom <input type="checkbox"/> Discernment <input type="checkbox"/> Service <input type="checkbox"/> Hospitality <input type="checkbox"/> Helps <input type="checkbox"/> Mercy <input type="checkbox"/> Craftsmanship <input type="checkbox"/> Prophecy <input type="checkbox"/> Missions <input type="checkbox"/> Intercession <input type="checkbox"/> Giving/Generosity <input type="checkbox"/> Teachng <input type="checkbox"/> Pastoralship <input type="checkbox"/> Knowledge <input type="checkbox"/> Arts <input type="checkbox"/> Evangelism <input type="checkbox"/> Music <input type="checkbox"/> Healing <input type="checkbox"/> Praying in Tongues					

- **Display to Public** – Select this box if you would like to display this serving opportunity on your Arena-managed website.
- **Category Level** – Select this box for this tag to be a category on your Arena-managed website such as, Guest Services with Greeters as a sub-level tag.
- **Critical Need** – Select this box to denote if this tag is a critical need. *If selected, the tag will display on the initial Serving Opportunities page of your Arena-managed website.*
- **Default Hours/Week** – Enter the number of hours per week required for this serving opportunity.
- **Volunteers Needed** – Enter the number of volunteers needed for this opportunity. *Once this tag has this number of volunteers with a connected status, it will no longer be available on your Arena-managed website.*
- **Weekly Commitment, Timeframe, Classification, Content Category, and Duration** are criterion that allows website users to search a select a serving opportunity. ***These options will vary. See your Arena Administrator regarding customization for your organization.***



You must select a Content Category for the serving opportunity to be available on your Arena-managed website for registration purposes.

10) Select the **Serving Details** tab.

11) Enter information for **each section**, as desired.

Serving Details Tab

The screenshot shows the 'Serving Details' tab selected in a top navigation bar. Below it are four expandable sections:

- Summary:** Coneheads are the cheerful volunteers whom direct traffic for 9:30am Service. Member and Non-Members are welcome to serve in these positions.
- Details:** Coneheads will direct traffic from all entry points as well as on campus to where parking is available. Positions will be assigned in Room 300 (just behind the visitor's station) each Sunday.
- Experience Skills:** Volunteers must be able to stand up to 1 hour. Volunteers must be at least 18 years of age.
- Schedule Notes:** Volunteers must be available at least 20 minutes prior to the start of service. Coneheads will direct traffic from 9:10 until 9:45am.

12) Click **Custom Fields** tab to create custom fields.

Tag Custom Fields

The screenshot shows the 'Custom Fields' tab selected in a top navigation bar. It displays a table with one row:

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier
Sample Custom Field	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		Left	Dropdown List	Sample A, Sample B, Sample C

Below the table are several icons: a blue downward arrow, a green checkmark, a red X, and a yellow plus sign.

13) Click the **Member Custom Fields** tab.

14) Add **custom fields**, as desired. *See detailed instructions in the Ministry Tag section of this manual.*

Serving Tag Member Custom Fields

The screenshot shows the 'Member Custom Fields' tab selected in a top navigation bar. It displays a table with one row:

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier

Below the table is a green plus sign icon.

**Custom Field Modules:** Field Modules are pre-configured groupings of Custom Fields that can be added to your Serving Tag. If you have a group of fields that you consistently use, these fields can be set up as a Field Module so that you can easily add them here. The Arena Administrator(s) can set these field modules up for you.

Category	Module	Attributes	Remove

Add New Field Module: Children's Ministry Event Fields ▾ Add

15) Click **Update**.

**Steps to Add an Existing Record as a Registrant to a Serving Tag:**

- 1) Click **Add Volunteer** under Volunteer Tracking.
- 2) Click the [Add...](#) link to search and select for the existing record.
- 3) Select the **Source**, in how the person learned of the volunteer opportunity.
- 4) Click the [Choose...](#) link to search and select a Serving tag.
- 5) Enter **Comments**, as desired.

Add Volunteer Page

Add a new volunteer.

**Individuals:**  [Joan Sample](#) [Add...](#) [Clear All](#)

**Source:** Word of Mouth

**Ministries:** Guest Service Volunteers [Choose...](#)

**Comments:** would like to be contacted regarding open positions

- 6) Click **Add**. Arena will add the person to the tag, with the default status of **In Process**.

## Tag Sorting

On the tag page, you can sort by any single column. Click a column heading to sort in ascending or descending order.

Column Sorting

Subscribe	Name	Active	Ministry Tags	Total Members	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Board of Deacons			8	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Board of Elders			9	

## Tag Filters

On the **Tag Members** tab, you can filter members by status. *Options vary by tags and specific status options may vary for your organization.*

Serving Tag Filter

Cafe Workers Serving Tag	Members [12]	Security	Occurrences	Attendance Summary	Roster	Documents
<input type="text"/> First Name <input type="text"/> <input type="text"/> Last Name <input type="text"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> No Contact <input type="checkbox"/> Unable to Serve <input type="checkbox"/> In Process <input type="checkbox"/> Inactive <input type="checkbox"/> Background Check Pending <input type="checkbox"/> No Response <input type="checkbox"/> Connected <input type="checkbox"/> In Training <input type="checkbox"/> Already Serving <input type="checkbox"/> New Request <input type="checkbox"/> Place Elsewhere					

- **No Contact** - This is the default status applied to new prospects. You should contact the prospect within one week. Once you make contact, you can change the status to 'In Process' or whatever is the next step in your organization's process.
- **In Process** - This status applies to contacted prospects; their response is pending.
- **Background Check Pending** - This status is used for prospects who have committed to serve, but must have a background check approved before starting to serve.
- **Unable to Serve** - This status is for prospects that are not able to serve in the ministry for which they originally volunteered. When changing the status to 'Unable to Serve' you must provide a reason. The volunteer coordinator will review these prospects and remove them.
- **No Response** - This status is for prospects who do not respond to your efforts to contact them.
- **Already Serving** - This status applies to prospects who tell you that they are already serving when you contact them. Be sure to record where the prospect is serving in the reason field. The volunteer coordinator will review these prospects and remove them.
- **Place Elsewhere** - This status is if the prospect wishes to serve in a different area.
- **Connected** - This is the default status for a person, once you place him or her in the serving tag.
- **Inactive** - This status applies to a person who is part of the ministry but for some reason is not currently participating. For example, if there is a volunteer on your team who is taking a month's vacation, change him to inactive. When the person returns update him back to active.

## Event Tags

You can use Event tags to track people who sign up for an event like a conference or a class. Event tags differ from other tags because they have a specific begin and end date and can process payments. They also allow Sub-Events such as a conference with individual classes. The following instructions provide you with the steps for Events with Sub-Events.

### Considerations when using Sub-Events:

- Each sub-event has its own name, start time, end time, etc.
- Custom Fields are only available for a parent, not for the sub-events.
- Each sub-event can also have its own costs, fees, and discounts.
- The user will make one payment for multiple events when registering.
- Sub-events cannot have sub-events. You can create only one level of sub-events.

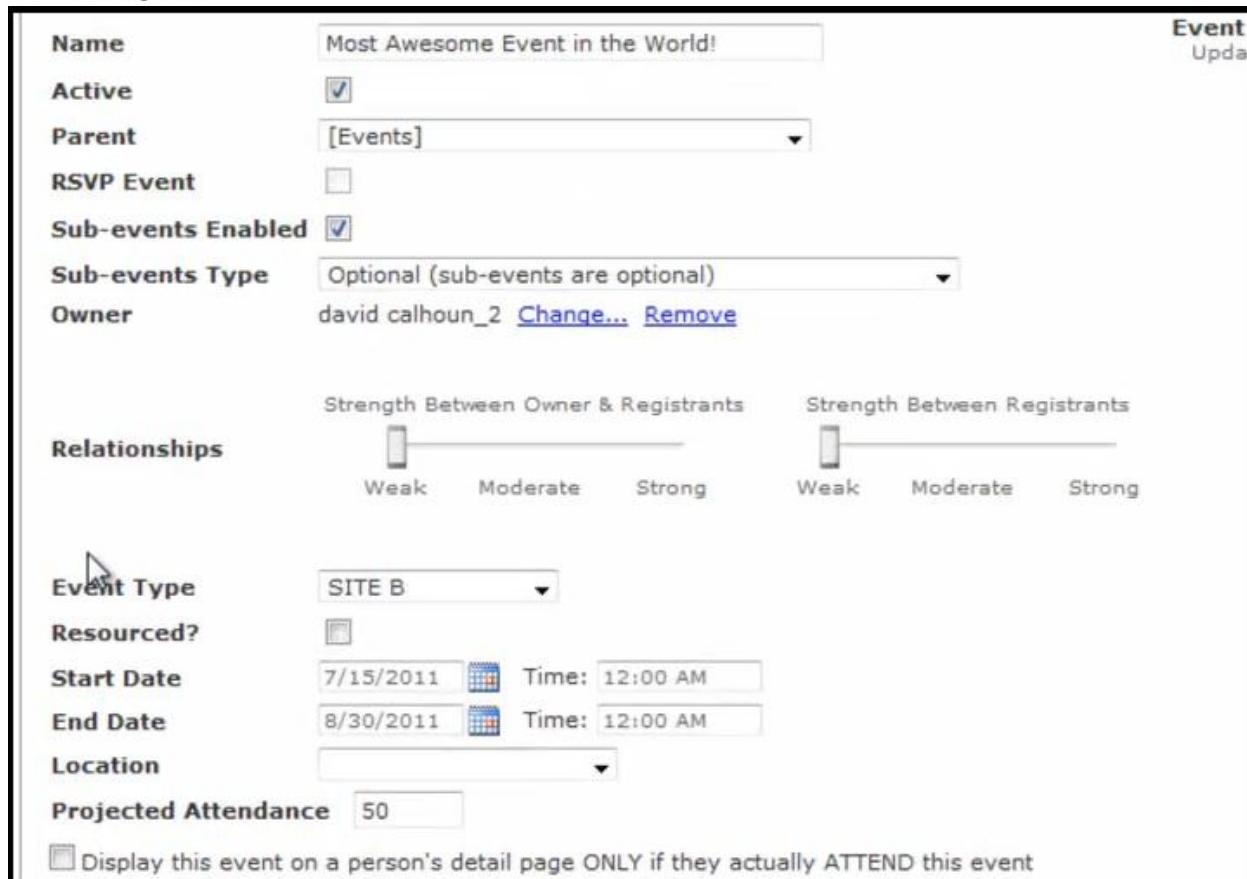
### Considerations when using RSVP Events:

- Payments are accepted.
- Discounts are not available.
- Sub-events are not available.

**Steps to Create an Event Tag:**

- 1) Go to Tags → Event Tags.
- 2) Click the Add link if this is the first event tag in Arena. If Tags already exist then click the Add New Event Tag  icon.
- 3) Enter the **event details** on the Event Details tab.

New Event Tag Details



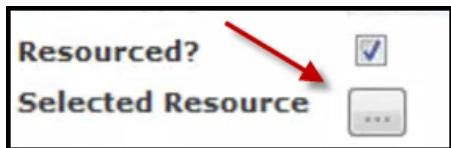
The screenshot shows the 'New Event Tag Details' form. At the top, there are fields for 'Name' (set to 'Most Awesome Event in the World!'), 'Active' (checked), 'Parent' (set to '[Events]'), and 'RSVP Event' (unchecked). Below these are 'Sub-events Enabled' (checked), 'Sub-events Type' (set to 'Optional (sub-events are optional)'), and 'Owner' (set to 'david calhoun\_2'). There are two horizontal sliders for 'Relationships': 'Strength Between Owner & Registrants' (set to 'Moderate') and 'Strength Between Registrants' (set to 'Moderate'). Under the 'Relationships' section, there are dropdowns for 'Event Type' (set to 'SITE B'), 'Resourced?' (unchecked), and 'Location' (dropdown menu open). The 'Projected Attendance' field contains the value '50'. At the bottom of the form is a checkbox labeled 'Display this event on a person's detail page ONLY if they actually ATTEND this event'.

- **Name** – This is the name for the event. If this event has classes, they will likely be sub-events.
- **Active** – Indicates this event is an active event.
- **RSVP Event** – Check this box if you would like to allow users to register multiple people without requiring data to be entered for each person. *This option is available for Event Tags with no Sub-Events.*
- **Parent** – This is the parent of this event tag. If this is the top-level tag, Events will be the Parent.
- **Sub-events Enabled** – Check this box to create sub-events. *ONLY top-level events can have sub-events. Sub-events cannot have sub-events.*
- **Sub-events Type** – Lets you specify what type of sub-events should be available for this event. Options are:
  - Required (user must choose at least one sub-event) *Consider this option if the parent event is just used to group events together.*
  - Optional (sub-events are optional)
- **Owner** – By default, the person creating the event will be the owner. To change the owner, click [Select](#).
- **Peer Relationships** – Set the relationship strength, as desired.

- **Event Type** – This is a filter on your organization's Arena managed website.
- **Resourced** – Use this feature to a schedule and resources set up in MinistrEspace. *Use this option if your organization has an account with MinistrEspace.*
- **Start and End Dates** – These are the dates for the actual event.
- **Location** – This is the location of the event.
- **Projected Attendance** – This is the number of people you are expecting. The number of registrants can be limited on the Registration Details tab under Registration.
- **Display this event on a person's detail page ONLY if they actually ATTEND this event** – If you select this box and take attendance, this event will display on the Person Detail page for the registrant.
- **Summary** – This is the event summary displayed on your organization's Arena managed website.
- **Event Details** – This is the details of the event displayed on your organization's Arena managed website.

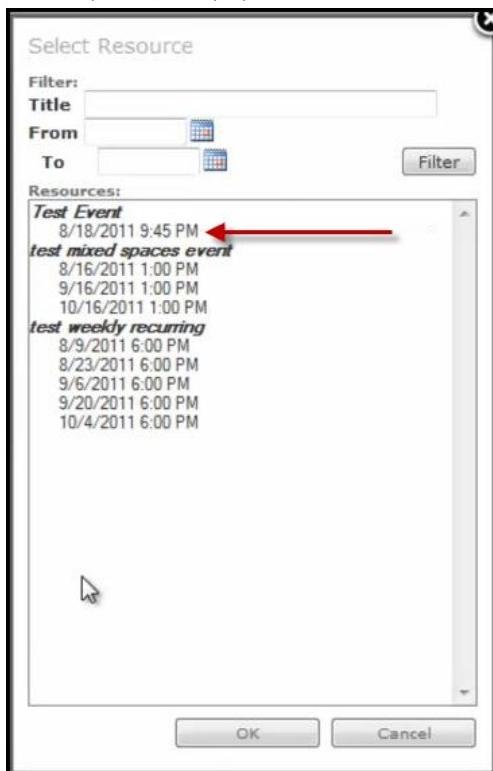
4) If using MinistrEspace, select the **Page Picker** to select an existing event in MinistrEspace.

Resourced Page Picker



5) Select an event from the **pop-up**. You can also use the filter and date field filters to search for the desired event. *This pop-up displays approved MinistrEspace events.*

MinistrEspace Event Pop-up



- 6) Click **OK** to return to Event Details.
- 7) Arena will populate date fields using the MinistrEspace dates.

Resourced Details

<b>Resourced?</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Selected Resource</b>	<u>Test Event</u> <input type="button" value="..."/>
<b>Start Date</b>	<input type="text" value="8/18/2011"/> <input type="button" value="..."/> Time: 09:45 PM
<b>End Date</b>	<input type="text" value="8/18/2011"/> <input type="button" value="..."/> Time: 10:00 PM

- 8) There will now be a new **MinistEspace Resource Summary tab** for this Event. Select the [Event Link](#) to access MinistrEspace page. If you change the dates of an event in MinistrEspace, use the page picker to reselect the event in order for changes to take effect.

Classes and Events

<a href="#">Event Details</a>	<a href="#">Public Calendar Details</a>	<a href="#">Registration</a>	<a href="#">Custom Fields</a>	<a href="#">ministrEspace Resource Summary</a>
<p><b>Name:</b> <u>Test Event</u></p> <p><b>ID:</b> 2068</p> <p><b>Category:</b> 3 - Music</p> <p><b>Description:</b> This is a test event setup in MinistrEspace</p> <p><b>Event Resources:</b> Test Resource</p> <p><b>Number of Attendees:</b> 10</p> <p><b>Start Time:</b> Thursday, August 18, 2011 at 9:45 PM</p> <p><b>End Time:</b> Thursday, August 18, 2011 at 10:00 PM</p> <p><b>Status:</b> Approved</p>				
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>				

- 9) Click **Update** or **Cancel** to continue creating this event.

10) Click the **Public Calendar Details tab**, as shown below, and fill in the fields as needed.

New Event Tag Public Calendar Details

<b>Event Details</b>	<b>Public Calendar Details</b>	<b>Registration</b>	<b>Custom Fields</b>
<b>Contact Name</b> Linda Johnson	<b>Approved</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> By Linda Johnson 6/25/2008 3:36:03 PM	<b>Priority</b> 0 (0 - 99)	<b>Tier Level</b> --Select--
<b>Contact Phone</b> 731-658-9110			
<b>Contact Email</b> linda@passagepres.org			
<b>External Link</b>			
<b>Visibility</b> Public			
<b>Primary Ministry</b> All Church			
<b>Alternate Ministries</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Adult <input type="checkbox"/> Jr. High <input type="checkbox"/> Programming <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> All Church <input type="checkbox"/> Media <input type="checkbox"/> Senior Adults <input type="checkbox"/> Baptisms <input type="checkbox"/> For Members <input type="checkbox"/> Single's <input type="checkbox"/> Bookstore <input type="checkbox"/> For Visitors <input type="checkbox"/> Small Groups <input type="checkbox"/> Cafe <input type="checkbox"/> Memorial Service <input type="checkbox"/> Sports <input type="checkbox"/> Coffee Bar <input type="checkbox"/> Men's <input type="checkbox"/> Sunday Seminars <input type="checkbox"/> College <input type="checkbox"/> Missions <input type="checkbox"/> Weddings <input type="checkbox"/> Communications / IT <input type="checkbox"/> Nursery <input type="checkbox"/> Women's <input type="checkbox"/> Elementary <input type="checkbox"/> Office of the Senior Pastor <input type="checkbox"/> Youth Sports <input type="checkbox"/> Events Page <input type="checkbox"/> Operations <input type="checkbox"/> Volunteering <input type="checkbox"/> Finance and Administration <input type="checkbox"/> Personal Ministry <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Marital <input type="checkbox"/> Fitness <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer <input type="checkbox"/> Homeschool <input type="checkbox"/> High School <input type="checkbox"/> Preschool		

- Contact Name, Phone and E-mail** – This is the contact information displayed on the page for this event on your organization's Arena managed website.
- External Link** – If used, this link will be the web page redirect to the proper URL used for registration for this event.
- Visibility** – Select Public if the event should be available on your organization's Arena managed website.
- Primary Ministry** – This determines the page on your organization's Arena managed website where this event will display.
- Alternate Ministry** – By selecting any other of these options, this event can be available on other Arena managed website pages.



Along with a future Occurrence, the Event must be approved in order to display on the website.

- 11) Click the Registration tab and check the **Enabled** box to display options for Online Registration.

**!** Edit Registration security is required to view and edit the Registrations tabs. *Child tags of a Parent with Edit Registration permissions will also have Edit Registration permissions enabled for the same user. See Tag Security in this manual for more information.*

New Event Tag Registration Details

The screenshot shows the 'New Event Tag Registration Details' page with the 'Registration' tab selected. Under the 'Registration Details' tab, the 'Online Registration' section is visible. It includes fields for 'Registration Start Date' (4/1/2010, 10:00 AM), 'Registration End Date' (6/20/2010, 09:00 PM), and checkboxes for 'Allow Multiple Registrants per Registration' (Max # 0) and 'Allow Anonymous Registration'. A checked checkbox labeled 'Enabled' is located in the top right corner. Below this is a rich text editor for the 'Description' section, which is currently empty.

- **Enabled:** This enables the six Registration tabs.
- **Registration Start and End Dates:** These are the dates and times the event should be available on-line for registrations.
- **Limit Registrations:** The maximum number of registrations allowed. If using “Allow Multiple Registrants...,” Arena lists only the open slots. Example: If three slots are available and the user would like to register four, only three will be available in the drop-down.
- **Allow Multiple Registrants:** The maximum number of people who can register together.
- **Allow Anonymous:** To allow persons to register without having to login. This option will create a registration, as an anonymous registration and add the registrants into the database as records.

- 12) Click the **Fields** sub-tab, as shown below, to select the fields to use for on-line registration for this event.

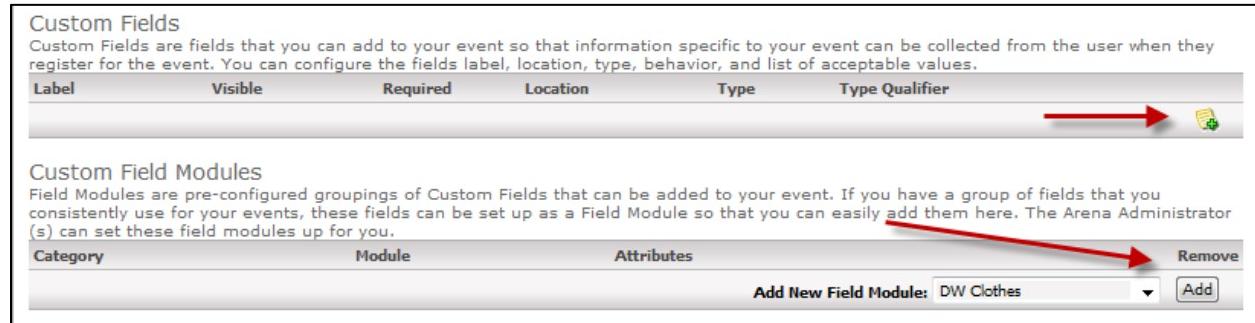
#### New Event Tag Registration Fields

	Use	Required	Auto Show On	Fill	Summary Order
First Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	1
Nick Name	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	2
Middle Name	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	3
Last Name	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	4
Address	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	5
Home Phone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	6
Work Phone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	7
Cell Phone	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	8
Fax	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	9
Email	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	10
Gender	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	11
Birth Date	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	12
Marital Status	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	13
Anniversary Date	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	14
Social Security #	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>	15

- **Use** — Check these boxes for fields you want to be on the event registration form.
- **Required** — Check these boxes for fields that are required to complete on the event registration form.
- **Auto Fill** — Check these boxes for events where a login is required. The fields will populate, using data from existing records. *This option applies to events behind a login on the Arena-managed website.*
- **Show on Summary**—Check these boxes for fields you want to display on the registration summary page.
- **Order** — Change the numbers in the order column to change the display order on the registration page.

- 7) To add a Registration Custom Field, select the New Custom Field  icon, and then click the Edit Custom Field  icon. Fill in the required fields as needed. To change the order or Custom Fields use the  arrow button.

#### Custom Fields



**Custom Fields**  
Custom Fields are fields that you can add to your event so that information specific to your event can be collected from the user when they register for the event. You can configure the fields label, location, type, behavior, and list of acceptable values.

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier
					

**Custom Field Modules**  
Field Modules are pre-configured groupings of Custom Fields that can be added to your event. If you have a group of fields that you consistently use for your events, these fields can be set up as a Field Module so that you can easily **add them here**. The Arena Administrator ([s](#)) can set these field modules up for you.

Category	Module	Attributes	Remove
			

Add New Field Module: DW Clothes 

- **Title** – This is the name of the Custom Field.
- **Title Location** – You can select the location for the fields, which are left, right, top, or bottom.
- **Type** – You can select the type of field. The options are:
  - **Address** – this field gives users the ability to enter an address.
  - **Area** – this field enables you to select an available area. *You can create Areas in Groups.*
  - **Checkbox** – this field enables you the ability to create a multi-select list of options for users.
  - **Custom Query** – this field enables you the ability to enter a custom query.
  - **Date** – this field allows users to enter a date.
  - **Document** –this field enables users the ability to attach a document. *You must create at least one Document Type for this field to be available.*
  - **Dropdown List** – this field enables you the ability to create a drop-down list of options for users to select.
  - **Image** – this field enables users the ability to upload an image.
  - **Lookup Type** – this field enables you the ability to select an existing drop-down from Lookups.
  - **Person** – this field enables users the ability to search for a single existing record. *Person Page ID is "7".*
  - **Phone Number** – this field enables users the ability to enter a 10-digit telephone number with the option to enter an extension.
  - **Radio List** – this field enables you the ability to create a single-select radio list of option for users.
  - **Rich Text Field** – this field enables you the ability to enter rich text.
  - **Static HTML Content** – this field enables you the ability to enter HTML content.
  - **Static HTML Content** – this field enables you the ability to enter static text.
  - **Textbox** – this field enables users the ability to enter text.
- **Rows** – This option, used when field type is textbox, enables word wrapping for the number of entered rows.
- **Pixels Wide** – This option, used when field type is textbox, enables you to enter a value that represents the width of the field box.
- **Value(s)** – Depending on the Field Type, you may be required to enter a value for the choices presented. *Field Types that require this are checkbox, radio, drop-down, and static. These values are comma delimited for multiple values.*

- **Visible** – Check this box to make the field **visible** (both internally and externally).
  - **Required** – Check this box for fields that are required to select or complete.
  - **Read Only** – Check this box for view only fields. *This will make the field display as a disabled field (grayed out).*
  - **Enable Auto-Fill** – Check this box for the field to auto-populate, using Arena data. *This option is applicable when users must login first.*
  - **Show on List** – Check this box for fields to display on the confirmation page of event registration.
- To enter a new **Custom Field Module**, select the Module/control from the drop-down list in the Custom Field Modules area and click the Add button. Your Arena Administrator can create these modules.

Custom Field Modules

Custom Field Modules			Remove
Category	Module	Attributes	
Church Wide Events	Medical	All Boosters (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.CheckBoxField) Immunization is current (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.CheckBoxField)	X

Add New Field Module: Medical

To remove a Custom Field or Custom Field Module, click the Remove  button next to the field/module you want to remove.

10) Click the **Communication** tab.

11) Click the **Enabled** checkbox and complete the required information for each e-mail option.

Event Communications

Registration Details Fields Communication Payments & Fees Discounts Advanced

**Communication Settings**  
This settings will be used for both Registration Confirmations and Reminder(s)

From Name: Jane Sample  
From Email: sample@arenachms.com

Merge Fields:  
##ContactEmail##, ##ContactName##, ##ContactPhone##, ##Details##, ##End##, ##ETicketLink##, ##Location##,  
##OrganizationName##, ##Registrants##, ##Start##, ##SubEventDetails##, ##Summary##, ##Title##, ##TotalCost##, ##TotalDue##,  
##TotalPaid##

**Registration Confirmation**  
If enabled, the system will send a registration confirmation that includes details of the event and the registration. You can also include additional information and/or attachments on the email by entering them here.  
Subject:

Editor toolbar: ABC, B I U, Font Name, Size, Apply CSS Cl..., Merge Fields, Design, HTML, Preview, Zoom, Attachments.

Words: 0 Characters: 0

**Event Reminders** Enable  None  1  2  
If enabled, the system will send an event reminder email to all the registrants a specified number of days before the event begins. The email will include details of the event and their registration. You can specify additional information for the email to include here.

**E-Tickets** Enabled  
If enabled, the system will print an E-Ticket for the registrants whenever a registration is completed.

**Notify Owner** Enabled  
If enabled, the system will automatically notify the tag owner when a new person is registered via email.

- **Registration Confirmation** – Enter a subject and text to send an e-mail to each person who registers for the event, confirming his or her registration.
- **Event Reminders** – Enter a subject and text to send an e-mail to each registrant, reminding him or her of the event. You can send up to two reminder e-mails.
- **E-Tickets** – Select an available e-ticket, as desired.
- **Notify Owner** – Check this box if the event tag owner would like to receive e-mail notification when someone registers for the event online.

12) Click the **Payments & Fees** tab.

 **A Payment Gateway account is required. See your Arena Administrator for more information.**

13) Click the **Enabled** checkbox.

14) Click the **Add New Fee**  icon in the **Event Costs** and **Additional Fees** sections to add fees for this event, as desired.

15) Click the **Edit Fee**  icon to enter the fee information.

**If using sub-events:**

- Only one "discount code" text box displays, but each sub-event can have its own discount code.
- You can use the same text for the discount code on sub-events but assign different discount percentages or discount amounts.
- Sub-events do not require payments or fees.
- To allow registration without payment, set the due date for a future date. To require payment, set the date due to the current or past date.

16) Select **Payment Gateway(s)**. You can select one payment gateway for credit card payments, and a second for ACH payments.

New Event Tag Registration Payments & Fees

Event Details	Public Calendar Details	Registration	Custom Fields	Registration Details	Fields	Communication	Payments & Fees	Discounts	Advanced	Registration Steps																																																										
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="6">Event Costs (Payments)</th> <th colspan="5">Additional Fees</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="6">If this event requires a payment, you can use this area to specify information about the amount and due date required for each payment.</th> <th colspan="5">If this event has any additional optional fees, you can use this area to specify information about the additional fee(s).</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Title</th> <th>Active</th> <th>Amount</th> <th>Discount Applies</th> <th>Date Due</th> <th>Note</th> <th>Label</th> <th>Amount</th> <th>Active</th> <th>Required</th> <th>Type</th> <th>Values</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td>Full Payment</td> <td></td> <td>\$75.00</td> <td></td> <td>7/16/2012</td> <td>Discount will be applied on the following page.</td> <td>T-SHIRT</td> <td>\$8.00</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>Dropdown</td> <td>S,M,L,XL</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Deposit</td> <td></td> <td>\$25.00</td> <td></td> <td>5/1/2012</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table>											Event Costs (Payments)						Additional Fees					If this event requires a payment, you can use this area to specify information about the amount and due date required for each payment.						If this event has any additional optional fees, you can use this area to specify information about the additional fee(s).					Title	Active	Amount	Discount Applies	Date Due	Note	Label	Amount	Active	Required	Type	Values	Full Payment		\$75.00		7/16/2012	Discount will be applied on the following page.	T-SHIRT	\$8.00			Dropdown	S,M,L,XL	Deposit		\$25.00		5/1/2012							
Event Costs (Payments)						Additional Fees																																																														
If this event requires a payment, you can use this area to specify information about the amount and due date required for each payment.						If this event has any additional optional fees, you can use this area to specify information about the additional fee(s).																																																														
Title	Active	Amount	Discount Applies	Date Due	Note	Label	Amount	Active	Required	Type	Values																																																									
Full Payment		\$75.00		7/16/2012	Discount will be applied on the following page.	T-SHIRT	\$8.00			Dropdown	S,M,L,XL																																																									
Deposit		\$25.00		5/1/2012																																																																
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th colspan="11">Payment Processing</th> </tr> <tr> <th colspan="11">This area is used to specify the Payment Gateway and Accounting Code to use for this event. The Payment Gateway is the online service that should be used when processing credit card transactions on the website. The Accounting Code should specify the Finance Account used to track payments for this event. If unsure about what values to use, please contact the Finance department or the Arena Administrator(s).</th> </tr> <tr> <th>Credit Card Account Gateway</th> <td colspan="10"> <input type="text" value="PDS CC"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <th>Checking Account Gateway</th> <td colspan="10"> <input type="text" value="PDS ACH"/> </td> </tr> <tr> <th>Accounting Code</th> <td colspan="10"> <input type="text" value="123456"/> </td> </tr> </thead> </table>											Payment Processing											This area is used to specify the Payment Gateway and Accounting Code to use for this event. The Payment Gateway is the online service that should be used when processing credit card transactions on the website. The Accounting Code should specify the Finance Account used to track payments for this event. If unsure about what values to use, please contact the Finance department or the Arena Administrator(s).											Credit Card Account Gateway	<input type="text" value="PDS CC"/>										Checking Account Gateway	<input type="text" value="PDS ACH"/>										Accounting Code	<input type="text" value="123456"/>												
Payment Processing																																																																				
This area is used to specify the Payment Gateway and Accounting Code to use for this event. The Payment Gateway is the online service that should be used when processing credit card transactions on the website. The Accounting Code should specify the Finance Account used to track payments for this event. If unsure about what values to use, please contact the Finance department or the Arena Administrator(s).																																																																				
Credit Card Account Gateway	<input type="text" value="PDS CC"/>																																																																			
Checking Account Gateway	<input type="text" value="PDS ACH"/>																																																																			
Accounting Code	<input type="text" value="123456"/>																																																																			

17) Click the **Discounts** tab to create specific discounts for the event and fill in the required fields as shown below. You can enter percentages, including 100% or dollar value discounts. *Percentage discounts apply before dollar discounts.*

## New Event Tag Registration Discounts

**Group Discount**  
If this event provides a discount for registering a group of people, you can use this area to specify the discount amount and how many registrations are required to receive the discount.

Group Size

Discount  5.00 % OR  \$  per eligible cost/fee.

**Early Bird Discount**  
If this event provides a discount for registering early, you can use this area to specify the discount amount and when the discount ends. If there will be multiple payments, the discount will be applied to all payments as long as the first payment is made before the end date. If you want only those payments that are made before the date, unselect the 'Use First Payment Date' option.

End Date

Discount  10.00 % OR  \$  per eligible cost/fee.

Use First Payment Date

**Discount Codes**  
If this event provides one or more discounts based on a discount code, you can use this area to specify the information about each discount code.

Code	Discount (Percent)	Discount (Amount)	Limited	Max Allowed	Used Start	End
VBS001	100.00 %	\$0.00	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	5	0 5/1/2012	5/5/2012

**Group Discount** – This discount will reduce the price for every group member.

**Early Bird Discount** – This discount offers a price reduction before a specific date.

**Discount Codes** – Use this additional discount for custom discounts like scholarships, staff or testing.

- *Max Allowed controls how many times to use the specified discount code, regardless of the number of registrants.*
- *The Limited checkbox tells Arena how many times to limit use of the Discount Code, based on the Max Allowed number. However, it only will limit the number of times to use the code on the external site. If the Limited checkbox is unchecked, you can enter the discount code as many times as you like.*
- *Each registrant can use one discount code.*
- *Early Bird Discounts end the morning of the end date. For example, if the discount ends July 1<sup>st</sup>, enter July 2<sup>nd</sup> as the end date.*

- 18) Click the **Advanced** tab to choose what labels the system will use when someone registers for the event, as shown below.

If you are using sub-events, only custom fields from the parent Tag event display.

## Advanced Event Tag Label Setup

**Label Setup**  
Use the options below to specify the labels the system should use when a person registers for this event.

Additional Fee Label	<input type="text" value="Additional Fees"/>
Discount Code Label	<input type="text" value="Discount Code"/>
Registration Fee Label	<input type="text" value="Registration Fee"/>
Registration Unit	<input type="text" value="Individual"/>
Event Description	<input type="text" value="Event"/>
Registration Label	<input type="text" value="Registration"/>

**Buttons:**

- 19) Select the **Custom Fields** tab to add fields for Tag members.

**Custom Fields**  
Custom Fields are fields that you can add to your Events so that information specific to your Events can be entered.

Label	Visible	Required	Location	Type	Type Qualifier

**Custom Field Modules**  
Field Modules are pre-configured groupings of Custom Fields that can be added to your Events. If you have a group of fields that you consistently use, these fields can be set up as a Field Module so that you can easily add them here. The Arena Administrator(s) can set these field modules up for you.

Category	Module	Attributes	Remove
			Add New Field Module: DW Clothes <input type="button" value="Add"/>

When using sub-events, you can set Custom Fields for the Sub-Events on the Sub-Event page.

- 20) If using the optional Registration Steps tab, add all 5 steps. (Futures updates will allow you to select only the steps needed for your event configuration).

**Registration Steps**

Step	Event Registration - Step 1	Event Registration - Step 2	Event Registration - Step 3	Event Registration - Step 4	Event Registration - Step 5

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 336 Refresh 5 Step(s)

- 21) Click **Update**.

- 22) Click **Promote This Event** button, if you would like to create a separate promotion.

View Promotion

<input type="button" value="Edit Details"/>	<input type="button" value="Promote This Event"/>
---	---

If you have access to a specific Event Tag, you will also have access to the associated Promotion.

- 23) If you would like to allow on-line registration, you will need to create a future occurrence. If a future Occurrence is not created, the below pop-up will display.

Event Occurrence

Windows Internet Explorer

There are no future occurrences attached to the event connected to this promotion.  
Click OK to be redirected to create an occurrence.

OK Cancel

- 24) Click **OK** to proceed with adding an occurrence.
- 25) Click the **Occurrence tab**.
- 26) Click the **Add New Occurrence icon**.

#### New Event Occurrence

Name	Attendance	Start	End	Location	Notes	Closed
There are no results to display.						
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 10 Refresh		0 Occurrence(s)				
Generate Multiple Occurrences						

- 27) Click the **New Occurrence** hyperlink

#### New Occurrence

Name	Attendance	Start	End	Location	Notes	Closed
<a href="#">[New Occurrence]</a>	0	9/7/2011 12:00 AM	9/7/2011 11:59 PM			
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 10 Refresh		1 Occurrence(s)				
Close Occurrence <a href="#">X</a> <a href="#">E</a> <a href="#">G</a> Generate Multiple Occurrences						

- 28) Click **Edit Details**.
- 29) Make the appropriate **changes** and **entries** for this occurrence. *Events listed on your Arena-managed website must have a future start date such as, the first day of the event. See Occurrences in Groups for explanation of each field.*

#### Edit Details

Allows an attendance occurrence to be modified	
Attendance Type	Children's Check-In - Children's Events
Name	2012 Summer Camp
Location	Jungle Village
Area	
Start Date	07/16/2012 <input type="button" value="Calendar"/> Time: 07:45 AM
End Date	07/20/2012 <input type="button" value="Calendar"/> Time: 06:00 PM
Check-In Location	Main CampusLaptop - Kids Camp
Check-In Start	<input type="button" value="Calendar"/> Time:
Check-In End	<input type="button" value="Calendar"/> Time:
Membership Required for Check-In	<input type="checkbox"/>
Occurrence Closed	<input type="checkbox"/>
Head Count <a href="#">?</a>	0
Notes	
<input type="text"/>	
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- 30) Click **Update**.

### Steps to Add a Registration to an Event Tag:

- 1) From the page of the specific Tag, click the **Registrations** tab.
- 2) Click the **Add New Registration** link to search and select an existing record.
- 3) Click the [name](#) of the registration.
- 4) Make the appropriate **entries** for this registration or add other registrants for this registration.

Registrants									
Name	Age	Gender	Home Phone	Status	T-shirt	Cost	Applied Payments	Difference	Notes/Activity
Sample, Pete	23	M	(901) 757-2372	Connected		\$23.75	\$0.00	\$23.75	
Page: 1 of 1	Page Size:	344	<input type="button" value="Refresh"/>	1 Registrant(s)					   

- **Registrants** – Use this tab to display all registrants for this single registration. You also delete existing registrants or add more registrants for this registration. *For example, to register two children by a parent, add the parent on the Registration tab which will add them as a Registrant . Then click the parent's registration. Add the children and remove the parent. Now you are ready to proceed with any other adjustments for each registrant.*
- **Payments** – Use this tab to enter payments for each registrant for this registration. *Options may vary.*
- **Communications** - Use this tab to send the registration e-mail to the registering person.
- **Cost Details** – Use this tab to display the payment details for each registrant.

**Steps to Add an Existing Record to a Sub-event Tag:**

- 1) Select the **Registrants** tab of the Event Tag (not Sub-Event).

Best Event with Sub Events [3/5/2015] Events	Registrations [1]	Registrants [1]	Security	Occurrences												
<p><b>First Name</b> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In Process <input type="checkbox"/> Inactive <b>Last Name</b> <input type="text"/> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Connected <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New Request <input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/></p> <table border="1"><thead><tr><th><input type="checkbox"/></th><th>Name</th><th>Age</th><th>Gender</th><th>Home Phone</th><th>Registered By</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td><input type="checkbox"/></td><td><a href="#">Sample, Everett</a></td><td>63</td><td>M</td><td>(901) 757-2372</td><td><a href="#">Sample, Everett</a></td></tr></tbody></table> <p>Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 344 <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 1 Registrant(s)</p>					<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Age	Gender	Home Phone	Registered By	<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Sample, Everett</a>	63	M	(901) 757-2372	<a href="#">Sample, Everett</a>
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Age	Gender	Home Phone	Registered By											
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Sample, Everett</a>	63	M	(901) 757-2372	<a href="#">Sample, Everett</a>											

- 2) Select the **name** of the Registrant.  
3) Select the **Sub-Events** for this person.

<input type="button" value="Sub-Events"/> <input type="button" value="Custom Fields"/> <input type="button" value="Fees/Discounts"/> <input type="button" value="Status/Notes"/> <input type="button" value="Activity"/>
<p><b>Sub-Events</b> Select which sub-events (if any) this person is attending.</p> <p><b>Monday, March 02, 2015</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> 8:00 AM - 5:00 PM : Best Class in the World (\$15.00)</p> <p><input type="button" value="Save Changes"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/></p>

- 4) **Update.**

### Steps to Export Event Transactions:

- 1) From the Event Transactions tab, use the Filter fields to filter any transactions.
- 2) Click **Export GL File...** button. Any transactions that display on the screen are batched for export.

Event Transactions Tab

Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Payment Type	Payment Method	Transaction Detail	Amount	Applied Amount	Registration	Registrants	Notes	Created	Exported
1/19/2010	Sale	Online Payment	Visa	10011910554019233	\$30.00	\$30.00	Addams, "Harley"	Test, Card	BR549 - Winter 2009 Adult Bible Studies AuthCode: tstat	1/19/2010 By "Harley" Addams Jr.	

Total Amount: \$50.00      Total Applied: \$50.00

Page: 1 2 3 4 5 of 5   Page Size: 1   Refresh   5 Transaction(s)

**Export GL File...**

- 3) Enter appropriate **General Ledger information**. To use the export button, you will need to first create a General Ledger Export page using the Event General Ledger Export popup.

Arena (2009.2.100) - Windows Internet Explorer

Export General Ledger File

Description: Winter 2009 Adult Bible Studies [1/22/2010]

Company #: 001

Fund #: 123

Journal Type: Accounts Receivable

Accounting Period: 2

Date: 4/18/2010

Bank Account #: 5555555555

Revenue Department #: 809

Revenue Account #: 8900766

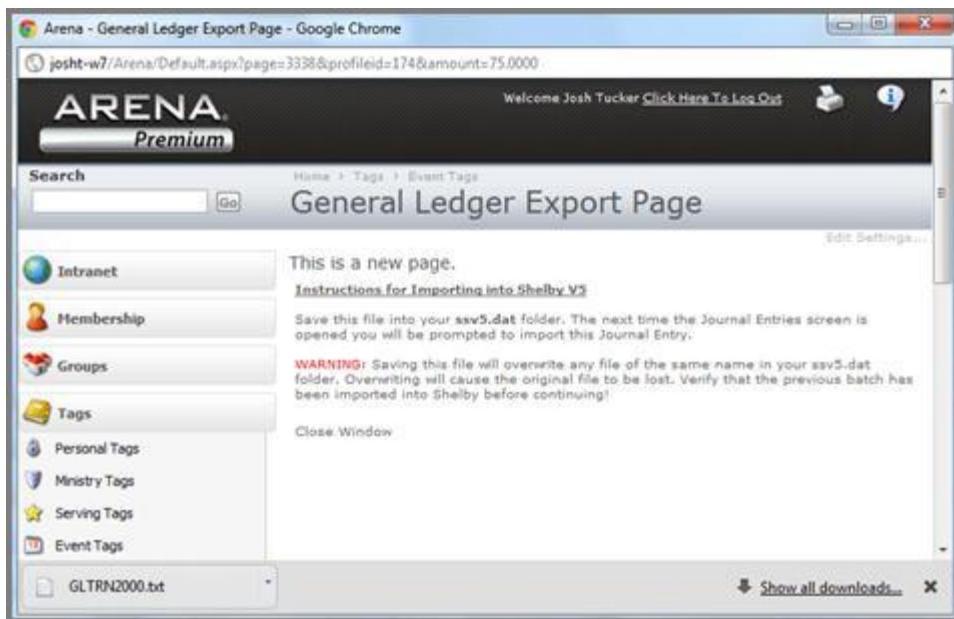
Project Code: ABC123

Amount: \$50.00

Export Cancel

- 4) Click **Export**.

5) You are now ready to import transactions into Shelby v.5.



6) On the Event Tag Transactions tab, all exported transactions are marked as exported. *You can run the general ledger export multiple times for the same event. Use the filter to exclude previously exported transactions.*

The screenshot shows the "Transactions" tab of the Event Tag interface. At the top, there are several dropdown filters and an "Apply Filter" button. Below the filters is a table with the following columns: Applied, Amount, Amount, Registration, Registrants, Notes, Created, and Exported. Two rows of data are shown:

<u>Applied</u>	Amount	Amount	Registration	Registrants	Notes	Created	Exported
	\$25.00	\$25.00	<a href="#">Tucker, Josh</a>	Tucker, Josh	12345 - Test for Payment AuthCode:	2/9/2012 By Josh Tucker	
	\$50.00	\$50.00	<a href="#">Tucker, Josh</a>	Tucker, Josh	12345 - Test for Payment AuthCode:	2/9/2012 By Josh Tucker	

At the bottom left, it says "I Applied: \$75.00" and at the bottom right is an "Export GL File..." button.

7) Click the Export GL File...

- 8) From the General Ledger Export page, complete all desired fields.

**General Ledger Export**

This is a new page.

Export General Ledger File

Description	Back to School Outing [7/5/2012]
Company #	001
Fund #	789
Journal Type	Journal Entry
Accounting Period	03
Date	8/7/2012
Bank Account #	84000026
Revenue Department #	123
Revenue Account #	78458745
Project Code	
Amount	\$110.00

© Copyright 2010 Shelby Systems, Inc.

- 9) Click **Export**.  
10) Save the **GLTRN200.txt** file in the **ssv5.dat** folder.

**ENA Premium** You are currently logged in as: The Wife Johnson [Click here to log out](#)  

Home > Tags > Event Tags

**General Ledger Export**

This is a new page.

**Instructions for Importing into Shelby V5**

Save this file into your **ssv5.dat** folder. The next time the Journal Entries screen is opened you will be prompted to import this Journal Entry.

**WARNING:** Saving this file will overwrite any file of the same name in your **ssv5.dat** folder. Overwriting will cause the original file to be lost. Verify that the previous batch has been imported into Shelby before continuing!

 Close Window 

© Copyright 2010 Shelby Systems, Inc.

ip

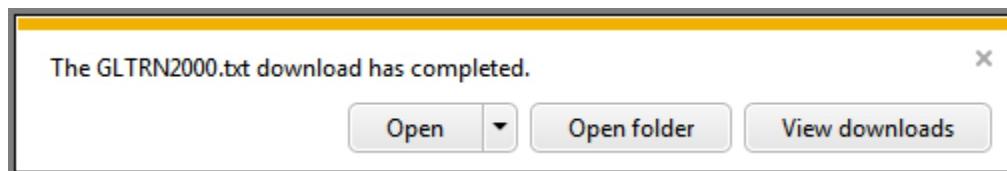
Tracking

S

ations

Do you want to open or save **GLTRN2000.txt** (213 bytes) from **lindajw7nb**? 

- 11) The below **confirmation window** will display and you are ready to import the GLTRN200.txt file into Shelby v.5.



**Steps to Manually add a Payment for a Registrant:**

- 1) Go to the **Registration tab** for this Event.

Event Registrations

The screenshot shows a top navigation bar with 'Edit Details' and 'Promote This Event' buttons. Below this is a horizontal menu bar with five tabs: 'Parent Event [4/1/2010] Events', 'Registrations [16]', 'Registrants [17]', 'Security', and 'Occurrences'. A red arrow points to the 'Registrations [16]' tab, which is highlighted in blue.

- 2) Click the [name](#) of the person to whom you want to make a manual payment.

Registration

The screenshot shows a list of registrants. The names are: 'Joe, Jon', 'Riggs, Ranger', and 'Roth, David'. The name 'Roth, David' is highlighted in purple, and a red arrow points to it.

- 3) Click the **Payments tab**.

Payments Tab

The screenshot shows a top navigation bar with four tabs: 'Registrants', 'Payments', 'Communications', and 'Cost Details'. The 'Payments' tab is highlighted in yellow. Below the tabs, there is a section with an 'Add' link, 'Total Amount: \$0.00', and 'Total Applied: \$0.00'. A red arrow points to the 'Add' link.

- 4) Click **Add** link.

Add Payment

The screenshot shows a top navigation bar with four tabs: 'Registrants', 'Payments', 'Communications', and 'Cost Details'. The 'Payments' tab is highlighted in yellow. Below the tabs, there is a section with an 'Add' link, 'Total Amount: \$0.00', and 'Total Applied: \$0.00'. A red arrow points to the 'Add' link.

- 5) Enter appropriate **payment information**.

- 7) Select which **payment** the amount should be applied.

Event Payments

Registrants | Payments | Communications | Cost Details

Transaction Details:

**Transaction Type** Manual

**Transaction Date** 11/29/2009

**Payment Type** Full Payment

**Payment Method** Cash

**Amount** 12.00

**Transaction Detail** detail

**Post Transaction**

Apply To:

**Jon Doe**  
1/15/2010 6:00 PM - 8:30 PM : Welcome Dinner  
 Price per adult - \$12.00

Applied: \$12.00  
Remaining: \$0.00

**Notes**



Post Transaction posts the transaction to the payment processor, if you make the payment manually.

- 8) Click **Update**.

**Steps to Update Event Tag Registrants, if not using sub-events:**

- 1) From the **Event Registrant tab**, click the [name](#).

Event Registrant Details

Custom Fields	Fees/Discounts	Status/Notes	Activity
<b>Status/Notes</b> Update the status to reflect this registrant's current status in this event. You can also enter any notes about this registrant. Status: Connected Notes: <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 40px; margin-top: 5px;"></div>			

- 2) Make **changes**, as desired for the registrant.

**Steps to Apply a Refund***You can apply refund to exported transactions.*

- 1) Go to the desired **Event Tag**.
- 2) Select the **Registration Tab**.

Event Registrations

2008 Back to School Outing [1/5/2008] Events		Registrations [81]	Registrants [79]	Security	Occurrences	Attendance Summary
<i>Add</i>						
Registered By		Registrants	Total Cost	Total Payments	Applied Payments	Remaining Balance
<a href="#">Agard, Rebecca</a>		1	\$50.00	\$90.00	\$40.00	\$10.00
<a href="#">Agard, Susie</a>		1	\$25.00	\$25.00	\$0.00	\$25.00

- 3) Select the **Registration** of whom you would like to apply a refund.

Event Registrations

2008 Back to School Outing [1/5/2008] Events		Registrations [81]	Registrants [79]	Security	Occurrences	Attendance Summary
<i>Add</i>						
Registered By		Registrants	Total Cost	Total Payments	Applied Payments	Remaining Balance
<a href="#">Agard, Rebecca</a>		1	\$50.00	\$90.00	\$40.00	\$10.00
<a href="#">Agard, Susie</a>		1	\$25.00	\$25.00	\$0.00	\$25.00

4) Select the **Payments** tab.

Event Registration

Event Registration

Registration Details:

Registered By [Linda Johnson](#) [Change...](#)  
Created 11/9/2010 3:26 PM

Total Cost \$55.00  
Total Paid \$55.00  
Balance \$0.00

RSVP Members Payments Communications

Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Payment Type	Payment Method	Transaction Detail	Amount	Applied Amount	Notes	Created	Exported
<a href="#">11/9/2010</a>	Sale	Online Payment	E-Check	101109152702HSR	\$55.00	\$55.00	123456 - 2011 Summer Camp AuthCode:	11/9/2010 By Linda Johnson	X

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 139 Refresh 1 Transaction(s)

Total Amount: \$55.00 Total Applied: \$55.00

Export GL File...

5) Select the **Transaction Date**.

Transaction Date

Event Registration

Registration Details:

Registered By [Linda Johnson](#) [Change...](#)  
Created 11/9/2010 3:26 PM

Total Cost \$55.00  
Total Paid \$55.00  
Balance \$0.00

RSVP Members Payments Communications

Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Payment Type	Payment Method	Transaction Detail	Amount	Applied Amount	Notes	Created	Exported
<a href="#">11/9/2010</a>	Sale	Online Payment	E-Check	101109152702HSR	\$55.00	\$55.00	123456 - 2011 Summer Camp AuthCode:	11/9/2010 By Linda Johnson	X

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 139 Refresh 1 Transaction(s)

Total Amount: \$55.00 Total Applied: \$55.00

Export GL File...

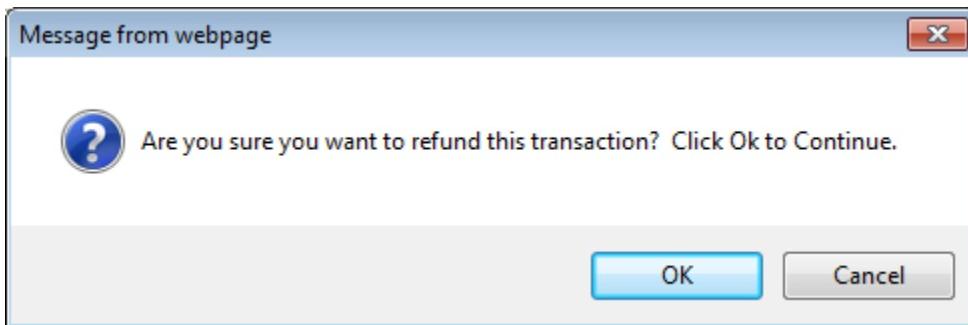
6) Select Refund.

Event Refund

The screenshot shows the 'Event Refund' window with the 'Payments' tab selected. The 'Transaction Details' section includes fields for Transaction Type (Sale), Transaction Date (11/9/2010), Payment Type (Online Payment), Payment Method (E-Check), Amount (\$55.00), and Transaction Detail (101109152702HSR). Below this, the 'Apply To:' section shows 'RSVP Members' with two checkboxes: 'Full Payment - \$55.00' (checked) and '(PAID) Fee - \$0.00'. A red arrow points from the 'Refund' button at the bottom left of the window towards the 'OK' button in the confirmation dialog. The 'Notes' section contains the text '123456 - 2011 Summer Camp AuthCode:'. At the bottom are 'Update', 'Cancel', and 'Refund' buttons.

7) Click **OK** to confirm the Refund.

Refund Confirmation



Refund confirmation message

RSVP Members		Payments		Communications					
Transaction Date	Transaction Type	Payment Type	Payment Method	Transaction Detail	Amount	Applied Amount	Notes	Created	Exported
11/9/2010	Refund		E-Check	101109154141VRB	(\$55.00)	(\$55.00)		11/9/2010 By Linda Johnson	X
11/9/2010	Sale	Online Payment	E-Check	101109152702HSR	\$55.00	\$55.00	123456 - 2011 Summer Camp AuthCode:	11/9/2010 By Linda Johnson	X
<b>Page: 1 of 1</b> Page Size: 139 <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 2 Transaction(s)   									
Total Amount: <b>\$0.00</b>				Total Applied: <b>\$0.00</b>				<input type="button" value="Export GL File..."/>	

Refund on Payments Tab

Remaining:

The refund has been processed but the confirmation message was not sent successfully!

**Notes**

123456 - 2011 Summer Camp AuthCode:



- You cannot delete Registrations with applied payments.
- You can process multiple refunds.

### Steps to Resend an E-mail to a Registrant

- 1) Select the Registration tab of the Event Tag.
- 2) Select the name of the Registration.
- 3) Select the Communications tab.
- 4) Click the Resend button.

Resend Event Email

**Registration Details:**

<b>Registered By</b> <a href="#">Marie Sample Change...</a>	<b>Total Cost</b> \$260.00
<b>Created</b> 6/20/2011 6:59 PM	<b>Total Paid</b> \$40.00
	<b>Balance</b> \$220.00

**Registrants** **Payments** **Communications** **Cost Details**

**Communications**  
Enter the email address that all communication specific to this event should be sent to. You can also resend a confirmation or reminder, and view any eTickets if any of these options are enabled for the event.

**Communication Email**  **Save**

**Registration Confirmation** **Send**  
Confirmation was sent successfully



## Volunteer Tracking

Arena's Volunteer Tracking provides the tools to monitor and maintain your entire volunteer ministry. Arena assigns volunteers to a serving tag according to their preferences by using the Add a Volunteer page and a Serving Opportunities tool available on your Arena-managed website. You can directly assign volunteers to a specific position by adding their name to a Serving Tag. You can also view all of your volunteers, regardless of the serving tag, under the Administration area of Volunteer Tracking.

### Add Volunteer

Use the Add a Volunteer page to add a person, according to their serving preferences. Adding a person through this page will place him or her in a serving tag with a pending status.

#### Steps to Add a Volunteer:

- 1) Click on Volunteer Tracking → Add Volunteer.
- 2) In the Persons area, click the **Add...** link to search and select for an existing record.

Add a Volunteer

Add a new volunteer.

**Individuals:** [Bill Sample](#) [Add...](#) [Clear All](#)

**Source:**

**Ministries:** Guest Service Volunteers [Choose...](#)

**Comments:** would like to know more

- 3) Select the **Source** of the volunteer by using the drop-down list, for example: Contact Card, Phone Call, or Web Response.
- 4) Click the [Choose....](#) link to select the Serving tag(s) of interest.
- 5) Enter **comments**, as desired.
- 6) Click **Add**. *When you submit the request, Arena places the volunteer on the selected Serving Tag(s) with a "Pending" status. Then you can view the record in the Volunteer Tracking → Volunteer Administration area. The process is complete when someone at the organization contacts this potential volunteer and then updates the record as shown in Administration below. Your Arena Administrator can configure e-mails to send to people responsible for these positions.*

## Serving Tags

The Volunteer Tracking → Serving Tags link is a redirect to the Tags → Serving Tags area. See Chapter 4 – Tags for more information on Serving Tags.

## Volunteer Administration

The Administration page displays information needed to process Volunteers and place them in a specific Serving Tag or status.

Volunteer Administration

The screenshot shows the 'Volunteer Administration' page. At the top, there are search fields for 'First Name', 'Last Name', and 'Category' (set to 'Any'), along with checkboxes for various status filters like 'No Contact', 'Background Check Pending', etc. Below the search is a table listing three volunteers:

Due Leader	Serving Tags	Age	Gender	Email	Home Phone	Last Modified	Date Active	Date Dormant	Notes/Activity
<input type="checkbox"/>	Flintstone, Fred	11:15am Service-1st Sunday	39	M	fred@bedrock.net	(901) 757-1212	2/27/2009	2/27/2009	Member added to '11:15am Service-1st Sunday' as 'Connected'.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Tester, John	11:15am Service-1st Sunday	34	M	jtester@gmail.com	(901) 789-4561	6/15/2009		Member added to '11:15am Service-1st Sunday' as 'No Contact'.
<input type="checkbox"/>	Flintstone, Fred	11:15am Service-2nd Sunday	39	M	fred@bedrock.net	(901) 757-1212	2/27/2009	2/27/2009	Member added to '11:15am Service-2nd Sunday' as 'Connected'.

### Steps to Update a Volunteer:

- Under **Volunteer Tracking → Administration**, select the record you wish to edit by clicking the person's name. This page will display the relevant Personal Information, Contact Information, Address Information, the dates associated with this Volunteer application, the Serving Tag details and any notes added during its creation. This page also lists all of the person's activities such as joining or leaving a Service Tag.
- To make changes to this record, click the Edit link to open the Serving Tag Details area as shown below. On this page you can edit the person's Source, Status within the tag, the Reason for this status, the number of Hours per Week he is active in this tag, indicate if he has met all Prerequisites for this tag, change his Serving Tag membership using the Move To drop-down, and add serving Notes. After completing this page, click the Save link to save the entry.

Serving Tag Details

The screenshot shows the 'Serving Tag Details' form. It includes fields for 'Source' (Info Center), 'Status' (In Process), 'Reason' (with a note about placing elsewhere), 'Hours/Week' (1.00), 'Prerequisites' (checkbox), 'Move To' (dropdown set to '--Door Greeter'), and a 'Notes' text area (containing 'New Greeter volunteer'). At the bottom are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

## Status Flag

The colored flag next to a Serving Tag registrant name indicates the registrant's status. Note that only members who are under the In Process or No Contact status will show one of these flags.

Status Flags

Status	Description
 - Green	Record has been modified in the last week.
 - Yellow	Record has not been modified in over a week.
 - Red	Record has not been modified in over 4 weeks.



## Promotions

Promotions are upcoming events or announcements that Arena users want published, on your organization's Arena-managed website, as an entry within your organization's bulletin, or on your organization's newsletter or E-zine. Your Arena Administrator can implement an approval process so that supervisors have to approve requests made by Arena users before publication.



*For more information on the setup of your website, and/or HTML newsletters, please refer to the Arena Administrator manual.*

### New Promotion Request

The New Promotion Request page is used to submit promotions and their details for review by an administrator or director, who will approve it for use in your organization's Arena-managed website, organization bulletin, or newsletter/E-zine.

#### Steps to Submit a New Promotion Request:

- 1) Go to **Promotions → New Promotion Request**, as shown below.
- 2) Complete all **applicable fields**.

New Promotion Request

**New Promotion Request**  
Details of a specific promotion request

Home > Promotions > All Promotion Requests > Promotion Request Details

Title	<input type="text"/>	Priority <input type="text" value="99"/> (0 - 99)
Contact Name	<input type="text" value="Jon Doe"/>	<a href="#">Change...</a>
Contact Phone	<input type="text"/>	
Contact Email	<input type="text" value="Jon.Doe@yourchurch.com"/>	
Event	<input type="button" value="None"/> <a href="#">view</a>	<input type="button"/>
Primary Ministry	<a href="#">-- Select Topic Area --</a>	
Alternate Ministries	<input type="checkbox"/> Adult <input type="checkbox"/> Jr. High <input type="checkbox"/> Programming <input type="checkbox"/> All Church <input type="checkbox"/> Media <input type="checkbox"/> Senior Adults <input type="checkbox"/> Baptisms <input type="checkbox"/> For Members <input type="checkbox"/> Single's <input type="checkbox"/> Bookstore <input type="checkbox"/> Memorial Service <input type="checkbox"/> Small Groups <input type="checkbox"/> Cafe <input type="checkbox"/> For Visitors <input type="checkbox"/> Sports <input type="checkbox"/> Coffee Bar <input type="checkbox"/> Men's <input type="checkbox"/> Sunday Seminars <input type="checkbox"/> College <input type="checkbox"/> Missions <input type="checkbox"/> Weddings <input type="checkbox"/> Communications / IT <input type="checkbox"/> Nursery <input type="checkbox"/> Women's <input type="checkbox"/> Elementary <input type="checkbox"/> Office of the Senior Pastor <input type="checkbox"/> Youth Sports <input type="checkbox"/> Events Page <input type="checkbox"/> Operations <input type="checkbox"/> Volunteering <input type="checkbox"/> Finance and Administration <input type="checkbox"/> Personal Ministry <input type="checkbox"/> Pre-Marital <input type="checkbox"/> Fitness <input type="checkbox"/> Prayer <input type="checkbox"/> Homeschool <input type="checkbox"/> High School <input type="checkbox"/> Preschool	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Web <input type="checkbox"/> Bulletin <input type="checkbox"/> Newsletter <input type="checkbox"/> Promote on Web      From <input type="text"/> To <input type="text"/> <input type="checkbox"/> Approved <a href="#">Web Summary</a> <a href="#">Summary Image</a>		

- **Title** – Enter a title for this promotion such as brief description of the event or a tagline for the event.
- **Priority** – The Priority determines which promotions to display on the Arena-managed web site and in what order, on a scale of 0 to 99 (0-99 is lowest to highest).
- **Contact Name, Phone and Email** – Click the [Change...](#) link to select from existing records or enter the values for each field. *If using with an Event Tag, this will typically be the same as the Event contact for an Event Tag.*
- **Event** – If this is a promotion for a specific Event Tag, select the Event from the drop-down list. If this is not an Event Tag promotion, leave this set to **none**. *To view the details of an Event Tag, click the View button to select from all active Event Tags. Event Tags can be associated with one Promotion.*
- **Primary Ministry** – Select a Primary Ministry for this event from the drop-down to determine where to display the promotion of your Arena-managed website.
- **Alternate Ministry** – If applicable, select alternate ministries to determine additional areas to display the promotion of your Arena-managed website. *The Primary Ministry will indicate the primary instance of the promotions module/control on your organization's Arena-managed webpage that this promotion will display on, while Alternate Ministries will indicate any other instances of the promotions module/control that will display this promotion if there is an empty spot available.*
- **Priority** – Use this field to manage the display order on the website.

3) Select the **Web tab**.

- a) Check the **Promote on Web** checkbox to promote on your Arena-managed website.
- b) Enter promotion **Date Range**.
- c) Enter **Web Summary** to display a brief description on the thumbnail display on your Arena-managed Website, on the “Get More Info” link on the web promotion.
- d) If desired, use the **External Link** field if you are using a third party for your registrations.

4) Select the **Bulletin tab**.

- a) Select a **bulletin date** for your promotion.
- b) Enter a **summary** for the event.
- c) Select applicable **options**.

5) Select the **Newsletter tab**.

- a) Check the **Promote on Newsletter** checkbox.
- b) Enter a **date range**.
- c) Check **Use Web Summary**, if applicable, or enter the newsletter summary.

6) Click the **Save** button to save the event promotion request.

## Public Calendar

The Public Calendar page, as shown below, displays all up-coming or on-going Promotions, according to their dates, which is useful as a quick reference for the approval process.

Use the filters at the top of the page to display the desired items. The list will display the First Occurrence, Last Occurrence, Tier Level, Ministry (Topic Area), Details, Approved, and Priority. The Details column will list the Promotions with the title as a link to the Promotion page. Click the Save Changes button to save any changes in the Approved or Priority columns.

## Public Calendar

View the events for the public calendar.

Approved
All
 Ministry
All

Contact Name
 Alternate Ministry

Adult
 Jr. High
 Programming

All Church
 Media
 Senior Adults

Baptisms
 For Members
 Single's

Bookstore
 Memorial Service
 Small Groups

Cafe
 For Visitors
 Sports

Coffee Bar
 Men's
 Sunday Seminars

College
 Missions
 Weddings

Communications / IT
 Nursery
 Women's

Elementary
 Office of the Senior Pastor
 Youth Sports

Events Page
 Operations
 Volunteering

Finance and Administration
 Personal Ministry
 Pre-Marital

Fitness
 Prayer
 Homeschool

High School
 Preschool

Expired
 Include Expired

Apply Filter

First Occurrence
Last Occurrence
Tier Level
Ministry
Details
Approved
Priority

Thu, Mar 05, 2015	Tue, Mar 10, 2015	All Church	Title: <a href="#">Best Event with Sub Events</a>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	99
			Summary: Event Summary			
			Details: Event Details			
			Alternate Ministries: All Church			
			Contact Info: Linda Johnson (901) 757-2372 <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>			
			Created By: <a href="#">The Wife Johnson</a> (10/23/2011 4:13 PM)			
			Last Modified By: <a href="#">The Wife Johnson</a> (11/3/2011 12:28 PM)			
Sun, Mar 01, 2015	Sun, Mar 01, 2015	All Church	Title: <a href="#">Women's Retreat and Conference with Sub Events</a>		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	99
			Summary: Come join the women of Passage for a fulfilling time with other christian women.			
			Details: This retreat will not only inspire you but, provide the opportunity to inspire others.			
			Alternate Ministries: All Church			
			Contact Info: Jane Sample 901-757-2372 <a href="mailto:jane.sample@arenachms.com">jane.sample@arenachms.com</a>			
			Created By: <a href="#">The Wife Johnson</a> (10/9/2010 9:09 AM)			
			Last Modified By: <a href="#">The Wife Johnson</a> (11/3/2011 12:25 PM)			

## Web Requests

The Web Request page, shown below, displays all Promotions entered with the Promote on Web option selected on the Web tab. This is a quick reference for approval of all web promotions.

Use the filters at the top of the page to display the desired items. Web requests display below the filters with the relevant information. The Web Request page displays Starting and Ending Dates, Area, Details, Home Page option, Approval Status and Priority. Click the title link to open the entry. Click the Save Changes button to save changes to the Approved or Priority columns.

### Web Requests

The screenshot shows the 'Web Requests' page with the following interface elements:

- Header:** 'Web Requests' and 'Web Promotion Requests'.
- Top Navigation:** 'Home > Promotions > Web Requests'.
- Print and Help Buttons:** 'Print This Page' and 'Help'.
- Filters:**
  - Approved:** A dropdown menu set to 'All'.
  - Contact Name:** An input field.
  - Expired:** A checkbox labeled 'Include Expired'.
  - Apply Filter:** A button.
  - Area:** A dropdown menu set to 'All'.
  - Cross-Promote:** A list of categories with checkboxes:
    - Adult
    - All Church
    - Baptisms
    - Bookstore
    - Cafe
    - Coffee Bar
    - College
    - Communications / IT
    - Elementary
    - Events Page
    - Finance and Administration
    - Fitness
    - High School
    - Jr. High
    - Media
    - For Members
    - Memorial Service
    - For Visitors
    - Men's
    - Missions
    - Nursery
    - Office of the Senior Pastor
    - Operations
    - Personal Ministry
    - Prayer
    - Preschool
    - Programming
    - Senior Adults
    - Single's
    - Small Groups
    - Sports
    - Sunday Seminars
    - Weddings
    - Women's
    - Youth Sports
    - Volunteering
    - Pre-Marital
    - Homeschool
- Table:** Displays a list of promotions with columns: Start Date, End Date, Area, Details, Approved, and Priority.
- Details Row:** Shows a promotion for 'Couples Bowling Night' from Oct 05 to Oct 12 in All Church area. It includes a summary, contact info, and creation/modification details.

## Bulletin Requests

The Bulletin Requests page, as shown below, displays all Promotions entered with a Bulletin request item on the Bulletin tab. You can use this page as a quick reference for approval of all Bulletin Requests.

Your publishing staff should use this page to see what promotions should be included on a bulletin, as Arena does not publish a bulletin itself. Note that this view will only show Requests for publishing dates that have not occurred yet. To view previous Bulletin Requests you will need to open the person promotion itself under Promotions → All Promotion Requests.

Use the filters at the top of the page to display the desired items. The columns displayed on this page include Date, Area, Details, Approval Status, Priority and Published status. You can click the title link to open the entry. Click the Save Changes button to save your changes to the Approved, Priority, and Published columns.

Bulletin Requests

The screenshot shows the 'Bulletin Requests' page with a single promotion listed. The promotion details are as follows:

Date	Area	Details
10/07/07	All Church	<b>Title:</b> <a href="#">Couples Bowling Night</a> <b>Summary:</b> Come fellowship with us at Brunswick Bowling Lanes on Friday, October 12th, from 7:00-9:00 PM. We will reserved 6 lanes. <b>Contact Info:</b> Jon Doe (901) 555-1234 <a href="mailto:Jon.Doe@yourchurch.com">Jon.Doe@yourchurch.com</a> <b>Created By:</b> <a href="#">Jon Doe</a> (10/04/07 12:52:45 P) <b>Last Modified By:</b> <a href="#">Jon Doe</a> (10/04/07 12:57:47 P) <b>Options:</b> Child Care, Online Registration, Event Table

## Newsletter Promotions

The Newsletter Promotions page, as shown below, displays all Promotions entered on the Newsletter tab. You can use this page as a quick reference for approval of all Newsletter Requests. Your publishing staff should use this page to see what promotions to add to the printed newsletter, as Arena does not publish a newsletter itself. Use the filters at the top of the page to display the desired items. The columns displayed on this page include Starting and Ending Dates, Area, Details, Approval Status and Priority. Click the title link to open the entry. Click the Save Changes button to save changes to the Approved or Priority columns.

Newsletter Promotions

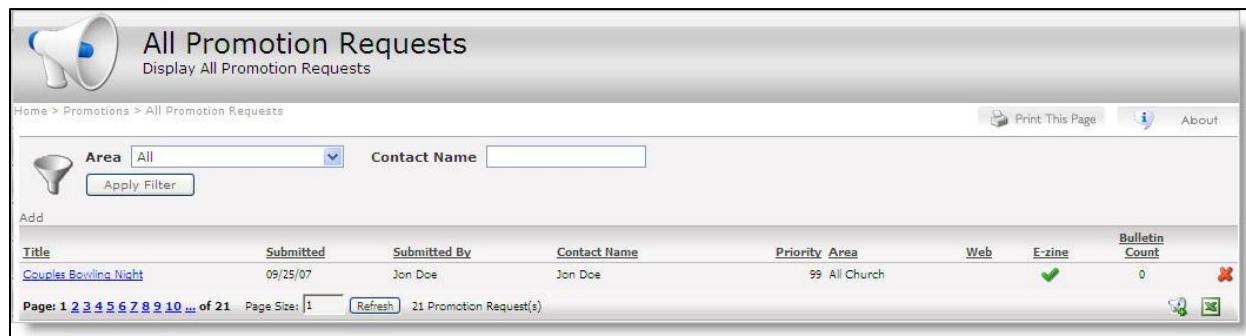
The screenshot shows the 'Newsletter Promotions' page. At the top, there's a navigation bar with a document icon and the title 'Newsletter Promotions'. Below it, a sub-navigation bar shows 'Home > Promotions > Newsletter Promotions'. The main area has filtering options: 'Approved' dropdown set to 'All', 'Area' dropdown set to 'All', 'Contact Name' input field, 'Expired' checkbox checked with 'Include Expired' label, and an 'Apply Filter' button. A table lists one promotion entry:

Start Date	End Date	Area	Details
Fri, Oct 05	Fri, Oct 12	All Church	<b>Title:</b> <a href="#">Couples Bowling Night</a> <b>Summary:</b> Come fellowship with us at Brunswick Bowling Lanes on Friday, October 12th. We've reserved 6 lanes. <b>Contact Info:</b> Jon Doe (901) 555-1234 <a href="mailto:Jon.Doe@yourchurch.com">Jon.Doe@yourchurch.com</a> <b>Created By:</b> <a href="#">Jon Doe</a> (10/04/07 12:52:45 P) <b>Last Modified By:</b> <a href="#">Jon Doe</a> (10/04/07 12:57:47 P)

## All Promotion Requests

The All Promotion Requests page, as shown below, provides an overview of all Promotions. This is a reference point for all promotions and is where you can delete outdated promotions from the system. Clicking on the title link for a promotion opens it for maintenance or approval. You can add Promotions by selecting the Add New Promotion  icon or clicking the Add link in the Filter area, or remove it by selecting the Delete  icon in the appropriate row.

All Promotion Requests



Title	Submitted	Submitted By	Contact Name	Priority Area	Web	E-zine	Bulletin Count
Couples Bowling Night	09/25/07	Jon Doe	Jon Doe	99 All Church		0	

## Promotion Approvals

When promotions you approve promotions, Arena will stamp the promotion with the name of the current approver, the date and time of the approval.

Promotion Approval



If you have recently visited Passage and would like more information about our church family, join us this weekend in Fellowship Hall 20 minutes before the 9:00am service for coffee and donuts!





## Sports

You can use the Sports section to create, manage, and track the various Athletic Teams managed by your organization. Arena has the ability to organize Teams by Division, League, or any other form of categorization necessary. For ease of use, Sports is structured the same as Groups, in that it uses various Levels in a Parent to Child relationship to define Tree Structure (or, in this case, Team Structure), but with some differences in terminology. The Sports section also allows for tracking of Games and Scores, Play Schedules, Seasons, Team Rosters, Players and Coaches, and Team Statistics. You can maintain the various Sport Groups under the Clubs tab in Navigation.

## Clubs

Clubs is where the structure is set for the Sport Teams. Adding and maintaining the Levels in the Sport Group Trees is the same as Small Groups. Typically, the largest difference will be in the field names, since these relate to Sport topics.



Please refer to the Groups section of this manual for help with Group Trees and Small Groups (Teams).

## Schedule

Clicking on the Schedule link will display the Game List, as shown below. Field locations, game dates, and game times display in this list. *Use the drop-down list filters at the top of the page, to filter by season, date, division or team.*

Schedule List

Games:							
Season	Stars 2005-2006	Date	-- All --	Score	Visitor Team	Score	Status
Division	Softball:Flight A - Div 1	Team	Hank's Homers				
07/10/06	6:00 PM	Field 1	Steve's Swatters	5	Hank's Homers	4	Completed
07/11/06	6:00 PM	Field 1	Steve's Swatters	6	Hank's Homers	8	Completed
07/13/06	6:00 PM	Field 1	Hank's Homers	1	Steve's Swatters	0	Completed
07/18/06	12:00 PM	Field 1	Hank's Homers	2	Steve's Swatters	3	Completed
07/25/06	12:00 PM	Field 1	Hank's Homers		Steve's Swatters		Future Game
07/27/06	12:00 PM	Field 1	Steve's Swatters		Hank's Homers		Future Game
08/01/06	12:00 PM	Field 1	Hank's Homers		Steve's Swatters		Future Game
08/03/06	12:00 PM	Field 1	Steve's Swatters		Hank's Homers		Future Game

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 20 Refresh 8 Game(s)

**Steps to Add a Game:**

- 1) Click the New Game  icon to add a future game (or a past game). The page will refresh with a new entry at the bottom of the list.
- 2) Enter the date, time, choose the Location, Home Team, Score, Visiting Team, Visiting Team score, and the Status of the game. The status allows you to create games that have not occurred yet.
- 3) Click Update  to save, Cancel  to go back without saving, or Delete  to remove this game.

**Steps to Edit a Game:**

- 1) To edit a game, click the Edit Game  icon next to the desired game.
- 2) Using the drop-down lists, choose the appropriate values for this game.
- 3) Click the Update  icon to save the updated information.

## Reports

The Reports area has identical functionality to the Reports in Membership.



See Reports in under the **Membership** section of this manual for information on using custom reports and the **Reports** section of the *Arena Reference Guide* for information on creating and deploying custom reports, or visit <http://community.arenachms.com/> for more information.



## Communications

Use the pages in this section to send email communications, access previous emails, and create communication templates. Optionally, you can send SMS communications, manage thresholds,



Global Threshold is available to require approvals for e-mail and SMS communications.

**See your Arena Administrator for more information.**

### New Communication

#### Steps to Create a New Communication:

- 1) Go to **Communications**→ **New Communication**.
- 2) Click on the [Add...](#) hyperlink to add recipients. *This will open the Pop-up Person Search window to search and select current records.*
- 3) Select a **Template**, if available. *See Templates in this manual for more information.*
- 4) In the **From** and **From Email** fields, enter applicable information if different from the current user.
- 5) Enter **Reply to Email** address, if different from the current user.
- 6) Click **Attachments** to add files to this communication. *This brings up a pop-up window that allows you to browse and attach as many files as you choose. Click the **Close** button once you attach all the files.*
- 7) Leaving the **Add to History** box selected to add this communication to the Person Detail history section of each recipient.

New Communication

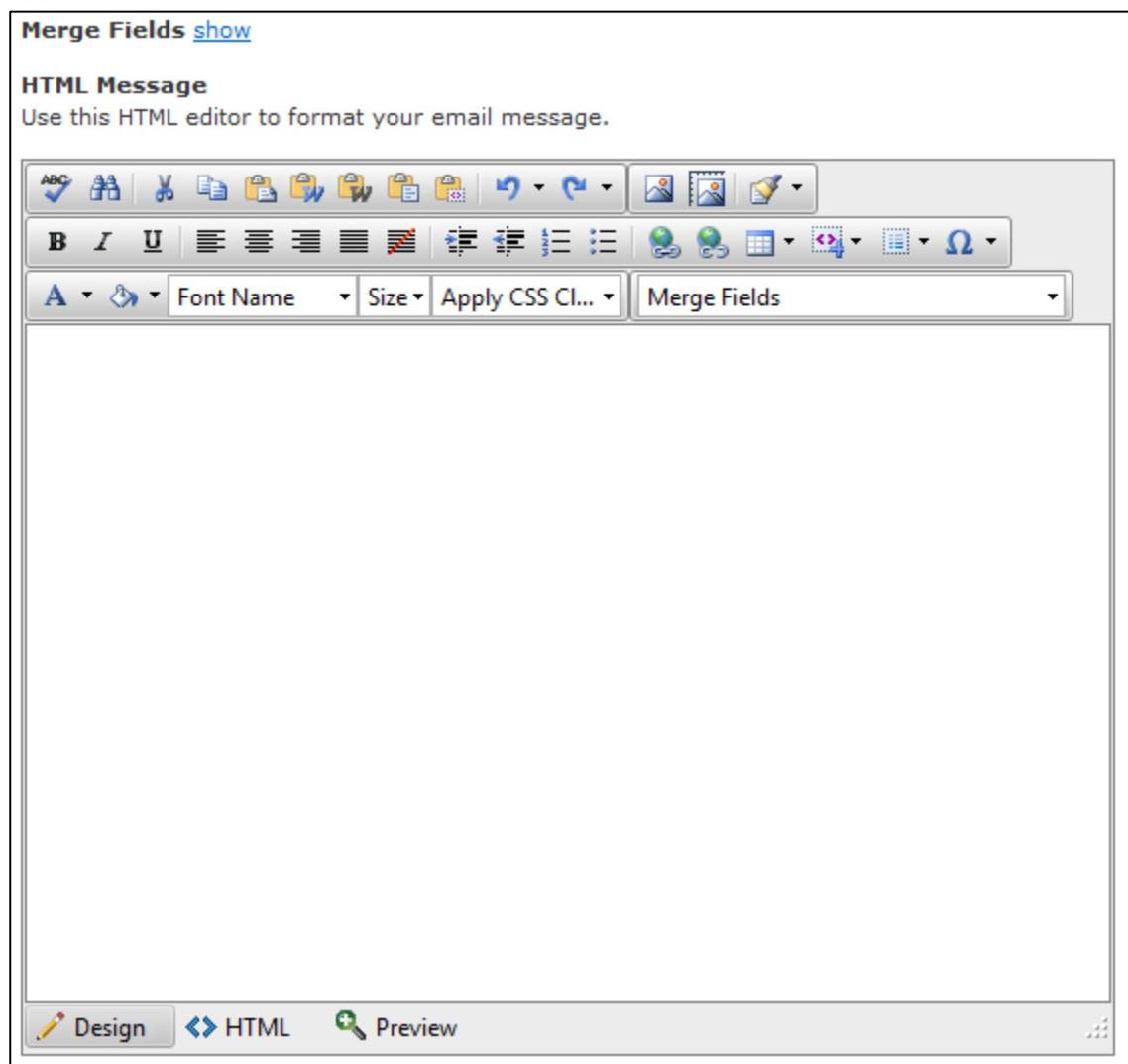
**New E-mail Communication**

Use this form to send an email to the individual(s) that you have selected.

<b>To</b>	<a href="#">Add...</a> <a href="#">Clear All</a>
<b>Template</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>From</b>	John Sample
<b>From Email</b>	john.sample@arenachms.com
<b>Reply To Email</b>	john.sample@arenachms.com
<b>Subject</b>	<input type="text"/>
<a href="#">Attachments</a>	
<b>Add To History</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	

- 8) Type your e-mail message in this window. Your e-mail will display to the recipient in the same format that you enter it here. To use the available Merge Fields you can either copy/paste the fields from the Merge Fields section above the HTML window or use the Merge Fields drop-down in the HTML window.

## Editor Window



**!** Use the ##NickName## merge field code will use the Nick Name, if available, or First Name if no Nick Name is available.

- 9) Beneath the HTML Message window, a Text Message box is where you can enter the same message in Plain Text format for those receipts who receive plain text emails.

## Text Message

**Text Message**  
Some email applications do not support email messages that are formatted as an HTML message. Use this text area to enter the message that you would like people to receive when they cannot view your HTML message above. If you leave this area blank, the system will attempt to strip the HTML code from your message above when sending to text-only email clients.

- 10) Once you are ready to send, select the appropriate option.

#### E-mail Options

**Send Option**

When would you like this email to be sent?

Now  
 In the Future:  Time:

**Check here if this is a bulk email message.**

- **Now** – Click this button to send the e-mail to all recipients for whom you have e-mail addresses.
- **In the future** – Click this button to schedule delivery of this e-mail for a future date and time.
- **Check here if this is a bulk email message** – Select this box to provide recipient the option to unsubscribe to emails.
- **Send Test** – Click this button to send the e-mail to the e-mail address in the “From Email” field.
- **Save as Draft** – Click this button save the e-mail for later access on the previous page.

When sending an e-mail or SMS communication, if a recipient does not have an active email or identified SMS-enabled phone number on his or her record, Arena will display the below window. From this window, you can merge those names with an available Word document, such as labels.

#### Word Merge Option for E-mail and SMS Communications

**Send Bulk Emails**

Your communication has been saved for a future send, you can retrieve it by locating it in previous communications.

**Note:** Due to the number of recipients, there may be a delay in sending this message.

**Note:** The following people do not have a valid email address, but do have a street address on file. Would you like to print mailing labels for them?

Name	Address	City	State	Postal Code
Doe, Susan	51 Germantown Court, Round the Way and Around the Corner	Cordova	TN	38018-4269
Doe, Fred	51 Germantown Court, Round the Way and Around the Corner	Cordova	TN	38018-4269

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 13  2 Person(s)

**Steps for Sending SMS via E-mail (optional):**

- 1) Enter the 10-digit phone number (found on the Individual Information tab of Person's Detail page), select the **provider** from the Person Detail page.

SMS from the Person Detail Page

<b>Cell:</b>	(901) 757-2372	ext.	<input type="checkbox"/> Unlisted	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SMS
<b>Personal:</b>	 Verizon [Choose SMS Provider] Alaska Communications Systems Alltel Wireless			
<b>FAX:</b>				

- 2) You can now select the SMS icon from the Person Detail Page of the **grid results** in a List, Group, Tag or Mission Trip.

Person Detail SMS

Phones		Edit
<b>Main/Home/Primary:</b>	(901) 757-2372	
<b>Cell:</b>	(901) 757-2372	

Grid Results

-	-	-	
-	-	-	
-	-	-	<a href="mailto:stucker57@aol.com">stucker57@aol.com</a>



- 3) Now you are ready to enter your **message** in the SMS Message box.

New Communication

**To**  Sample, Jane

**From** Jane Sample

**From Email** jane.sample@arenachms.com

**Add To History**

**Merge Fields** [hide](#)

The following merge fields are available to be used in the subject and message areas of your SMS.  
receives your SMS:

##FirstName##, ##NickName##, ##LastName##

**Text Message**

SMS text delivered via email might be split into multiple messages if the contents exceed 160 characters.  
include the sender. E.g., "From: John Doe".

this is a sample SMS

20

**Send Option**

When would you like this email to be sent?

Now

In the Future:   Time:

*The counter will show how many characters have been entered, although the number of characters are not limited due to some cell providers sending multiple texts if 160 characters are exceeded.*

## Previous

Click on **Communications → Previous** to view the content, history, and status of previously sent e-mails. This will display the previously sent e-mails of the current user login by default, but will display all users' previously sent e-mails by checking the **Show Everybody's Communications** checkbox. From this view you can see the Date the e-mail was created, who Created the e-mail, the Sender's Name, the Sender's E-mail address, the Subject, the Medium used (SMS, E-mail, or Mail), Recipients and Successful e-mails.

### Previous Communications

Previous Communications:							<input type="checkbox"/> Show Everybody's Communications
Date	Created By	Sender's Name	Sender's Email	Subject	Medium	Recipients	Successful
6/24/2009 4:00:33 PM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com		Mail	1	
6/24/2009 4:00:32 PM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Final test for today--NO NEED TO RESPOND	Email	7	
6/24/2009 3:56:47 PM	lindaj	Jane Sample	linda.johnson@arenachms.com		Mail	1	
5/27/2009 12:56:21 PM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	test email	Email	1	
3/4/2009 3:04:09 PM	LindaJ	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Change of Plans for 1st Sunday Coneheads	Email		
1/9/2009 3:07:45 PM	LindaJ	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Test email template	Email		
7/2/2008 2:46:10 PM	LindaJ	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Hello from Passage	Email	9	

When you send e-mails to addresses that are no longer valid, Arena sends a "bounce back" e-mail message to the sender. If your Arena E-mail Cleanup agent is running then Arena can process this message by inactivating the person's rejected address and placing a note on the address that it is invalid.

## E-mail Templates

E-mail Templates are for use in the Communications area of the internal application. Create e-mail templates for bulk e-mails you send on a regular basis and needs quickly accessed.

### Steps to Create a New E-mail Template:

You can create new e-mail templates from within the Communications area of the navigation.

- 1) Go to **Communications**→**Templates**
- 2) Click the **Add New (Template)**  icon.
- 3) Complete all **applicable fields**.

Communications Template

**Manage Email Templates**

These are public templates, available to use when creating a communication. Leaving an empty From/From Email will result in the default organization settings. By adding one or more people to the To, they will always be added as recipients to a new communication that uses this template.

To	 Stewie Administrator <a href="#">Add...</a>
Template Name	<input type="text" value="Admin Email"/>
From	<input type="text" value="Group Locator"/>
From Email	<input type="text" value="groups@arenachms.com"/>
Reply To Email	<input type="text" value="groups@arenachms.com"/>
Subject	<input type="text" value="New Member in Group"/>
<a href="#">Attachments</a>	

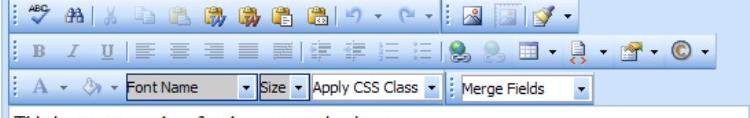
**Merge Fields**

The following merge fields are available to be used in the subject and message areas of your email. These fields will be replaced with the actual values for each individual that receives your email:

```
##ActiveMeter##, ##Age##, ##AnniversaryDate##, ##Area##, ##BirthDate##, ##Business##, ##Campus##, ##CommunicationID##,
##ContextParameterName##, ##ContributeIndividually##, ##CreatedBy##, ##DateCreated##, ##DateLastVerified##,
##DateModified##, ##DateSent##, ##Email##, ##EnvelopeNumber##, ##FamilyId##, ##FirstName##, ##ForeignKey##,
##ForeignKey2##, ##FormalName##, ##FullName##, ##Gender##, ##Gifts##, ##GivingUnitID##, ##GraduationDate##,
##GroupStatuses##, ##Guid##, ##InactiveReason##, ##InUseOnEnvelope##, ##LastAttended##, ##LastName##,
##LatestStatus##, ##MaritalStatus##, ##MedicalInformation##, ##MemberStatus##, ##MiddleName##, ##ModifiedBy##,
##NavigationCaption##, ##NavigationUrl##, ##NextBirthDay##, ##NickName##, ##Notes##, ##OrganizationID##, ##PeerChannel##,
##PeerID##, ##PersonDetailPageId##, ##PersonGUID##, ##PersonID##, ##Phone##, ##PhotoIconHTML##, ##PostalCode##,
##PreviousLastNames##, ##PrimaryAddress##, ##PrimaryAddressModified##, ##PrintStatement##, ##RecordStatus##,
##RegionName##, ##Relationships##, ##StaffMember##, ##Status##, ##Suffix##, ##Table##, ##Title##
```

**HTML Message**

Use this HTML editor to format your email message.



- **To** – Click the [Add...](#) hyperlink to add existing records. You can add multiple records. You can also use this as a cc field for e-mail communications.
  - **Template Name** – Enter a name for this template.
  - **From** – Enter a name for the sender, if desired.
  - **From E-mail** – Enter an e-mail address for the send, if desired.
  - **Reply to E-mail** – Enter the reply e-mail address.
  - **Subject** – Enter a subject for this template, if desired.
  - **HTML Message** – Using the full HTML tools, format this template, as desired.
- 4) Click the **Save** button to save the template for use in future communications.
  - 5) Now go to **Communications**>**New Communication** and your template will display as an available template option.

## Approving E-mails

If applicable, your Arena Administrator can add a page to allow designated users to approve Communications that exceed the threshold. Users with approval rights can view, approve, and reject the e-mails that exceed the threshold.

### Steps to Approve E-mails, If Applicable:

- 1) Click the “Approvers” page.

Approver's Page



- 2) Click on the **E-mail** to review.

Review E-mails

Date	Created By	Sender's Name	Sender's Email	Subject	Medium	Recipients	Approval Status
6/24/2009 3:03:08 PM	jasmple	Jane Sample	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	test #2	Email	8	Pending

- 3) After reviewing the e-mail, you can either **approve** or **reject** the e-mail. *Arena will send an e-mail notification to the requestor. If rejected, the reason will be included in the e-mail.*

Process E-mail

Rejected with a reason

**Subject:** [Arena Communication Rejected (Reason: Previous Email sent)]

Rejected without a reason

**Subject:** [Arena Communication Rejected (Reason:)]

If an e-mail Communication includes members with no e-mail address, you will have the option to create labels for these members.

Label option

Your communication has been queued on the email server.

Note: The following people do not have a valid email address, but do have a street address on file. Would you like to print mailing labels for them?

[Arnoult, Lee](#)

[Export To Word](#)

Arena tracks E-mail, SMS and Mail Communications on the Previous Communications page.

Previous Communication

Previous Communications:						<input type="checkbox"/> Show Everybody's Communications	
Date	Created By	Sender's Name	Sender's Email	Subject	Medium	Recipients	Successful
12/28/2009 11:16:00 AM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Word label test	Mail	59	
12/28/2009 11:15:59 AM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Word label test	Email	62	
12/1/2009 3:50:52 PM	lindaj	Linda Johnson	(651) 333-1000	Text Message	SMS	1	



## Prayer

Arena tracks all aspects of Prayer Requests with an approval process for each step, including prayer requests entered from your website, responses to the original requestor, and a record of answers and comments. Due to the sensitive nature of a prayer request, and the nature of the communication between the organization family and requestor, we have integrated an approval process for any information associated with the request. We understand each organization has its own process for handling prayer requests, including assigning specific personnel to handle certain tasks. In the following example, we assume different people are involved at each step.

### **Example:**

Staff member A manually enters a prayer request. Staff member B reviews and approves the request as valid. Staff member C enters answers for approved prayer requests. Staff member D enters comments for approved requests.

- If the entry person does not have the security rights to approve the request, it is marked with a “Needs Approval” status. You can access these prayers only on the Approve Requests page. This is also the case if the user enters the prayer request via the Arena-managed website.
- The person responsible for approving requests can open the Approve Requests page, open the desired request, and determine whether to approve the request so it can move to the next step.
- If the request is valid and you enter all necessary information, the approver can check the **Approved** checkbox and click the **Save** button. The system will save the request and return a “The Prayer Request has been saved!” message.
- The prayer team can then pray for the request. They may type in answers or comments. When someone adds a comment or answer to the Prayer Request, the approver must re-approve the entry by going to the appropriate page (Approve Answers or Approve Comments).



Once a request is entered into Arena, it is always accessible (with the appropriate security role) from the All Prayer Requests page regardless of the status.

## Add a Prayer Request

### Steps to Create a New Prayer Request:

- 1) Click on the Add a Prayer Request link to display the page shown below. Complete the information on this page.

Add Prayer Request

Prayer Request Details

First Name	Jane	Person	<a href="#">Change...</a>
Last Name	Sample	Content Category	Arena
Email	jane.sample@arenachms.com	Source	Friendship Card
Prayer Category	Travel	Status	Expired <input type="checkbox"/> Notified
Request Response	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Approved	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> (4/27/2011) By Linda Johnson
Private	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Expiration Date	5/4/2011
<b>Request</b>			
prayer for safe mission trip travel			
<b>Answer</b>			
<input type="button" value="Save"/>			

- **First Name** - Enter the First Name of the person requesting prayer, if the person is not in Arena.
- **Last Name** - Enter the Last Name of the person requesting prayer, if the person is not in Arena.
- **E-mail** - Enter the E-mail address of the person requesting prayer.
- **Prayer Category** – Click the drop-down list to select the category for this request.
- **Request Response** – Check this box if the requestor would like to receive an e-mail response to his or her prayer request.
- **Private** – Select this option if this prayer request is to be available to only those whom have access to private prayer requests.
- **Person** - Click the [Change...](#) link to enter a prayer request for a person in Arena.
- **Content Category** - Click the drop-down list to select a category for the content. *When a member enters a prayer from the Arena-managed website, the Content Category identifies the location on the Arena-managed website.*
- **Source** - Click the drop-down list to select a source for the request.
- **Status** – You can select Expired when a prayer is no longer active.
- **Approved** - This box is checked when the initial request is approved and is ready to be sent to the prayer ministry for prayer.
- **Expiration Date** – Enter the date the prayer should expire.
- **Request** – Enter the prayer in this field.
- **Answer** – Enter the prayer answer in this field. Arena will send a system email to the prayer requester, when Request Response is checked, containing the answer.

- 2) Click the Save button, or the Save & Clear button to save this request and enter another.

## Approve Requests

Prayer Requests display on the Approve Prayer Requests page after entry. Clicking the Approve Requests link displays the page below, listing all requests that require approval. You may use the drop-down list filters at the top to filter the requests displayed.

Approve Prayer Requests

The screenshot shows a web-based application interface for managing prayer requests. At the top, there are three dropdown filters: 'Content Category' (set to 'All'), 'Source' (set to 'All'), and 'Prayer Category' (set to 'All'). Below these is a button labeled 'Apply Filter'. The main area contains a table with two columns: 'Name' and 'Comments'. A single row is visible, showing a checkmark icon, a small profile picture, the name 'Jon Doe', and the comment 'Please pray for my trip overseas.' At the bottom left, there's a message 'Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 75 Refresh 1 request(s)'. At the bottom right, there's a button labeled 'Approve Selected'.

From this page, you can open person requests by clicking on the name [link](#) of the requestor. You may also select multiple requests by placing a checkmark next to each item you wish to approve and then selecting Approve Selected link.

## Adding and Approving Answers

You can record answers by opening the prayer request and entering the answer in the Answer field. Click the Save button to save.

Prayer Request Answers

The screenshot shows a form titled "Prayer Request Answers". It contains the following fields:

- First Name:** Jon
- Last Name:** Doe
- Email:** jon.doe@arenachms.com
- Prayer Category:** Staff/Ministry
- Request Response:**
- Person:** Jon Doe (with options to Change... or Remove)
- Content Category:** Default
- Source:** Phone Call
- Status:** Pending
- Approved:**
- Expiration Date:** (empty)

**Request:**  
Please pray for my trip overseas.

**Answer:**  
Jon called and said that his trip has been wonderfully productive!

**Save**

## Approve Answers

Once you record an answer to a request, it displays on the Approve Answers page. Clicking on the Approve Answers link will display the page below listing all requests that have had answers recorded requiring approval. You may use the drop-down list filters to limit the requests displayed.

Approve Prayer Request Answers

The screenshot shows a page titled "Approve Prayer Request Answers". It features a filter section with three dropdown menus:

- Content Category:** All
- Source:** All
- Prayer Category:** All

Below the filters is an "Apply Filter" button. The main area displays a table with one row:

	Name	Comments
	Jon Doe	Jon's trip went wonderfully.

At the bottom of the page are links for "Page: 1 of 1", "Page Size: 75", "Refresh", and "1 answer(s)". There is also a "Approve Selected" link.

From this page, you can open person requests by clicking on the name [link](#) of the requestor. You may also approve multiple requests by placing checkmarks next to each entry needing approval and clicking the Approve Selected link.

## Adding Comments

You can add comments to an entry by opening the prayer request and clicking the Add link under Activity, or if there are existing comments, by clicking the Add New Comment  icon. Enter the comment and select that the comment is Approved (you must have the appropriate security role to do this), or that the requestor has been Notified. Click the Update  icon to save.

Prayer Request Comments

<b>Activity:</b>					
Name	First Activity	Last Activity	Approved	Notified	Comment
Jon Doe	09/24/07	09/24/07	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Called to speak to Jon about the trip.

## Approve Comments

All comments added to a prayer request require approval, otherwise, comments are never published and users without approval rights will not see the comments. Comments display on the Approve Comments page. Clicking on the Approve Comments link displays the page below, which lists all requests with new comments needing approval. Use the drop-down list filters to limit the requests displayed.

Approve Prayer Request Comments

	<b>Content Category</b>	All				
	<b>Source</b>	All				
	<b>Prayer Category</b>	All				
<input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/>						
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th>Name</th> <th>Comments</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td> Jon Doe</td> <td>Spoke to Jon on the phone about his progress.</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>			Name	Comments	 Jon Doe	Spoke to Jon on the phone about his progress.
Name	Comments					
 Jon Doe	Spoke to Jon on the phone about his progress.					
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: <input type="text" value="75"/> Refresh 1 response(s)						
<input type="button" value="Approve Selected"/>						

From this page, you can open person requests by clicking on the name [link](#) of the requestor. You may also approve multiple requests by placing checkmarks next to each entry needing approval and clicking the Approve Selected link.

## All Prayer Requests

This page will display all prayer requests regardless of their status. You may approve requests or delete requests from this page. Use the drop-down list filters to limit the requests to display.

All Prayer Requests

**All Prayer Requests**

Prayer Requests

  Status



Add

<input type="checkbox"/>	Name 	Date	Approved	Prayer Count	Source	Category	Private	Request	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Jon Doe</a>	2/15/2008	✓	0	Friendship Card	General	✓	This is my request	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Jon Doe</a>	9/24/2007	✓	1	Phone Call	Staff/Ministry	✓	Please pray for my trip overseas.	
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Jon Doe</a>	9/24/2007	✓	0	Phone Call	Family Issues	✓	Please ignore this test!	

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 158  3 Prayer Request(s)  

From the All Prayer Requests page, you can:

- Filter by name, status, sources, content category, prayer category, dates, public and private prayers.
- Approve selected prayers.
- Add a new prayer request.

## Reports

The Reports area has identical functionality to the Reports section in Membership. No default reports for Prayer Requests are included in the default Arena installation, however any custom reports deployed to the Arena/Prayer folder of your Report Services will display here.



See Reports in under the **Membership** section of this manual for information on using custom reports and the **Reports** section of the *Arena Reference Guide* for information on creating and deploying custom reports, or visit <http://community.arenachms.com/> for more information.



## Web Content

**You can create and maintain** Polls, Classified Ads, Newsletters, Photo Albums, E-Cards, and E-Invitations in the Web Content section. Since the interaction of these features is almost completely done on the Arena-managed website, the result is that the content is largely generated by the Membership base, for the Membership base.

Web Content then becomes a useful set of tools to not only communicate with your Membership base more effectively, but also get the Organization more involved with the local community, help the Membership base get involved with the Organization, with each other, and the community.



This section of the *Arena End User Manual* will only cover the Arena application part of the Web Content features. For help in getting these features onto the Arena-managed website, please refer to the *Arena Administrator Manual*.

### Polls

Polls, when placed on the Arena-managed website pages, create a feature that enabling members to answer survey style questions, allowing the Organization to learn the opinions of their Membership base. You can also place Polls on internal Arena pages so that staff users are included.

Clicking on Polls under Web Content will bring up the list of currently created Polls. This list will show the Active Status, Poll Question, Category, the Modify Answers [link](#), the number of responses, and the number of answers.

#### Steps to create a New Poll

- 1) Click the Add New Poll icon. A new entry titled New Poll Question is added to the list.
- 2) Click the Edit icon to modify this poll. This will open the options within the list, as shown below.

Editing Polls

Active	Question	Category	Modify Answers	Response Count	Number of Answers
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Opinion 1	Arena	<a href="#">Modify Answers</a>	0	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Question 2	Default	<a href="#">Modify Answers</a>	0	
<input type="checkbox"/>	New Poll Question	Default	<a href="#">Modify Answers</a>	0	

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 140 Refresh 3 Poll(s)

- 3) Check if this Poll will be Active.
- 4) Enter the desired question.
- 5) Choose the Category in which this poll will display.
- 6) Click **Update** to save, **Cancel** to go back without saving, or **Delete** to remove this Poll.
- 7) Click the [Modify Answers](#) link to add new Poll Answers or modify existing Answers. This will open the Answer List, showing the Poll Answer, the number of Responses, and arrows for ordering the answers.

**Steps to add a Poll Answer:**

- 1) Click the Add New Poll Answer  icon to enter a new answer, as shown below. *If you already know how many answers you want and what they will be, click Add New Poll Answer until you have the desired number. There will be several answers entitled New Answer.*

Answer	Responses				
New Answer	0				
New Answer	0				
New Answer	0				

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size:  Refresh 3 PollAnswer(s)

- 2) Click the Edit this Poll Answer  icon to edit the answer. *Click the  icon to enter the number of responses manually.*
- 3) Enter the Answer value.
- 4) Click the Update  icon to save.
- 5) Repeat the last four steps for each choice you will offer for an answer.
- 6) Click the  icon to drop and drop the field to the desired position. *The poll will list the possible answers in the order listed here. Click on the Return to polls link when finished to return to the Poll list.*

## Classifieds

The Classifieds feature has two main types, Classified and Business Directory. These will have separate sections on the Arena-managed website. Users can submit classified ads and business directory listings. Once approved, the classifieds ads and directory listings are available on the Arena-managed website.

Users submit classified entries from the Arena-managed website. You manage the Classifieds section under Web Content. Clicking on Classifieds displays a list of all Classifieds, as shown below. This list will show the Ad Title, the Author of the Ad, the Classified Category, the Content Category, the date Last Modified, the Approval status, and if the Ad has Expired. Use the filter options at the top to choose exactly what Classified Ads to show.

Classified Ads

The screenshot shows the 'Classifieds' administrative page. At the top, there is a search bar with three dropdown menus: 'Content Category' (All), 'Classified Category' (All), and 'Classified Type' (All). To the right of these are 'Status' filters for 'Approved' (unchecked) and 'Not Approved' (checked), and a 'Show Expired' checkbox (unchecked). Below the search area is a table with one row of data. The columns are: Title, Author, Category, Content Category, Date Entered, Last Modified, Approved, and Expired. The data row shows: 'Treadmill', 'Administrator, Stewie', 'Health / Fitness', 'Default', '4/25/2010', '4/25/2010', checked (Approved), and unchecked (Expired). At the bottom left, it says 'Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 158 Refresh 1 Classified(s)'. On the far right of the table row are two small icons: a red 'X' and a green checkmark.

Title	Author	Category	Content Category	Date Entered	Last Modified	Approved	Expired
Treadmill	Administrator, Stewie	Health / Fitness	Default	4/25/2010	4/25/2010	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="checkbox"/>

### Steps to process a submitted Classified:

- 1) Clicking on the **Title** [Name](#) link will open the classified submission.
- 2) **Review and edit**, as desired.

#### Classified Details

**Modify Classified**

Title:	<input type="text" value="Ford Explorer"/>	Phone:	<input type="text" value="(555) 555-5555"/>
Text:	<p>Green 1996 Ford Explorer for sale. Great mileage, looks great. \$5,000 OBO.</p>		
	E-mail:	<input type="text" value="support@arenachms.com"/>	
	Expire Date:	<input type="text" value="11/21/2007"/> 	(max date)
	Approved:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Picture:  <input type="button" value="Remove Image"/> <input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>			
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>			
Classified Category:	<input type="text" value="Automotive (C)"/>		
Content Category:	<input type="text" value="Arena"/>		

- **Title** – This is the title of the ad; this will display as the Classified Ad entry.
  - **Text** - This is the description of the item.
  - **Classified Category** - Click the drop-down list to choose the Category in which the item will display.
  - **Content Category** - Click on the drop-down list to choose in which content area the ad will display.
  - **Phone** – This is the phone number of the person listing the advertisement.
  - **E-mail** – This is the e-mail address of the person listing the advertisement.
  - **Expire Date** – This is the date on which the ad will expire and no longer display.
  - **Approved** – Select this box to approve the item.
  - **Picture** - Click the Browse button to select a picture to upload so that it will display in the ad along with the text.
- 3) Click the **Approved** box.
  - 4) Click the **Save** button when finished.

## Newsletter

The Newsletters features are for placing news and information on your Arena-managed website, enabling user the ability to subscribe. A Newsletter consists of Volumes, which in turn contains Articles and the Authors of said articles. You have the flexibility to structure the newsletter to fit your organization. For example, you can choose to publish one Newsletter with a yearly Volume, or a new Volume every month with several Articles or and a weekly Newsletter.

### Steps to Create a Newsletter:

Each Newsletter is comprised of a Volume number, Author and Articles. The first step is to create your Newsletter.

- 1) Click on the Add New Newsletter  icon to create a Newsletter.
- 2) Enter the appropriate information for this newsletter.

Newsletter Settings

**Newsletters**

List of newsletters.

**Modify Newsletter**

<b>Name</b>	Passage News
<b>Summary</b>	newsletter summary
<b>Publish Point</b>	publish point
<b>Subscription Link</b>	subscription link
<b>Archive Link</b>	archivelink
<b>Unsubscribe Link</b>	unsubscribe link

**Logo**



**Editor** Jane Sample [Change...](#)

**From Name** John Doe

**From Email** johndoe@passage.com

Use the editor's name and email address

- **Name** – This is the name of the Newsletter.
  - **Summary** – Enter a summary for the Newsletter.
  - **Publish Point** – This is the URL of the website to publish the Newsletter.
  - **Subscription Link** – If you wish to have a link within the Newsletter where a reader can subscribe, enter the URL for the page link.
  - **Archive Link** - This optional link is to a website URL where past issues of the Newsletter are available.
  - **Unsubscribe Link** – This URL leads to a website where current Newsletter subscribers can cancel their subscriptions. This will be included in the Newsletter E-mail.
  - **Logo** – Click the Browse button to choose a Logo Image and click Upload to use it for this Newsletter.
  - **Editor** – Click on the Change... link to assign or change an editor to this Newsletter. This will open the **Person Pop-up Search**, where you can choose a person. *If there is no editor, the check box is disabled.*
  - **From Name** – Enter the name of the sender of the newsletter.
  - **From Email** – Enter the e-mail address of the send of the newsletter.
- 3) Click the **Save** button when finished.
  - 4) Click on the Newsletter Name [link](#) to open the Newsletter Details and view the Volume and Author Lists.

## NEWSLETTER VOLUMES

The Volume List will show the Publication Date, Volume Name, the number of Articles, Publications Status, Sent (via E-mail) status, the number of Reads, and a Preview [Link](#) for each Volume created within the Newsletter selected, as shown below.

Newsletter Volume List

**Newsletter Volumes**  
Below are the volumes for the current newsletter.

Publish Date	Name	Article Count	Published	Sent	Reads	
10/11/2007	[new volume]	0		0	0	<a href="#">Preview</a>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 140 [Refresh](#) 1 Volume(s)

### Steps to create a Newsletter Volume:

- 1) Click the Add New Volume icon to add a new volume or issue. This will create a new entry named [new volume]. Click on the Edit icon to open the Volume Details.
- 2) Complete all fields, as desired.

Volume Details

**Modify Newsletter Volume**

<b>Name</b>	<input type="text" value=" [new volume]"/>	<b>Promotion Image</b> no image selected <input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>
<b>Notes</b>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Promotion Summary</b>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Publish Date</b>	<input type="text" value="10/11/2007"/>	
<b>Sent Status</b>	Not Sent	
<b>Published</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

- **Name** - Enter the name of this Volume.
- **Notes** - Enter any additional description needed to identify this issue.
- **Promotion Summary** – You can enter a summary for the promotion, if this Volume will be Promoted on the website.
- **Publication Date** - This is the date the finished issue is placed on the web. This will default to the Volume created date.
- **Sent Status** - This is a system-generated field that shows the date the newsletter was sent (if it was), or it shows Not Sent.
- **Published** - Check this box to indicate you have published this Volume on the Arena-managed website.
- **Promotion Image** - Click the Browse... button to locate an image for the promotion of this Volume.

- 3) Click the **Save** button when finished.

## NEWSLETTER AUTHOR

Before you create Articles, you will need to add at least one author. Below the Newsletter Volumes is the Author List that includes information about each author.

Newsletter Author List

Newsletter Authors					
Name	Source	Read Count	Number of Articles	Avg Score	Score Count
[new author]		0	0	0	 
<b>Page:</b> 1 of 1 <b>Page Size:</b> 140 <input type="button" value="Refresh"/> 1 Author(s)					

### Steps to create a Newsletter Author:

- 1) Click the **Add New Author**  icon. This will create an author named [new author].
- 2) Click the **Edit**  icon to open the author page. *The information you enter here will display on your organization's Arena-managed website for the Author information in the Article.*

Author Details

**Modify Author**

First Name	<input type="text"/>	Author Image no image selected
Last Name	<input type="text" value=" [new author]"/>	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>
Email	<input type="text"/>	
Bio	<input type="text"/>	
Source	<input type="button" value="▼"/>	<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

- **First Name** - Enter the first name of the Author.
  - **Last Name** - Enter the last name of the Author.
  - **E-mail** - Enter the e-mail address for the Author.
  - **Bio** - Enter the biographical information for the Author.
  - **Source** - Click the drop-down list for the source of the Author. See your Arena Administrator to edit Sources.
  - **Author Image** - Click the Browse... button to locate an image for the Author. Click Upload to add it to the Author entry.
- 3) Click **Save**.

## NEWSLETTER ARTICLES

The last part of the Newsletter features is where you create Art. The Article List page displays the Article Name, Average Score, the number of times Read, a thumbnail for the Summary and Article images, Summary Word Count, and the Text Word Count.

## Volume Article List

## **Steps to Create a New Article:**

- Click on the **Add New Article**  icon. This will create an entry named [new article].
  - Click on the **Edit**  icon to set up the actual information in the article, as shown below.

## Article Details

**Modify Article**

<b>Title</b>	<input type="text" value="new article"/>	<b>Summary Image</b> no image selected
<b>Summary</b>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>
<b>Copyright Info</b>	<input type="text"/>	<b>Article Image</b> no image selected
<b>Copyright Owner</b>	<input type="text"/>	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/> <input type="button" value="Upload"/>
<b>Article Type</b>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Author</b>	<input type="text"/>	
<b>Article Full Text</b>		
<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px;"> <p>Rich Text Editor toolbar</p> <p>Placeholder text: formItem</p> </div>		
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>		

- **Title** - Enter the title of the article.
  - **Summary** - Enter a concise overview of the article that will display as the link to the article on the Arena-managed website.
  - **Copyright Info** - Enter the details concerning copyright information relating to this article.
  - **Copyright Owner** - Select the owner of the copyright from the drop-down list. *You can customize options in the Newsletter Copyright Owner Lookup.*
  - **Article Type** - Select if this Article will be a Feature Article or a Body Article. *A Featured Article will show in the Volume Summary, and a Body Article will only display when users view the full Volume.*
  - **Author** - Click the drop-down list to select the author of the article. *You can create the authors in the Newsletter Authors section.*
  - **Article Full Text** - Enter the full article in this field, using RAD editor functions as desired.
  - **Summary Image** - Click the Browse... button to associate a photo with a group of articles that are in the same category. Click the Upload button to include it in the article.
  - **Article Image** - Click the Browse... button to associate a photo with this specific article. Click the Upload button to include it in the article.
- 
- Click **Save** when you are finished.

### Steps to Add a Newsletter Subscriber:

- 1) Go to the **Newsletter** page.
- 2) Click the number in the Subscriber Count column.

**Newsletters**

List of newsletters.

Newsletter	Editor	Subscriber Count	Volumes	Articles
Passage News	Jane Sample	0	1	0

Page: 1 2 3 4 of 4 Page Size: 1 Refresh 4 Newsletter(s)

- 3) Click the **Add Newsletter Subscription** link.

**Newsletter Subscriptions**

Newsletter Subscriptions

Last Name	First Name	E-mail	Date Created	Last Read Date	Last Vol. Sent	Active
There are no results to display.						

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 1 Refresh 0 NewsletterSubscription(s)

Add New NewsletterSubscription

- 4) Enter in the first name, last name and e-mail address.
- 5) Click the Update icon.

**Newsletter Subscriptions**

Newsletter Subscriptions

Last Name	First Name	E-mail	Date Created	Last Read Date	Last Vol. Sent	Active
Smable	Jane	@arenachms.com	5/24/2010			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 1 Refresh 1 NewsletterSubscription(s)

Arena does not add people entered on this page.

## Photo Albums

The Photo Albums section of Web Content is where you can keep track of and organize the pictures related to your ministry. You can group Photos into categories to make finding Photos easier. You can add Photo Categories to other Categories, meaning that you can structure your Photos to fit the needs of your organization.

Clicking on Photo Albums will show the top Photo Category, which is All Photos, any Photo Categories set up under All Photos, and any loose Photos not under a child Category.

### Steps to Add a Category:

- 1) Click the **Add Category button**. This will display the *Category Details* page, as shown below.
- 2) Complete **fields** and **upload category photo**, as desired.

The screenshot shows a 'Category Details' form. At the top is a title 'Category Details'. Below it is a 'Category Title:' field with an empty input box. Underneath is a 'Category Description:' field with a larger, empty text area. At the bottom is a 'Category Icon Image:' field containing a small thumbnail image of three people. To the right of this field are two buttons: 'Browse...' and either 'save' or 'cancel'. Below the image are two more buttons: 'save' and 'cancel'.

- **Category Title** - Enter the title for this Photo Category.
- **Category Description** - Describe the type of photos included in this Photo Category.
- **Category Icon Image** - Click the Browse... button to associate an image with this Photo Category.

- 3) Click the **Save**. Now you are ready to add photos to this category.
- 4) Click on the Category Title or the Category Icon to open the Category and view Child Categories and any Photos under this Photo Category.



- Click the Delete icon to remove this Category and any child Categories and Photos within.
- Click the Edit icon to change the details of the Category.

**Steps to Add a Photo:**

- 1) Click the Add Photo button.
- 2) Complete fields and upload a photo.

The screenshot shows a 'Photo Details' form with the following fields:

- Photo Title:** A text input field.
- Photo Description:** A large text area for entering a description.
- Photo Image:** A file input field labeled 'Browse...' with a 'save' button and a 'cancel' button below it.

- **Photo Title** – Enter title for the photo.
- **Photo Description** – Enter a description to help identify this photo.
  - **Photo Image** – Click the Browse... button to locate the photo.

- 3) Click **Save**.

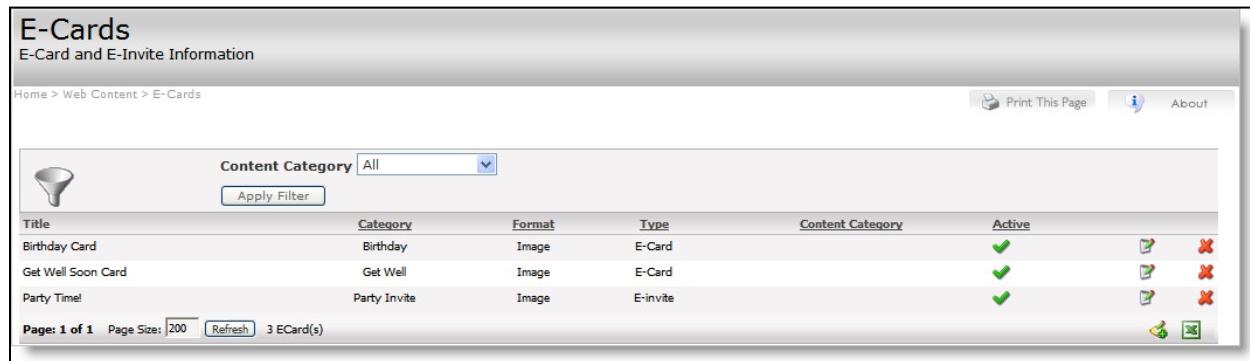
## E-Cards and E-Invitations

You can create E-Cards and E-Invitations to make available on your organization's Arena-managed website. Examples are Get Well cards, Congratulations cards, and Birthday party invitations.

 Since the E-Card and E-Invite, templates are set up the same with the exception of one setting change, for the purposes of this guide we will only look at E-Cards.

Click on E-Cards under Web Content will bring up the list of created E-Cards. This list shows the Title, Category, Format, Type, Content Category, and an Active Status indicator, as shown below.

E-Card List



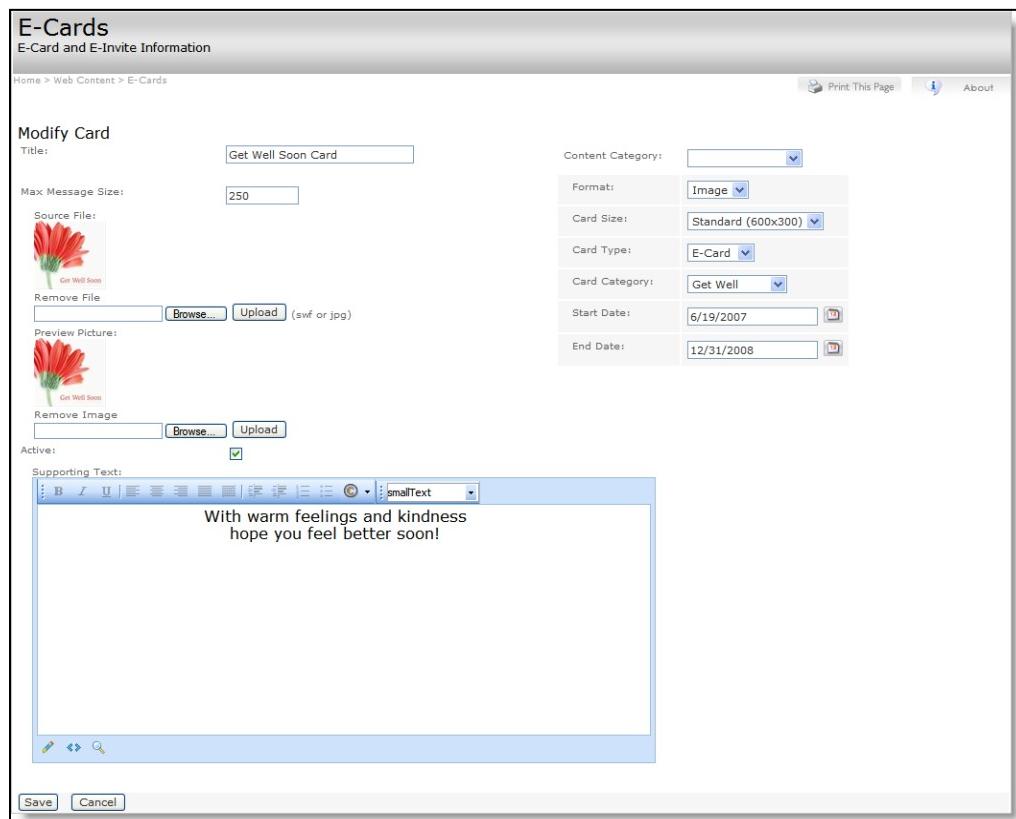
E-Cards						
E-Card and E-Invite Information						
Home > Web Content > E-Cards						
Content Category All						
Title	Category	Format	Type	Content Category	Active	
Birthday Card	Birthday	Image	E-Card	All	✓	 
Get Well Soon Card	Get Well	Image	E-Card	All	✓	 
Party Time!	Party Invite	Image	E-invite	All	✓	 

- **Title** – This is the title of the card or invite.
- **Category** – This is the E-Card Category defined in E-Card Category Lookup.
- **Format** – This identifies if the card is in image or flash format.
- **Type** – This is the type of card defined in the E-Card Type Lookup. *E-Card and E-Invite are defaults types.*
- **Content Category** – This is the Content Category, and defines where to display the card.
- **Active** – This makes a card or invite active or inactive.

### Steps to Create an E-Card:

- 1) Click **Create a New E-Card**. When a Card does exist, click the Add New E-Card  icon on the lower right to create an additional E-card. Either will open the E-Card Details page to set up the Card, as shown below.
- 2) Enter the **appropriate fields** or make the appropriate selections for your E-Card or E-Invite.

#### E-Card Details



The screenshot shows the 'E-Cards' section of the Arena User Manual. The main title is 'Modify Card'. The card details are as follows:

- Title:** Get Well Soon Card
- Content Category:** (dropdown menu)
- Format:** Image (dropdown menu)
- Card Size:** Standard (600x300) (dropdown menu)
- Card Type:** E-Card (dropdown menu)
- Card Category:** Get Well (dropdown menu)
- Start Date:** 6/19/2007
- End Date:** 12/31/2008

Under 'Source File:', there is a preview image of a red flower with the text 'Get Well Soon'. Below it, there is a 'Remove File' button, a 'Browse...' button, and an 'Upload' button. A note says '(swf or jpg)'.

Under 'Preview Picture:', there is another preview image of the same flower. Below it, there is a 'Remove Image' button, a 'Browse...' button, and an 'Upload' button. A note says '(swf or jpg)'.

Under 'Active:', there is a checked checkbox.

Under 'Supporting Text:', there is a rich text editor containing the text: "With warm feelings and kindness hope you feel better soon!"

At the bottom left are 'Save' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Title** - Enter a Title for the Card.
- **Max Message Size** – Change the message size, as desired. *The default value is 250 characters.*
- **Content Category** - Choose a Content Category for this Card. You can leave it blank.
- **Format** – Choose a format. Choose a Card Format for the image type. By default, Image (.jpg files) and Flash (.swf files) already exist.
- **Card Size** – Select a card size. *The Standard 600x300 pixels is the default value.*
- **Card Type** - This is what determines if this card as an E-Card or an E-Invite.
- **Card Category** - This allows you to sort your cards into different Categories, such as Birthday, Holiday, Get Well, etc.
- **Start Date** – This is the starting date for the Card to be Active and therefore available for use on the Arena-managed website.
- **End Date** – This is the date the Card will become inactive. If the current date is outside of this date range, then this card will not show on the website.
- **Card Source Image File** – This is the actual image for the Card. Click the Browse button to choose a file, and click Upload to add the image to the database.

- **Card Preview Image File** - This can be the same as the Source Image or not. This allows you to have different size images, like a Thumbnail for the Category List module/control on the website and a larger image for the actual card.
- **Supporting Text** - This is the text that shows on this card, regardless of the actual message copy. This can be a scripture passage, an inspirational quote, or your own well wishes.

3) Click **Save** when finished.

## Podcast Channels:

The first step in hosting podcasts from within Arena is to set up podcasting or RSS channels. Podcast/RSS channels by default are setup under the Web Content

Podcast Channels

Title	Active	Contact	Items	Average Rating	Actions
<a href="#">Arena Podcast Channel</a>		GManess	2		
<a href="#">Other Podcasts</a>		Milton Bradley	1		

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 400 Refresh 2 Channel(s)

### Steps to Add a Podcast Channel:

- 1) Click the **Add New Channel**  icon.
- 2) On the Details tab, enter all appropriate information for this channel.

New Podcast Channel

**Channel Details**

Details of Channel

Home > Web Content > Podcast Channels



**Details** **Enclosure Types** **Feed Authors**

Title	Arena Podcast Channel	Website Image
SubTitle	Arena	
Link	http://guymxp/arena/default.aspx	<a href="#">Update Feed Image...</a> <a href="#">Remove Feed Image</a>
Author	Guy Maness	Podcast Image
Contact	GManess	
Contact Email	email@arenachms.com	
Copyright	2009	
Language	en-us	
Category(s)	Nothin' much	
Keywords(s)	arena, podcast	
Content Category	Arena	
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Explicit	Clean	
Context Aware	<input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Description</b>		
Test channel for Arena podcasts.		

**Update** **Cancel**

- **Title** – User provided title to display for this channel.
- **SubTitle** – User provided subtitle to display for this channel.
- **Link** – Enter the Link for this channel.
- **Author** – This is the author of the channel.
- **Contact** – This is the contact name of the channel.
- **Contact Email** – This is the e-mail address of the channel's contact.
- **Copyright** – This is the copyright information to display for this channel.
- **Language** – This is the language description to display for this channel.
- **Category(s)** – This is a list of categories for this channel (a comma-separated list).
- **Keywords(s)** – This is a list of keywords for this channel (a comma-separated).
- **Content Category** – Select the desired Content Category lookup to associate with this channel.
- **Active** – Check this box to activate this channel.
- **Explicit** – Select the description of the type of content to host on this channel.
- **Context Aware** – Check this box if this channel should location aware.

- **Description** – User provided description of this channel.
- **Website Image** – You can upload an image to display for this feed channel on your public website.
- **Podcast Image** – Input a URL for publicly hosted image, used for podcasting from this channel.

3) Click the **Enclosure Types Tab**.

Enclosure Types

Publish	Format	Descriptor	Mime Type	Feed URL
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Audio		audio/mpeg	<input type="text"/>
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Video		video/mp4	<input type="text"/>

- **Publish** – Check this box to select which Feed Formats to allow as enclosures for this channel (This example allows both Audio and Video).
- **Feed URL** – Enter the URL of a public site that offers forwarding services to abstract the feed URL (FeedBurner is an example of such a service). *This is available if the select Feed Format was set up for "Public Format", Arena allows you to point to the URL.*

4) Click the **Feed Authors Tab**. Use this tab to input the authors of the individual feeds for within this channel. Authors added are available for selection when creating the individual podcast items.

Feed Authors

Name	Description
Jimmy Dean	The king of sausage

5) Click **Update**.

Once you create a podcast channel, you can add topics beneath the channel. Topics are simply containers that are used to group podcast items together for better organization of your podcasts. A list of topics created for a particular channel will display in a small window at the bottom of the Channel Details page, as shown below.

#### Feed Format Topics

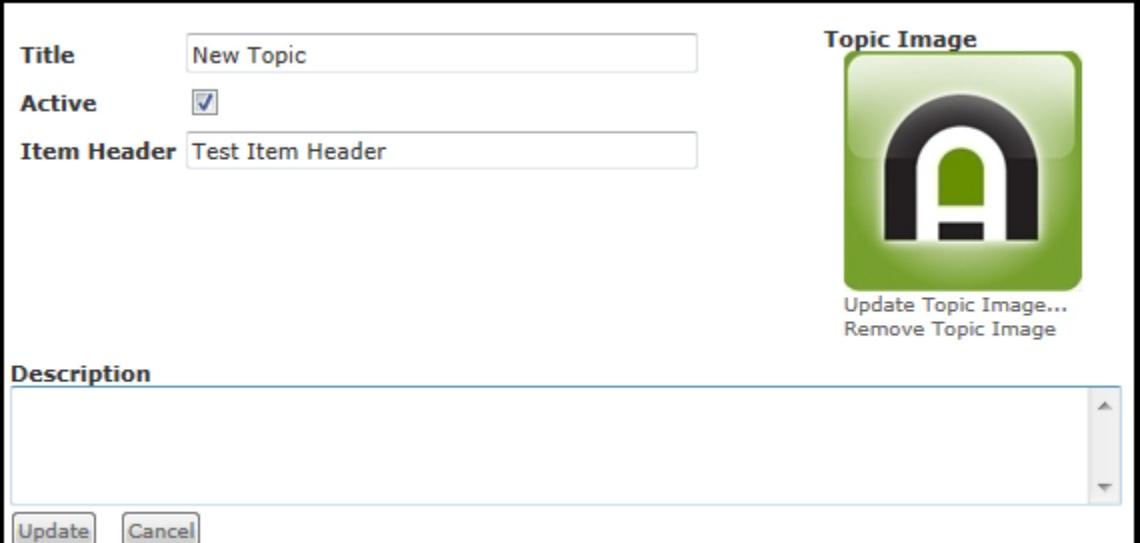
The screenshot shows the 'Feed Format Topics' section of the Arena User Manual. At the top, there's a note about feed URLs for the channel. Below that, there are four tabs: 'Xml', 'Xslt', 'Feed', and 'External Feed'. Under 'Feed', there are two rows for 'Audio' and 'Video'. Each row has three links: 'rss.aspx?c=2&f=1&xml=true', 'xslt/rss/default.xslt', and 'rss.aspx?c=2&f=1'. Below these tabs is a 'Topics' grid. The grid has columns: 'Title', 'Active', 'First Item', 'Last Item', and 'Items'. There are two entries: 'Audio' (Active, First Item 10/2/2009, Last Item 10/2/2009, Items 1) and 'Video' (Active, First Item 9/21/2009, Last Item 9/21/2009, Items 1). At the bottom left, it says 'Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 400 Refresh 2 Topic(s)'. On the right side of the grid are icons for 'New', 'Edit', and 'Delete'.

Title	Active	First Item	Last Item	Items
Audio	!	10/2/2009	10/2/2009	1
Video	!	9/21/2009	9/21/2009	1

### Steps to Create a New Topic:

- 1) Click the **Add New Topic**  icon.
- 2) Complete **appropriate fields**.

Topic Details



**Title**

**Active**

**Item Header**

**Topic Image**



[Update Topic Image...](#) [Remove Topic Image](#)

**Description**

**Update** **Cancel**

- 3) Click **Update**. You can now add a Topic Item.
- 4) Select the [\*\*Topic Title\*\*](#) for the Topic Details page.

Available Topics



**Topic Details**

[Topic Details](#)

Home > Web Content > Podcast Channels

**Title** Audio  
**Active** Yes

**Description**  
Audio Files

[Edit Details](#)

Items							
Title	Active	Published	Date Published	Author	Topic	Average Rating	Views
Enrique Iglesias			10/2/2009		Audio		

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 400 [Refresh](#) 1 Item(s)

5) Select the **Edit Details**.

Topic Item Detail

The screenshot shows the 'Topic Item Detail' edit form. It includes fields for Topic (set to 'New Topic'), Title ('New Item'), SubTitle, Keywords, Link ('www.link.com'), Author, Active, Explicit ('No'), Publish Date and Time, Expire Date and Time, Enclosure/URL ('Url' field containing 'test'), and a large Description area. There are also 'Website Image' and 'Podcast Image' fields. At the bottom are 'Update' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Topic** – Select a topic.
- **Title** – Enter a title to display for this item.
- **SubTitle** – Enter a subtitle to display for this item.
- **Keywords** – Enter a comma-separated list of keywords.
- **Link** – Enter the link for this Topic.
- **Author** – Enter the name to display as author of this item.
- **Active** – Check this box to activate/deactivate this item.
- **Explicit** – Select description of the type of content in this item.
- **Publish Date** – Enter the date and time to start making item publicly available.
- **Expire Date** – Enter the date and time to stop making item publically available.
- **Enclosure/URL** – Enter the publicly hosted URL that contains the actual file. The URL must be in the URL box for the appropriate Enclosure type. If you know the length of the clip, enter it in mm:ss format in the Time block. This time will display in the feed. The size information will automatically fill when you select the "Update" button and the item is fully set up. Arena will attempt to find the file at the provided URL, then pull the file size of the item and populate the Size field.
- **Website Image** – You can upload an image to display with this item as it plays on your external website
- **Podcast Image** – Input URL for publicly hosted image to be displayed for this item.

6) Click **Update**.

## Publishing Podcasts

Once the feeds, channels, topics and items are properly setup, the RSS feed is ready to publish your podcasts. Each unique channel/feed combination is going to have its own RSS feed for which users can subscribe. The screenshots below show this relationship.

Channel Details Page

The screenshot shows the 'Channel Details Page' with the following details:

- Formats:** A section explaining the generation of RSS feeds from XML documents using XSLT transformations.
- External Feed:** Two URLs are listed:
  - Audio:** <rss.aspx?c=2&f=1&xml=true> (Xslt: <xslt/rss/default.xslt>)
  - Video:** <rss.aspx?c=2&f=3&xml=true> (Xslt: <xslt/rss/default.xslt>)
- Relative URL for RSS feed containing all items using Audio type enclosure on this channel:** <rss.aspx?c=2&f=1>
- Relative URL for RSS feed containing all items using Video type enclosure on this channel:** <rss.aspx?c=2&f=3>

**Topics:** A grid view showing two topics:

Title	Active	First Item	Last Item	Items	Actions
Audio	!	10/2/2009	10/2/2009	1	X
Video	!	9/21/2009	9/21/2009	1	X

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 400 Refresh 2 Topic(s)

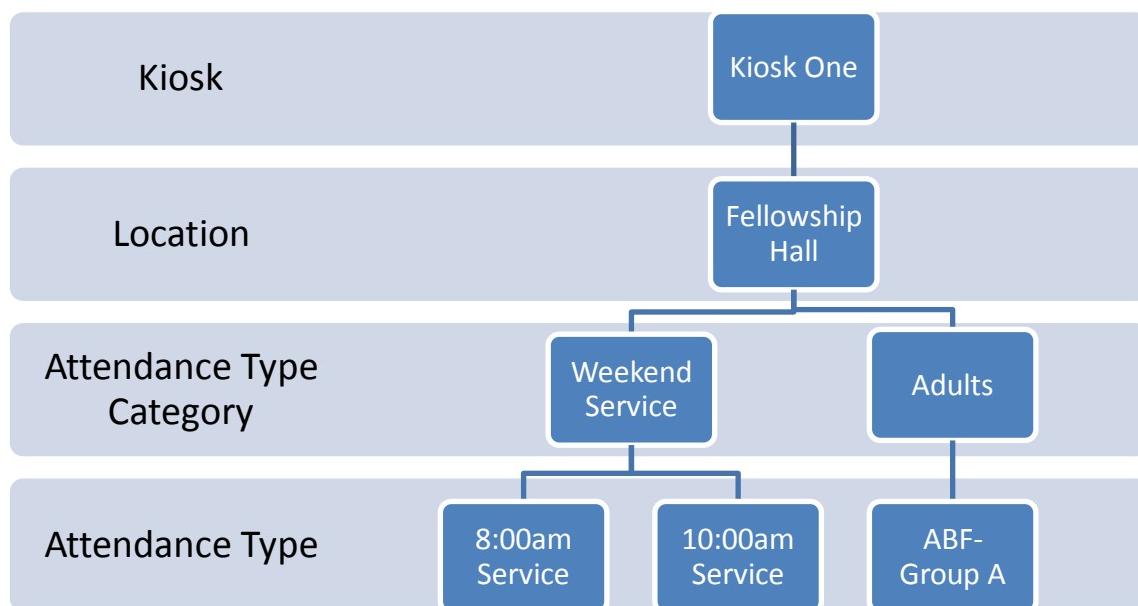


## Check-In

Arena's Check-In system is a detailed mechanism to ensure that the correct people end up in the correct classes at the correct time, but this can sometimes be a bit confusing to set up. This section covers how to configure and use Check-In to enter, track, and monitor attendance. Check-In works with independent kiosks, such as stand-alone computers with barcode readers, and label printers. Ideally, you can use these stations without supervision to allow a quick and efficient check-in process for individuals and families. You can tie Check-In to a Small Group, Group Level, or Tag, or use as its own Attendance Type Category for manual check in.

If you are using Arena Check-In and would like to allow non-family members to Check-In one another, your Administrator can create a **Relationship Type** containing the phrase "can checkin" (case insensitive, no quotes) that will permit this action.

As you begin to evaluate your organization for Check-in configuration, below is a diagram of a basic Check-In configuration.



## Kiosks

The Kiosk page is where you can add and maintain Kiosks used for Check-In. Each Kiosk runs on a schedule, which determines when the kiosk is available for use. To connect a Kiosk with Arena, you can simply load the Check-In application directly from Arena or manually add the Kiosk on this page.

Kiosk List

Name	Default Printer	Schedule
NRCIXP	Support 2	<a href="#">Schedule</a>
Adult Check In	Support 1	<a href="#">Schedule</a>
Grade School Check In		<a href="#">Schedule</a>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 75 [Refresh](#) 3 Kiosk(s)  

### Steps to add a Kiosk manually:

- 1) Click the **add kiosk**  icon.
- 2) Complete all fields, as shown below.

Kiosk Management Page

Select System	<input type="radio"/> New <input checked="" type="radio"/> Existing
Computer Name	<input type="text" value="NRCIXP"/> (Active Directory Computer Name)
DNS Name	<input type="text" value="nrc.shelbyinc.com"/>
Default Check-In Theme	<input type="button" value="Arena Default Theme"/>
Select Default Printer	<input type="radio"/> New <input checked="" type="radio"/> Existing
Printer Name	<input type="button" value="[(Use Kiosk's Default Windows Printer)]"/>
Printer Description	
Locations	<input type="checkbox"/> Main Hall <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Main Ministry <input type="checkbox"/> Worship Building <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> East Hall
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- **New or Existing** – Select if the kiosk is one already connection to the network or is a new kiosk.
- **Computer Name** – Enter the name for this, primarily for reporting.
- **DNS Name** – Enter the DNS (Domain Name Server) for the Kiosk, up to 100 characters. *It is very important that you do not change the DNS Name. Changing the DNS Name will cause you to lose the connection between Arena and the kiosk. Only change the DNS Name if you want to reset your kiosk and run the initial kiosk setup again. However, it is fine to edit the other fields.*
- **Default Check-In Theme** – Select a theme to use for the kiosk. A *Theme* is the display of the kiosk and includes the background image, the text, font and sounds. There are three default options.
- **Select Default Printer** – Select the printer to associate with this kiosk. Be sure to configure the printer for the kiosk. There are additional options available such as, using a central printer.
- **Printer Name** – Select an existing printer or specify a new printer for this kiosk. The network printer name must match what you enter here.
- **Location** – Select all Locations that you want connected to the kiosk. Notice that the list is a tree view, listing the various Locations by Building, as in the setup example used in the Locations section in the **Check-In** chapter of this manual. Check the applicable boxes for this kiosk to run. A kiosk can have more than one location assigned to it, but it must have at least one location in order to function.

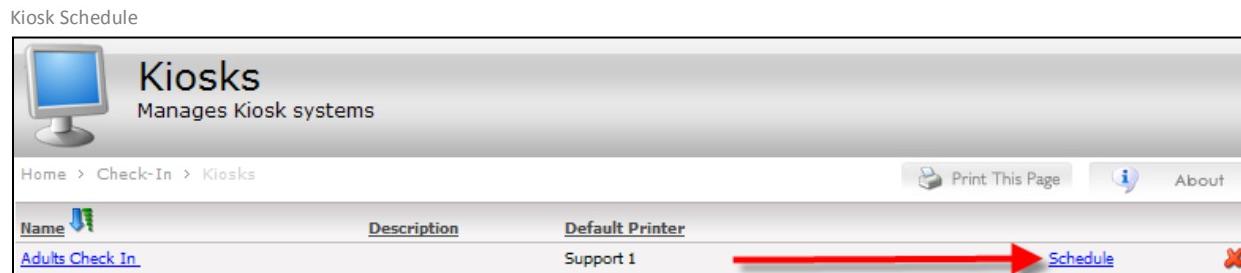
- 3) Click **Update**.

## Kiosk Schedule

To the right of the kiosk name, you will see a **Schedule** link. Schedule is where you determine the schedule name, the start and end times the kiosk is available, and the type of Occurrence.

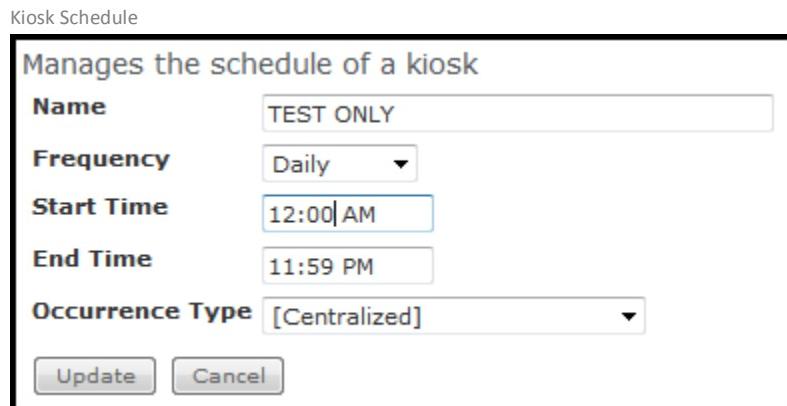
### Steps to Create a Kiosk Schedule:

- 1) Click **Schedule** for the Kiosk you are creating.
- 2) Click the **Add New Schedule**  icon.



The screenshot shows the 'Kiosks' section of the software interface. At the top, there's a monitor icon and the word 'Kiosks' followed by the subtitle 'Manages Kiosk systems'. Below this, a navigation bar shows 'Home > Check-In > Kiosks'. The main table has columns for 'Name', 'Description', and 'Default Printer'. A row for 'Adults Check In' is selected, and a red arrow points to the 'Schedule' link in the 'Actions' column. Other links in this row include 'Edit', 'Delete', and 'Print'.

- 3) Complete the **fields** for this Schedule, as desired. *For testing purposes, consider setting a daily schedule, as shown below.*



The screenshot shows a modal dialog titled 'Manages the schedule of a kiosk'. It contains the following fields:

<b>Name</b>	TEST ONLY
<b>Frequency</b>	Daily
<b>Start Time</b>	12:00 AM
<b>End Time</b>	11:59 PM
<b>Occurrence Type</b>	[Centralized]

At the bottom are 'Update' and 'Cancel' buttons.

- **Name** – Enter a name for this kiosk schedule such for Sunday services, special events or for testing.
- **Frequency** – Select the frequency for this kiosk. *Options are Daily, Weekly, Monthly, and One Time.*
- **Start and End Time** – Enter the start and end times this kiosk is to be available.
- **Occurrence Type** – Select the occurrence type. Options are Centralized (use this option to enable every Attendance Type tied to the Locations such as, using one kiosk for multiple classes) and Non-Centralized (use this option to select particular Attendance Type to use with this kiosk such as, using a specific kiosk for a class. Arena will prompt you to select the Attendance Type this kiosk will use).

- 4) Click **Update**.

 If you need to delete a kiosk for any reason, delete all associated schedules first.

## Locations

The Location page is where you create and edit a campus, building or room where people will check in such as Room 100 in the Fellowship Building on the Main Campus.

Check-In Locations

Physical Locations						
ID	Name	Building	Current Attendance	Printer Name	Max People	Room Closed
5	<a href="#">Club 45</a>	Laptop	17		20	<a href="#">Close Room</a>
2	<a href="#">For All Attendance Types</a>	Laptop	4		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a>
3	<a href="#">Kids Camp</a>	Laptop	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a>
1	<a href="#">Main Sanctuary</a>	Fellowship Hall	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a>
4	<a href="#">Off Campus</a>	Laptop	3		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 94 Refresh 5 Location(s)

### Steps to Create a New Location:

- 1) Go to **Check-In >Locations**
- 2) Click the **Add** link, or if there are existing locations, click the Add New Location icon.
- 3) Enter all **desired fields**.

Locations

Physical Locations

**Name:** Sample Location      [Update Image...](#)  
**Campus:** Campus 1      [Update Small Image...](#)  
**Building:** Fellowship Hall        
**Room Closed:**   
**Maximum People:** 0       Include Leaders?  
**Select Printer:**  New  Existing  
**Printer Name:** [No Printer]      [Printer Description](#)  
**Attendance Types:** dan's, DW Category, Passage Services, Sunday School, 10th Grade

- **Name** (Required)– Enter the name for this location such as Main Campus.
- **Campus** (Optional) – Select a campus, if using multiple campuses.
- **Building Name** (Optional) – Click the icon to add a building, if desired. *When you add a new building, it will be available for other locations.*
- **Room Closed** (Optional)– Select this box to close a room. *You can also edit this later or in the Check-In application.*
- **Maximum People** (Optional) – Enter the number of people you want to allow to check into this location such as, room occupancy. *If using room ratios, an occurrence with the location will automatically close when the maximum people check-in. You can set this value to "0" for no maximum.*
- **Attendance Type** (Required) – Select Attendance Type(s) you want to associate with the Location. *All active Attendance Type are available. You must select at least one Attendance Type.*

- 4) Click **Update** to save your settings.

From the Location List page, you can view all available locations, the number of current attendees, the associated printer and the maximum people for this location. To edit a location, including associated Attendance Types, click the location.

Location List

ID	Name	Building	Current Attendance	Printer Name	Max People	Room Closed
3	<a href="#">Kids Camp</a>	Fellowship Hall	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
1	<a href="#">Main Sanctuary</a>	Fellowship Hall	7		100	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
2	<a href="#">For All Attendance Types</a>	Laptop	30		100	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
4	<a href="#">Off Campus</a>	Off Campus	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 127 Refresh 4 Location(s)  

## Attendance Type Categories

Attendance Types define the parameters of the ‘class’ the user is checking in to, such as the age or grade range. Each Attendance Type must have one or more frequency, which defines the specific time that attendance type is active. You can assign a group or tag to an Attendance Type, indicating that the occurrences created for the attendance type. Frequencies determine the availability of the Attendance Type. *An attendance type can only be associated with a single group or tag, but a single group or tag may have multiple attendance types assigned to it.*



When managing a large number of attendance types, setting the frequencies and labels for each attendance type can be time consuming. Consider setting frequencies and labels at the Attendance Type Category level.

### Steps to add an Attendance Type Category:

- 1) Go to Check-In → Attendance Type Categories.
- 2) Click the Add New Attendance Type Category  icon.
- 3) Complete available fields, as desired.

New Attendance Type Category

Category Name	Sunday School
Report From	1/1/2007 
Report Through	12/31/2007 
Minimum Age	0
Maximum Age	19
Minimum Grade	
Maximum Grade	

**Update** **Cancel**

- **Category Name** – Enter the name for this category.
- **Report Form** – Enter the begin date for this Attendance Type Category.
- **Report Through** – Enter the end date for this Attendance Type Category.
- **Minimum Age** – Enter the minimum age for this Attendance Type Category, if applicable. If there is not applicable age range, enter “0”. *You can use either Age or Grade, not both.*
- **Maximum Age** – Enter the maximum age for this Attendance Type Category, if applicable. If there is not applicable age range, enter “0”.
- **Minimum Grade** – Enter the minimum grade for this Attendance Type Category, if applicable.
- **Maximum Grade** – Enter the maximum grade for this Attendance Type Category, if applicable. *You can use either Age or Grade, not both.*

- 4) Click **Update** to save the settings. *Click on the Edit  icon if you need to change the details of a Category.*  
You are now ready to create Attendance Types.

## Attendance Type Categories

Attendance Type Categories										
Categories of Attendance Types										
Category Name	Report From	Report Through	Minimum Age	Maximum Age	Minimum Grade	Maximum Grade	Labels	Frequency	Attendance Types	
Sunday School	1/1/2008	12/31/2009	0	99	0	0	<a href="#">Labels</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Attendance Types</a>	 
DW Category			0	999	0	0	<a href="#">Labels</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Attendance Types</a>	 
dan's			0	0	0	0	<a href="#">Labels</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Attendance Types</a>	 
Passage Services	1/1/2010	12/31/2010	0	99	0	0	<a href="#">Labels</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Attendance Types</a>	 

 To delete an Attendance Type, you must first delete all associated Occurrences, Labels and Frequencies. Then click the **Delete**  icon.

## Attendance Type Category Metrics

Click an [Attendance Type Category](#) to display metrics for Check-In. You can also select an Additional Charts to view Metrics for a specific Attendance Type.

### Attendance Type Category Metrics



## Attendance Types

Attendance Types refer to the different people checking. Attendance types define the parameters of the ‘class’ the user is checking in to, such as the age or grade range. You can assign an Attendance Types to a group or tag. *An attendance type can only be associated with a single group or tag, but a single group or tag may have multiple attendance types assigned to it.*

Each attendance type must have one or more frequency, which defines the specific time that attendance type is active. *The frequency/frequencies of an attendance type are separate from the kiosk’s schedule(s) and define when the attendance type is active on all kiosk. Frequencies are used by the Create Occurrences Agent to automatically create occurrences for any attendance types that do not already have existing occurrences for the specified times.*

### Steps to Create a New Attendance Type:

- 1) Click the **Add link** to create a new Attendance Type. *For additional Attendance Types, click the Add New Attendance Type*  icon.
- 2) Complete all fields, as desired.

New Attendance Type

Types of occurrences that can be used by the check-in stations.

<b>Category</b>	Passage Services
<b>Name</b>	Weekend Service
<b>Active</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Minimum Age</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Maximum Age</b>	99.000
<b>Age Range Text</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Minimum Grade</b>	[none]
<b>Maximum Grade</b>	[none]
<b>Minimum Birth Date</b>	<input type="text"/> 
<b>Maximum Birth Date</b>	<input type="text"/> 
<b>Check-In Theme</b>	[Use Kiosk Default]
<b>Location Specific Occurrences</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Weekend Service</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Merge Occurrences For Day:</b>	None
<b>Link With Tag</b>	(not set) 
<b>Default Source</b>	[Use System Default]
<b>Default Status</b>	[Use System Default]
<b>Link With Group Level</b>	[none]
<b>Link With Specific Group</b>	[none]
<b>Membership Required for Check-In</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Secured</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Gender Preference</b>	Everyone
<b>Pager Required</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Use Room Ratios</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<b>Leader Tags</b>	(not set) 
<b>People per Leader</b>	0
<b>Minimum Leaders</b>	0
<b>Maximum People</b>	(This value is defined on the 'Location')
<b>Locations</b>	Format: "Building - Location (max)"
	Available
	Campus 1Building Q - Bartlett Check In (0) Campground - Ye Ole Campground in the Campus 1Fellowship Hall - Sample Locati Jones Hall - Nursery (0)
	Selected
	> <
	Move Up Move Down

**Update** **Cancel**

- **Name** – Enter a name for the Attendance Type. *This will display at Check-In.*
- **Active** – Mark if the Attendance Type is active.
- **Minimum/Maximum Age** – Enter a minimum and maximum age for this Attendance Type, if desired.
  - *Setting the age range to 0-0 will ignore ages.*
  - *Setting the age range to any other range would require all records checking in to have a complete date of birth (MM/DD/YYYY).*
  - *Use ".99" to end the age range. If your age range is 6 to 7 year olds, enter 7.99 to include ALL 7 year-olds. Enter "0.5" for 6-months old.*
- **Age Range Text** – Enter the field name of the Age Range text, if desired. Examples might be “six-months of age” or “crawlers”.
- **Minimum/Maximum Grade** – Enter the minimum and maximum grade for this Attendance Type, if desired. *You can use Age or Grade, not both.*
- **Minimum/Maximum Birth Date** – Enter MM/DD/YYYY for situations such as classes for children of less than 6-months in age and children ages 6-months to 1 year of age.
- **Check-In Theme** – Select a theme. *Leave it at [Use Kiosk Default] if you are not using a kiosk. Otherwise, choose which theme you want to use for this Attendance Type.*
- **Location Specific Occurrence** – Select this option if you have multiple kiosks that utilize the same Attendance Type in order to get information specific to that kiosk. *If it is not checked, then you get totals across all kiosks when viewing Total Attendees.*
- **Weekend Service** – Select this box to populate the attendance history graph on the person detail page.
- **Merge Occurrences for the Day** – Select a day if you have multiple occurrences within the same day. *The attendee total combines across all occurrences. If set to "none", the attendance will show separately for every occurrence for the Attendance Type. If it is set to any day of the week, Arena will merge all occurrences for the Attendance Type, for the week into a single representation on that selected day.*
- **Link with Tag/Group Level/Specific Group** – Select a Tag or Group, if desired. By selecting a specific Tag or Group, Arena records occurrences for your Tags or Groups. *If you plan to use a Specific Group, you must choose the Parent Group under Link with Group Level. If using manual attendance for multiple groups or tags, it is not necessary to select a Tag or Group.*
- **Membership Required** – Check to require only Members to check in to the specified class/group. *All people must be in the Group and will not be available for Family Registration (visitors).*
- **Secure** – Check this box if occurrences of this type will only be available to non-centralized kiosks. *This is only available for the Kiosk when in Non-Centralized mode.*
- **Gender Preference** – Use this to limit records to a specific gender type.
- **Pager Required** – Select this if you are using pagers at time of Check-In or would like to identify people by a manually entered code.
- **Room Ratios** – Select this box to open and close occurrences based on the number of people checked in for this attendance type.
  - **Leader Tag** - This identifies people from Tags that are eligible to check in as leaders of the class.
  - **People per Leader** – Enter the number of people who can check in for every leader who checks in.
  - **Minimum Leaders** – Enter the minimum number of people that can check in before the class opens. *If set to "0", then the next class (if available) will automatically open, if one fills up.*
  - **Maximum People** – Enter the maximum people or define this value in Locations.
- **Locations** – Select the locations for this Attendance Type.

- 3) Click **Update** to save your settings.

Attendance Type List

Name	Minimum Age	Maximum Age	Minimum Grade	Maximum Grade	Minimum Birth Date	Maximum Birth Date	Age Text	Location Specific	Weekend Service	Display Photo	Merge Day	Occurrences	Frequency	Labels		
Crawlers		99.990					Babies					<a href="#">Occurrences</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Labels</a>		
Toddlers	2.000	99.990					Toddlers					<a href="#">Occurrences</a>	<a href="#">Frequency</a>	<a href="#">Labels</a>		

Click the Name of the Type to edit.

- 4) Repeat this process if you have other Attendance Types for this Category.



You can delete Attendance Types and Attendance Type Category that do not have occurrences.

## Frequency

Frequency is the time(s) that the Attendance Type is available for Check-In, and the actual meeting times of the Attendance Type. For example, if a group meets from 9:00 a.m. to 10:30 a.m., you can create a Frequency for 8:30 a.m. to 9:30 a.m. *You can create multiple frequencies for an attendance type, if desired.*

### Steps to Create a Frequency:

- 1) Click the **Add link** to create the first frequency for a type, or click the **Add New Frequency**  icon to add an additional Frequency.
- 2) Complete all fields.



Name	Sunday
Frequency	Weekly
Start Time	9:00 AM
End Time	10:30 AM
Check-In Start Time	8:30 AM
Check-In End Time	9:30 AM
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

**Name** – Enter the name for the frequency.

**Frequency** – Select the applicable regularity for the Attendance Type. *If you select Weekly, select the Day of the Week. If you choose Monthly, select Day of the Month. If you select One-Time, enter the specific date. For testing purposes, consider creating a Daily frequency.*

**Start/End Time** – Enter the start and end times for the actual meeting or class. *For testing purposes, consider 08:00am-05:00pm start/end times.*

**Check-In Start/End Time** – Enter the start and end times attendees can check-in for this Attendance Type.

- 3) Click **Update**.



Create at least one Frequency for each Attendance Type to be available at the Kiosk.

For the kiosk to properly function and record occurrences, make sure that the Frequency is accurate for the Type, and that the Schedule encompasses the Check-In times established for the frequency.

## Labels

Labels are the printed receipts for Check-In for an Attendance Type or Attendance Type Category.

 Check-In has the ability to print one set of labels for a person who is checking into multiple Classes at once. The Classes have to be set up to print this type of label.

### Steps to Select a Label:

- 1) Click the **Add New Label**  icon to select a label.

Labels



The screenshot shows a dialog box titled "Labels". It contains the following fields:

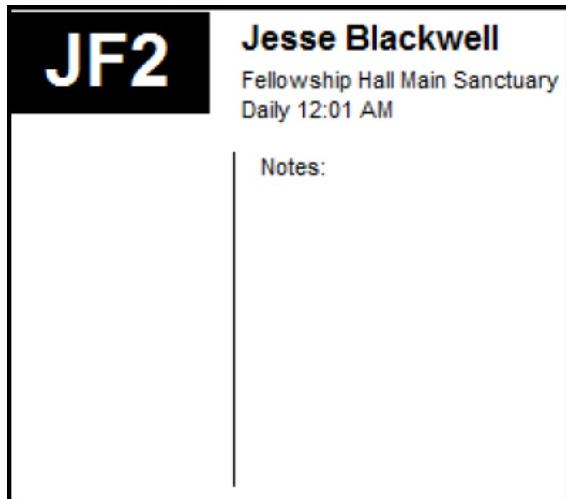
- Report Name:** A dropdown menu set to "ChildTag".
- Select Printer:** A radio button group where "Existing" is selected, while "New" is unselected.
- Printer Name:** A dropdown menu set to "[Use Kiosk's Default Printer]".
- Printer Description:** A checked checkbox with the text "(labels are typically printed landscape)".
- Buttons:** "Update" and "Cancel" buttons at the bottom.

- **Report Name** – Select the desired label for this Attendance Type or Attendance Type Category.
- **Select the Printer** – Select to use the Default printer setup for the Kiosk or a different printer.
- **Print Landscape** – Select the format to which the label should print.

- 2) Click **Update**.

## Sample Default Labels

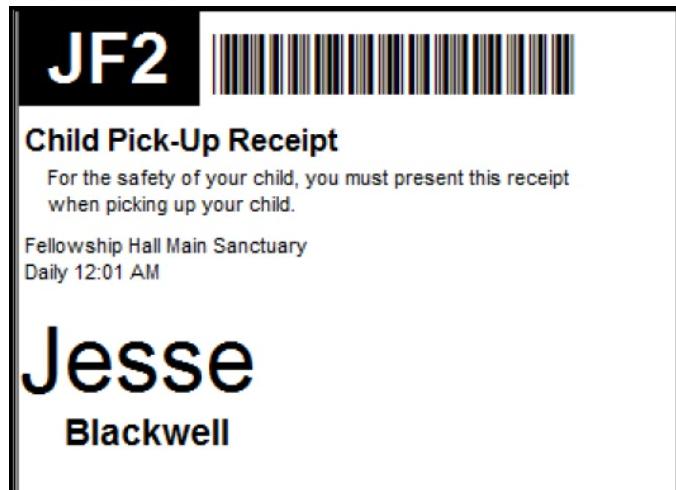
Attendant Child Receipt



Child Tag



Parent Child Receipt



## Occurrences

Occurrences are attendance dates for events within Arena. Click on the [Occurrences](#) link to view a list of occurrences recorded for this type. *The Check-In kiosk application will ONLY recognize the occurrences that are open for specific dates.*

Occurrences

Name	Attendance	Start	End	Location	Missions Related	Notes	Closed	
Sunday School	0	09/26/07 12:00 AM	09/26/07 11:59 PM					<a href="#">Close Occurrence</a> 

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size:  [Refresh](#) 1 Occurrence(s)  

## Check-In Reporting

You can access Attendance reporting by clicking the name of the Attendance Type Category on the Attendance Type Category page.

Attendance Type Categories

Category Name	Report From	Report Through	Minimum Age	Maximum Age	Minimum Grade	Maximum Grade
<a href="#">Sunday School</a>	1/1/2007	12/31/2007	0	99	0	0

Print This Page | About

Attendance Type Category Reports

**Total Attendance**

**Attendance By Type**

**Reports**

- Attendance Grid
- Attendance Summary for Crawlers
- First Time Visitors between 4/24/2010  and 4/25/2010
- Attended at least 3 services between 3/6/2010  and 4/4/2010  And Missed at least 3 services between 4/10/2010  and 4/25/2010

**Additional Charts**

- Crawlers
- Toddlers
- Kindergarten

**Attendance By Service**

- Attendance Grid** – Displays a grand total of attendees per class. Clicking on the number will display the records of those who were present.
- Attendance Summary for** – This will display a grid of the dates this Attendance Type Category met, and the attendance records of the members.
- First Time Visitors** – Displays the records where the first visit date falls between the date ranges.
- Missed at least** – Displays the records meeting the supplied criteria.
- Attended at least** – Displays the records meeting the supplied criteria.

## Location List

ID	Name	Building	Current Attendance	Printer Name	Max People	Room Closed
3	<a href="#">Kids Camp</a>	Fellowship Hall	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
1	<a href="#">Main Sanctuary</a>	Fellowship Hall	7		100	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
2	<a href="#">For All Attendance Types</a>	Laptop	30		100	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 
4	<a href="#">Off Campus</a>	Off Campus	0		0	<a href="#">Close Room</a> 

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 127 Refresh 4 Location(s)



## Monitor

The Monitor page displays current active Check-In Locations. From this page you can see the number of attendees for each Occurrence (Class), the leaders checked (if you using Room Ratios), the available seats (if using Room Ratios), the start and end times of the Occurrence, and the Location.

Monitor Page

Class Name	Attendees	Leaders	Available Seats	Start	End	Location	
Nurserv	0	1	5	6/25/2009 12:00 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
5th Grade	0			6/25/2009 12:00 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	Kids Camp	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Adult Group Check-In	0			6/25/2009 12:00 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Adult Group Check-In	1			6/25/2009 12:00 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	Main Sanctuary	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Coneheads 8:00am	0			6/25/2009 8:00 AM	6/25/2009 8:30 AM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Coneheads 9:30am Service	0			6/25/2009 9:00 AM	6/25/2009 10:15 AM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Coneheads: 8:00am Service	0			7/13/2008 12:00 AM	7/13/2008 11:59 PM	Main Campus	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Daily	0			6/25/2009 12:01 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>
Nursery	0	0	0	6/25/2009 12:00 AM	6/25/2009 11:59 PM	For All Attendance Types	<a href="#">View Occurrence</a>

Click the [View Occurrences](#) to view the details of the Occurrence and a list of the people currently checked in.

Occurrence Detail

Class Name	Attendees	Leaders	Available Seats	Start	End	Location
[New Occurrence]	0	0		1/10/2009 7:00 PM	11/21/2009 11:00 PM	Jones Hall - Nursery

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 34 Refresh

Name	Check-In	Check-Out	Security Code	Notes
Administrator, Stewie	3/2/2009 2:50 PM			
money, bernsteins	6/12/2009 1:25 PM			Created by batch processing
Smith, Bud	4/24/2009 10:40 AM	4/24/2009 10:41 AM	GZX	
Smith, "Bill"	4/1/2009 3:25 PM	4/1/2009 3:28 PM	SXH	

Click [View Occurrence](#) to view the details of that occurrence and to modify individual attendance.

## View Occurrence

<b>Attendance Type</b>	<a href="#">Any Class</a>
<b>Name</b>	[New Occurrence]
<b>Location</b>	Main Campus
<b>Area</b>	Riverwood Farms
<b>Start Time</b>	2/15/2011 12:00 AM
<b>End Time</b>	2/15/2011 11:59 PM
<b>Check-In Location</b>	Main Campus
<b>Check-In Start Time</b>	Laptop - Club 45
<b>Check-In End Time</b>	1/1/2011 12:00 AM
<b>Membership Required for Check-In</b>	No
<b>Occurrence Closed</b>	No
<b>Head Count</b>	0

[Edit Details](#) [Delete This Occurrence](#)

 **First Name**

**Last Name**

**Status** [All](#) [Apply Filter](#)

	Address	Check-In	Check-Out	Attended	Notes
 <a href="#">Adams, Laura</a>	1740 Meadow River Cv Cordova, TN 38016-1603	2/16/2011 9:22 AM		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
 <a href="#">Clem, Sam</a>	1921 Winding Ridge Trl Knoxville, TN 37922-7113		9:45 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
 <a href="#">Cox, Doug</a>	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990		5/25/2011 10:20 AM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>
 <a href="#">doe, Johnny</a>	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990		4/12/2011 4:04 PM	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input type="text"/>

Page: 1 [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) of 5 Page Size: 4 [Refresh](#) | 17 Item(s) [X](#)

## Check-In Themes

A Check-In Theme is the display of the kiosk, including the background image, the text, font and sounds. There are three default themes. You can select a theme for each kiosk. If desired and have the applicable permissions, can select a custom theme.

Check-In Themes

Theme Name	Path	Default Theme
Arena Default Theme	Arena	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Arena Phone Lookup on Welcome Screen Theme	ArenaPhoneOnWelcome	<input type="checkbox"/>
ROAR Theme	Roar	<input type="checkbox"/>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 128 Refresh 3 Theme(s)

### Steps to Change Themes:

- 1) Click on the Add New Theme icon on the Check-In Themes page.

New Theme

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 128 Refresh 3 Theme(s)

Add New Theme

- 2) Enter the **Theme Name**.
- 3) Enter the **Path**. *See your Arena Administrator for this information which pertains to the location of the custom theme, if applicable.*
- 4) Select whether to use this theme by **default** for all Attendance Types.

Theme Details

<b>Theme Name</b>	Arena Phone Lookup on W
<b>Path</b>	ArenaPhoneOnWelcome
<b>Default Theme</b>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
<b>Update</b> <b>Cancel</b>	

- 5) Click **Update**.

## Check-In Implementation

This section covers the setup and operation of Arena's R.O.A.R. (Rapid Online Automated Registration) Check-In. For ease of use, R.O.A.R. is for using with a touch-screen system, but a standard monitor will work, using a mouse for input.

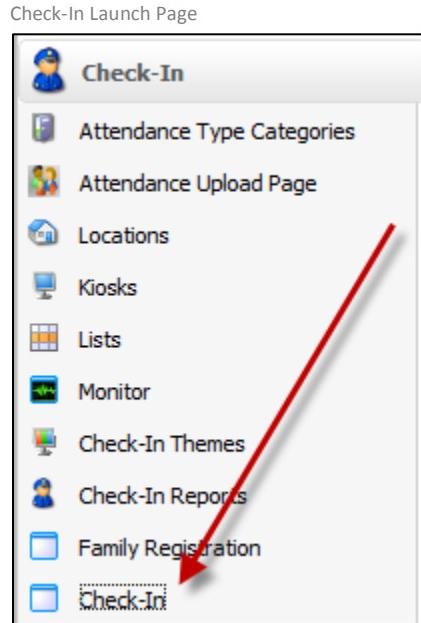
 For this discussion, we assume you are using a touch-screen.

### INITIAL STARTUP AND CONFIGURATION

The first time you run this application on the kiosk, you will have to set up the Location, Attendance Type Category, and Mode. This is a one-time setup; unless you change kiosk DNS in the kiosk settings under Check-In.

#### Steps to Launch and Configure Check-In:

- 1) Click **Check-In**.



- 2) Click **Select All** or Select **Locations**. *These are the Locations as set up in Check-In within Arena. You can change these settings later under Check-In → Kiosks by opening the corresponding kiosk in Arena.*

Kiosk Locations

**Select Kiosk Location(s)**

Please select locations that this kiosk will take attendance for:

<input type="checkbox"/>	Ye Olde Campground in the Country
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	Nursery
<input type="checkbox"/>	Bartlett Check In

- 3) Click **Finished**.  
4) Select the **Check-In Mode**.

Kiosk Mode

**Select Kiosk Mode**

- Select 'Centralized' if this kiosk will be in a central area taking attendance for many different attendance types.
- Select 'Non-Centralized' if this kiosk will be taking attendance for a single attendance type.
- Select 'Schedule' to use the kiosk's schedule (see 'Check-In : Kiosks : Schedules') for more info.

- **Centralized** – Use this option to enable every Attendance Type tied to the Locations to check in. *Use this option if you are using one kiosk for multiple classes.*
- **Non-Centralized** – Use this option to select particular Attendance Type to use with this kiosk. *Use this option if you are using a kiosk for each class. Arena will prompt you to select the Attendance Type this kiosk will use.*
- **Use Schedule** – Use this option to narrow check-in even further.

- 5) From this screen, attendees can scan a Check-In card for themselves or their family, or they can use the Manual Check-In option to use the Phone Lookup.

Check-In. Main Page



## CHECK IN APPLICATION

Once you run the Check-In application members can check into the available Attendance Types.

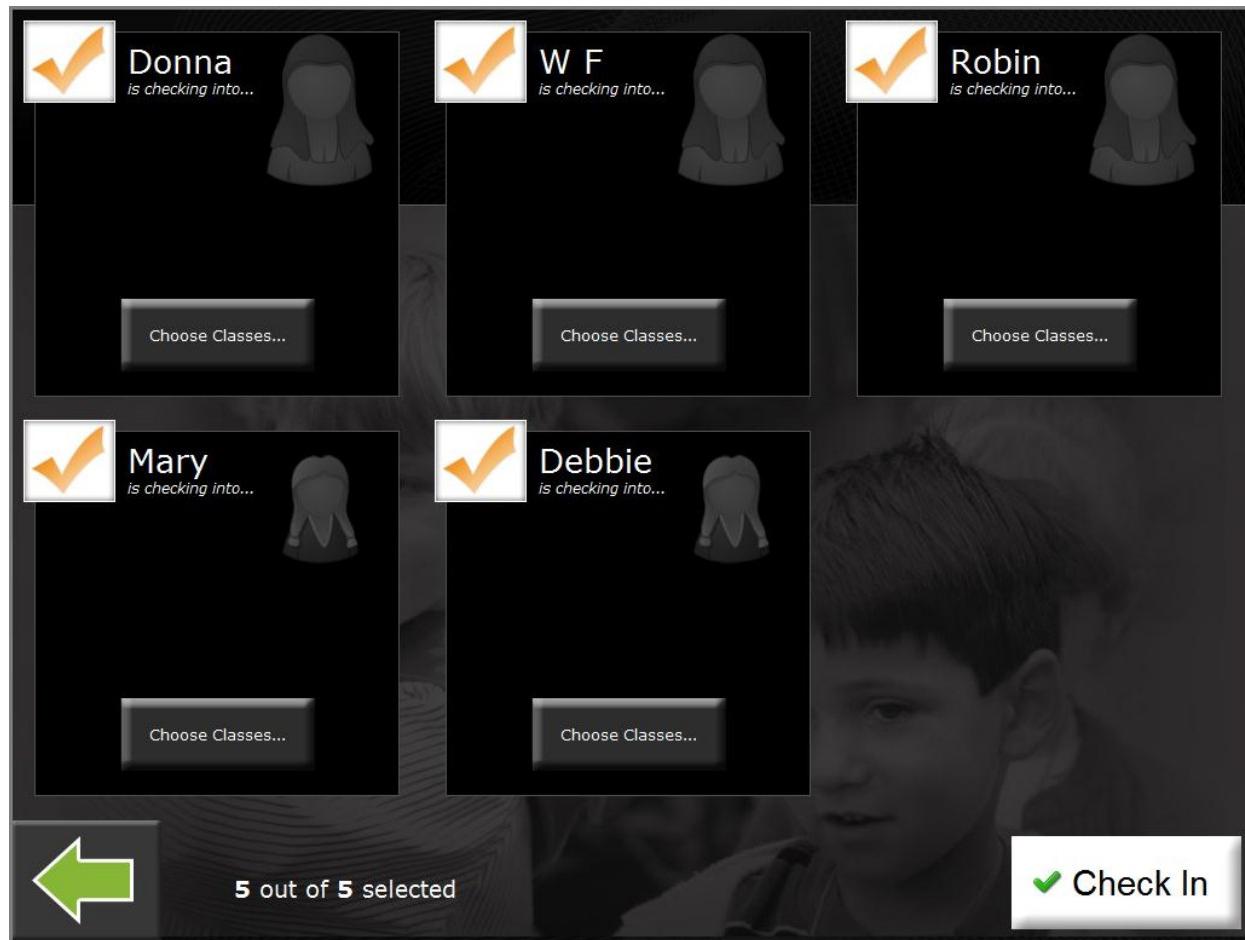
- Be sure to review Check-In Application Settings prior. For example if you want to allow Family Members to be Pre-selected or Must Manually Choose Family Members (This determines whether to scan a Member's entire family or not.), and if classes are preselected.
- If you are using Arena Check-In and would like to allow non-family members to Check-In one another, your Administrator can create a Relationship containing the phrase "can checkin" (case insensitive, no quotes) that will permit this action.

## Centralized Mode

When a member scans a member card or checks in, Arena will display a list of the family members associated with the person whose card is used and whom are eligible to Check-In. Arena will display a page of family members and those records with a relationship type or "can checkin".

Arena will display the "best fit" class(es) for this person, based on what classes are currently open, what classes allow check in at this time, the person's age, and gender. You can establish these parameters in the Attendance Types Categories and Attendance Types.

Check-In Family Page



Once John selects his class, he then presses the white “Check In” box to check into the class, as shown below. A receipt will print for him, providing the printer is set up and the Label has been configured.

Confirm Class



He is then taken back to the family list, where he presses Jimmy’s name to Check In, and he receives the page shown below to confirm Jimmy’s Check In.

Check-In Confirmation



Notice Arena automatically places John and Jimmy into different classes. When John pressed his own name, the class selection page came up with his two class choices Couples and All Attendees. For Jimmy, who is 5 years old, the Kindergarten class comes up, as it is set to allow ages 5-6.

If John accidentally presses the wrong person, he can press the green arrow to go back. Since he wants to check in Jimmy, John now presses Check In to check Jimmy into the Kindergarten class. A receipt prints out, and he is redirected again to the family list, as shown on the following page.

If John wanted to check into a different class, and another class was available that this kiosk was set up to use, John would get the following page:



Notice that now, the Change button is active. When John presses Change, he sees the following:



In this scenario, John can check into All Attendees, instead of Couples. John would see a new Confirmation page, and can now complete the check in process.

Family Page



Notice that John and Jimmy are grayed out and “(checked in)” displays next to their names. If John is done checking people in, he presses Finished or he can check in someone else.

## NON-CENTRALIZED MODE

Non-Centralized Mode

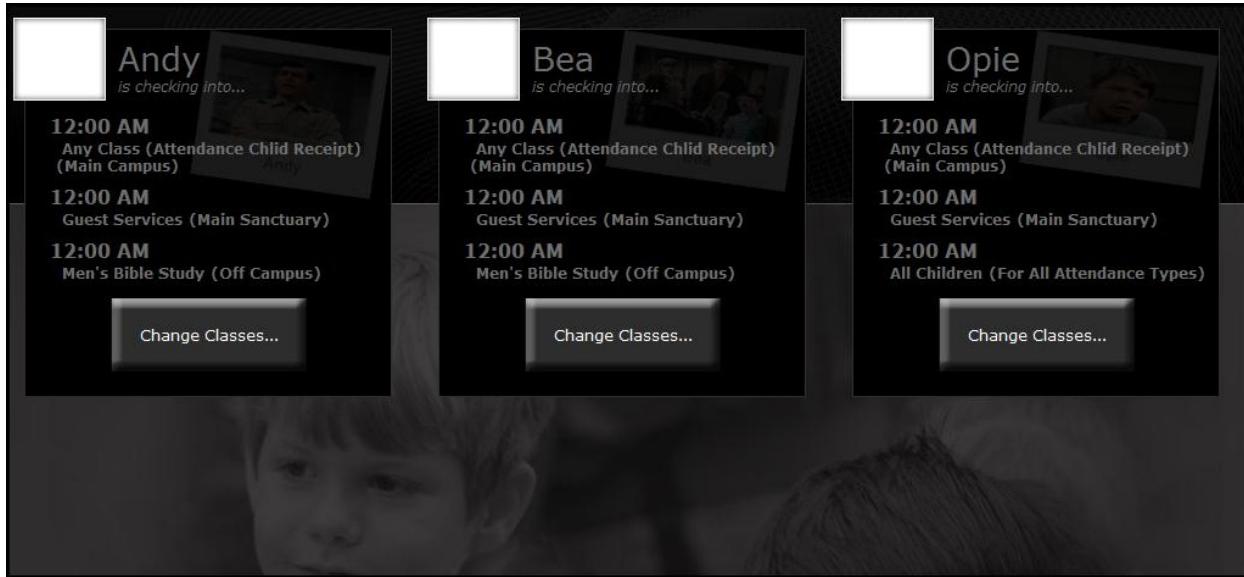


Using Non-Centralized mode will only allow you to check into one Attendance Type at this kiosk. The Main page will look similar, but the bottom left corner will show the Attendance Type, the Location, and the current number of people checked into the Class.

In this example, the kiosk is set up for Kindergarten, which is in the Bartlett Check-In Location. In the Doe family, only Jimmy is eligible for the Kindergarten Attendance Type. When John scans his barcode or looks up his family using the Manual Lookup, Jimmy automatically checks in.

If John has multiple family members who are eligible for a Type, a page displays from which he can choose all or only those family members to check in, as shown on the following page.

Family Page



John would click Finished when he has chosen the correct family member(s). This will check them in and print out the receipt(s).

## CHECKING OUT

The receipt, if designed properly, can include a Check Out barcode. To check someone out, simply scan that receipt while at the main page. The page displays a message stating the person is checked out. You can also check someone out while in the Check-In Management Page, as shown in the next section.

## Manually Check Out

All	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	I	J	K	L	M	N	O	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	X	Y	Z
<b>Sample, Jane</b>																										
Member Status: Member		Checked In: 8:54 PM																								
Age:	42	Building:	Laptop																							
Gender:	Female	Location:	For All Attendance Types																							
Date Added:	6/15/2009	Pager:																								
<input type="button" value="Re-Print"/> <input type="button" value="Check Out"/> <input type="button" value="Verify"/>																										

## CHECK-IN MANAGEMENT PAGE

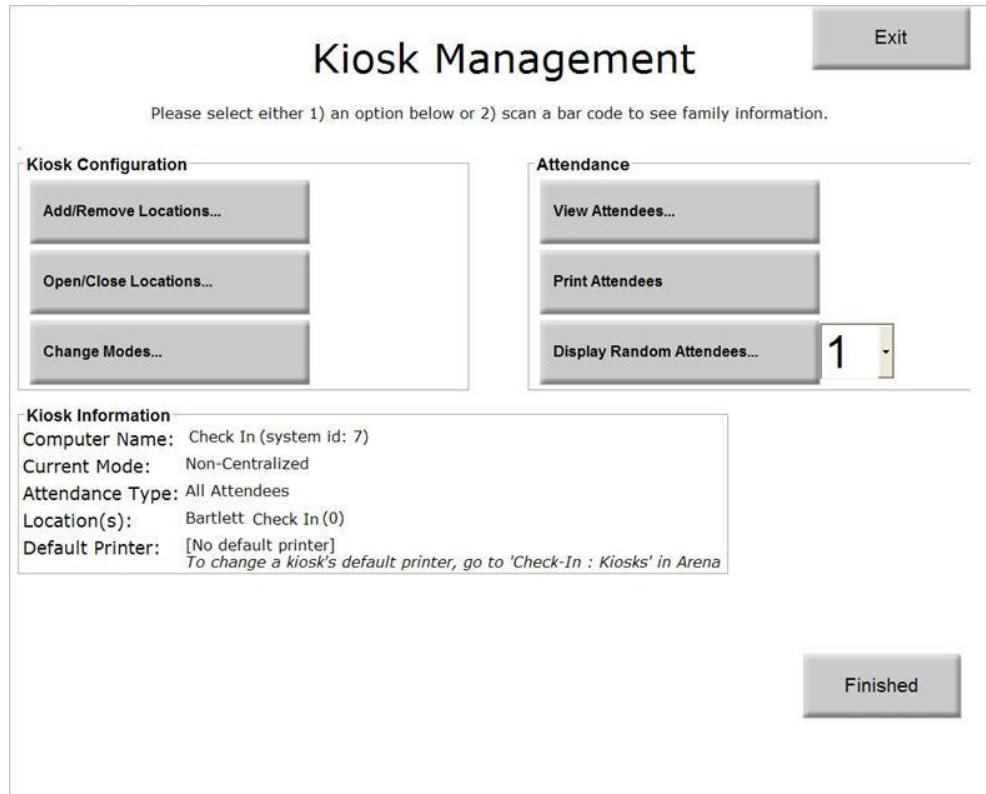
If a person has an Alternate ID, the barcode will open the Management Page. Alternatively, if you have a keyboard attached to your kiosk, you can type the Manager ID number and press Enter. You will not see the number display on the page, but it will allow access to the Management page.

Press Ctrl+M to open the Check-In Management page.

Press Finished to return to Check-In.

Press Exit to close Check-In.

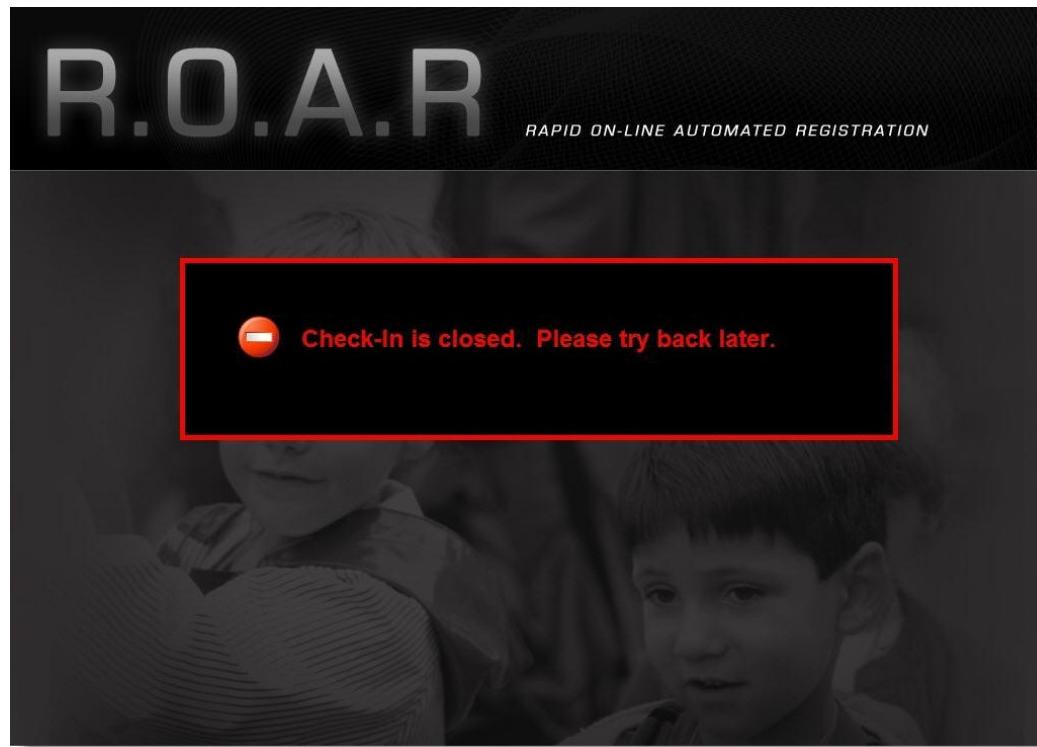
Kiosk Management Page



- **Add/Remove Locations** – Use this button to change locations and associated attendance types for this kiosk.
  - **Open/Close Locations** – Use this button to manually close or open a location using this kiosk.
  - **Change Modes** – Use this button to change the mode of this kiosk to Centralized or Non-Centralized. You can use Kiosk Schedule to reset back to the Schedule Settings, removing any temporary changes made to the Kiosk.
  - **View Attendees** – Use this button to view and verify attendees, reprint labels, and to check out attendees.
  - **Print Attendees** – Use this button to print attendees.
- Feature Available in Non-Centralized Mode:**
- **Print Attendees** – Use this button to print a list of all people who are currently checked into this class.
  - **Display Random Attendees** – Use this button to display a random list for people who are currently checked in for giveaways, drawings, etc. Press the number to the right to select how many people to display.

If this kiosk has no open Location, the below screen will display.

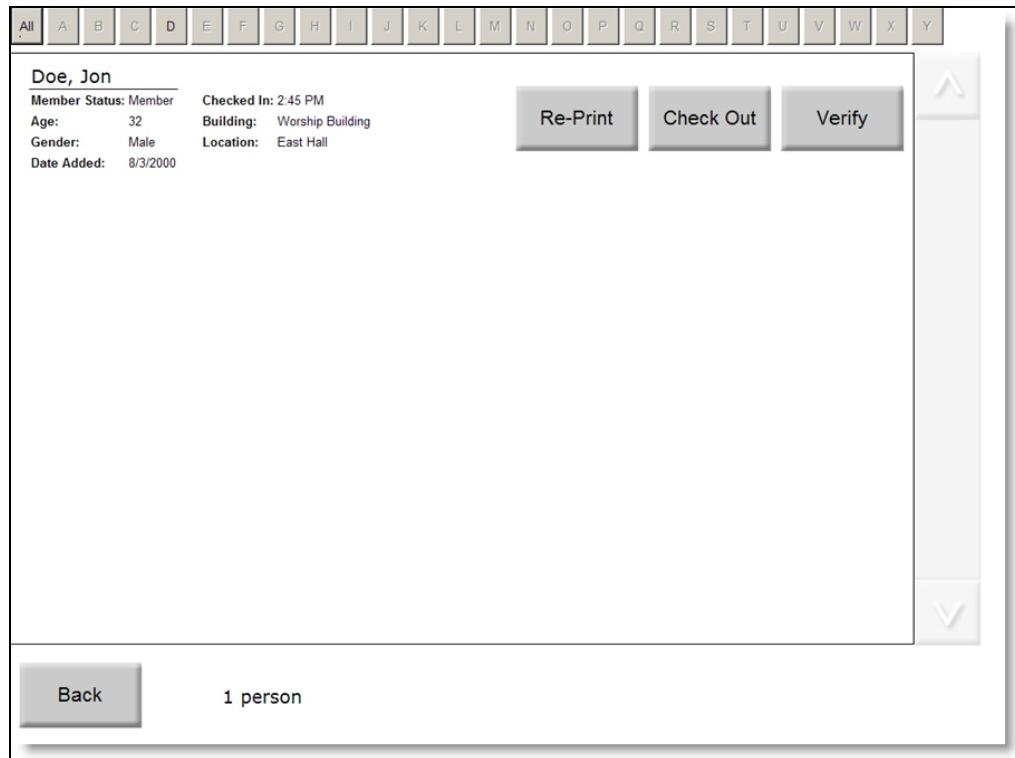
Closed Check-In



## SCANNING A BARCODE WITHIN THE MANAGEMENT PAGE

If you scan a barcode of someone while in the Management Page, it displays a list of the family members so that you can check any/all out. Click verify for a list of people who are authorized to check out the child, or print a receipt for each person. Press the “Back” button to exit this page.

Scanning a Barcode

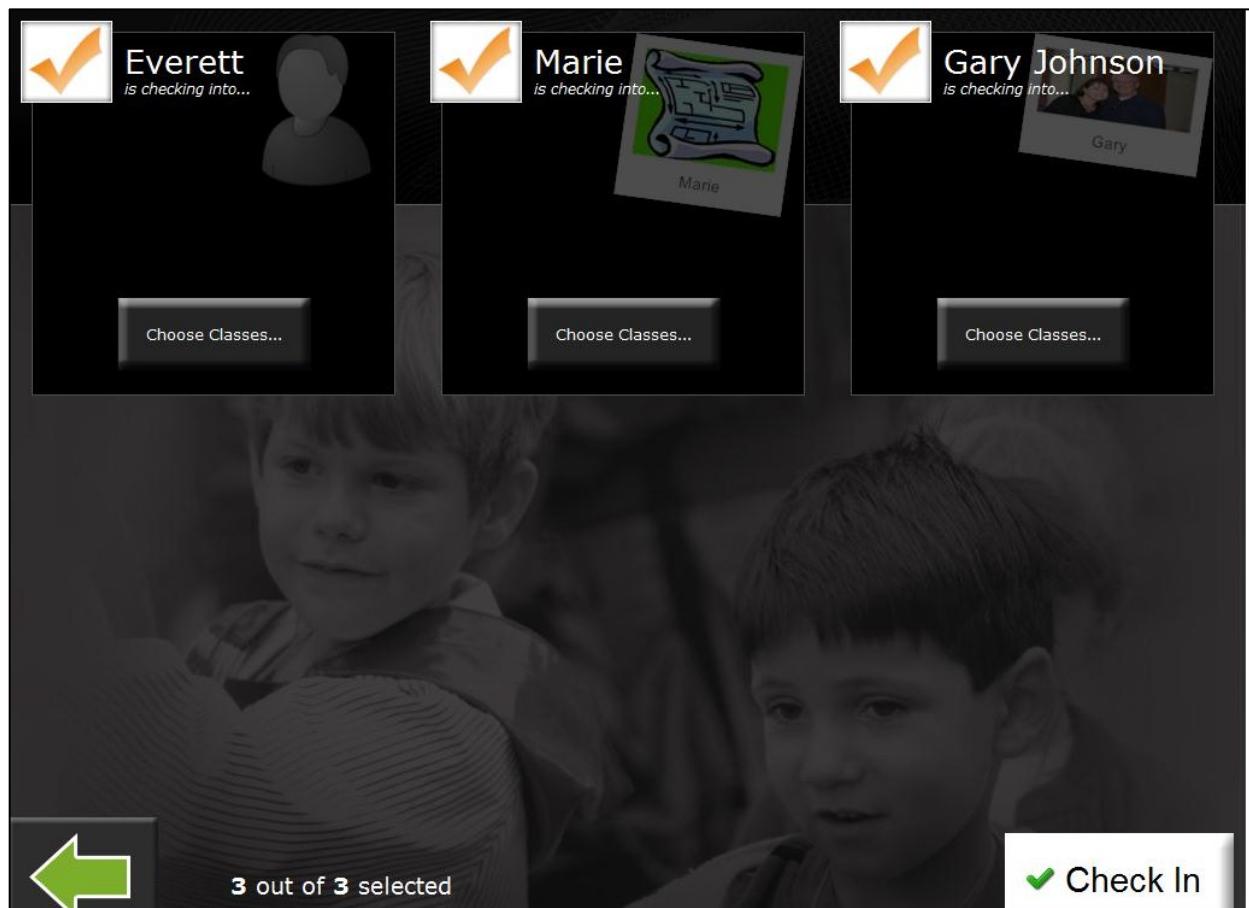


Click **Back** to exit the management screen and return to the kiosk Main Page.

Press Exit to close the application entirely. (*Alternatively, pressing Alt+f4 at any time in the application will close the application entirely. For this reason, we do not recommend having an accessible keyboard attached to a non-attended kiosk*)

## Using Relationship with Check-In

On the Check-In screen, individuals can check other people who have been identified on their record with a relationship type that includes "can checkin" (no quotes). Arena identifies those individuals by displaying the full name on the check-in screen.



## TROUBLESHOOTING

### The Kiosk is inactive

The kiosk application will display the following screen if there is not a schedule set to run on the Kiosk at this time. Edit the Kiosks' schedule to correct this if this screen displays during needed Check-In times.

Kiosk Troubleshooting

**!** This kiosk's schedule is not currently active.

Schedule Name	Frequency	Event Type	Start Time	End Time
Kyle Kiosk	Every Tuesday	Today	5:00 PM	5:38 PM
The Always Kiosk	Daily	Central Check-In	5:45 PM	7:30 PM
The Grind	Daily	Central Check-In	7:00 AM	2:00 PM

Last checked at 02:42:43 PM. Checking again in 45 seconds...

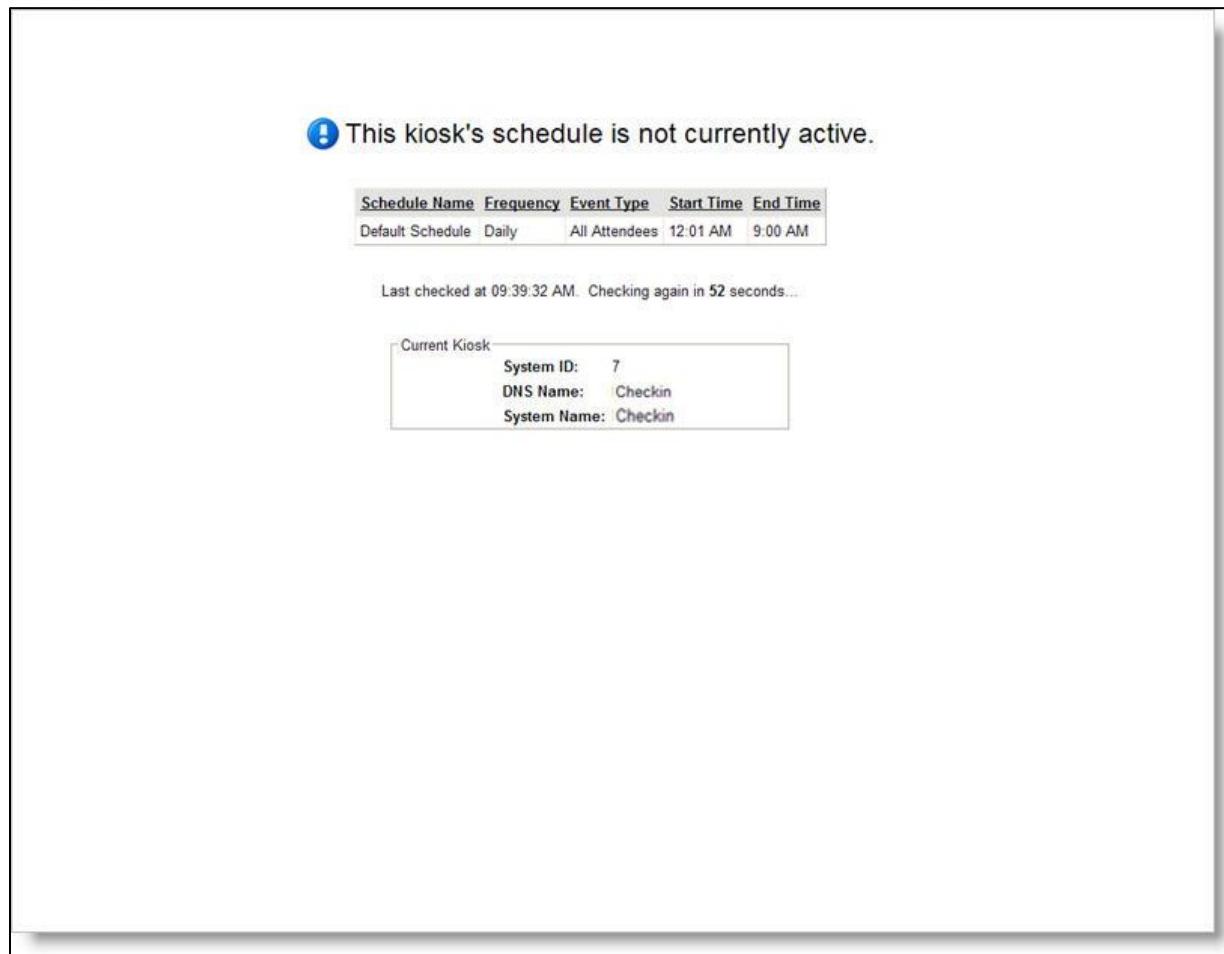
Current Kiosk

System ID: 175  
DNS Name: kylebxp.shelbyinc.com  
System Name: KYLEBXP

## If the Kiosk is Closed

If the Kiosk is currently closed, (the current time of the Arena Server is outside of the Kiosk Schedule time); you cannot use it for Check-In. You may enter the Management Page only by pressing Ctrl+M on the keyboard, as the barcode reader is disabled during this time. To enable the kiosk, edit the Schedule from within the Check-In area of Arena.

Closed Kiosk



## No Classes are available

The following screen (name will be changed for whoever is attempting to check in) will show for various reasons, but usually a setting in the Attendance Types or the individual's record is the culprit. Following are things to check for troubleshooting this message.

Class Not Available



**Issue:** The Attendance Type is for a specific gender, male or female.

**Fix:** Check the gender option for the Attendance Type. If not all records are properly associated with the selected gender, change the gender to "Everyone".

**Issue:** Age Range is set for The Attendance Type.

**Fix:** Be sure the person checking in has a complete date of birth.

**Fix:** Remove the age range from the Attendance Type or enter a complete date of birth on the person's record.

**Issue:** The person's current age does not fall into the Age Range of any Attendance Types.

**Fix:** Go to the Kiosk Management Screen in the Check-In application and select a Location that has an Attendance Type that has the age range of this person.

**Fix:** Go to Check-In>Locations in the Arena Application and select an Attendance Type that has the desired age range.

**Issue:** The Attendance Type the person is eligible for has the Secured box selected, but the kiosk is running in Centralized mode.

**Fix:** If you intend to use the Attendance Type not as previously described, uncheck the selection Secured on the type.

**Fix:** Change the Kiosk to Non-Centralized and choose the Secured Attendance Type for it.

**Issue:** There are no Attendance Types where the Frequency at this Check-In time is currently available, and an existing Occurrence has already ended.

**Fix:** Edit the frequency of an Attendance Type, so that Occurrences are available for the appropriate time range.

*If this needs to be changed immediately, edit the Occurrence by going into Check-In > Attendance Type Categories > Attendance Types > Occurrences and change the End Time.*

**Issue:** All Occurrences for the current time are Closed (Arena v2.0 and later).

**Fix:** Open an Occurrence. Or create a new Occurrence record.

**Issue:** Classes are available, but Membership is required

**Fix:** Connect the person to the tag/group.

**Fix:** Uncheck the Membership Required selection for Check In.



## Contributions

Arena's Contributions feature allows you to manage your organization's Online Giving. You can set up for your organization to receive gift payments via Credit Card and ACH (Automated Clearing House). If using Shelby Financials, you can export batches to Shelby v5 Contributions or directly to Shelby v5 General Ledger.

### Fund Management

In order to categorize your giving, you must set up Funds (comparable to Shelby v5 Purposes) to manage them. In order to accept Online Giving, you must have at least one fund set up in Arena.

*If you are using Shelby v5 Financials and would like for the Shelby v5 Funds available, see your Arena Administrator.*

If this is the first time you have opened **Fund Management** and the Shelby v5link is established, a prompt will display asking you to choose a v5 Company. By selecting your organization name from the drop-down list and clicking the **Apply** button your active Shelby v5 funds will be available. *Note that Arena can only connect with one Shelby v5 Company, so you cannot use Purposes from multiple v5 Companies.*

#### Steps to Create a New Fund:

- 1) Go to Contributions → Fund Management.
- 2) Click the Add link to create a new fund, or if funds already exist, click the Add New Fund  icon.

When connected to Shelby v5, a checklist of active purposes display, listing all purposes not already in use in Arena. Use the Checkboxes to choose which purpose to tie to this fund, and click **Update**.

*Note that while it is possible to have both Shelby v5 funds connected to Arena we strongly recommend against this practice due to the synchronization issues this situation creates.*

Fund Management

ID	Fund	Description	Online Name	Active	Tax Deductible	Start Date	End Date	Actions
7	<a href="#">new fund</a>			<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			  
8	<a href="#">DW Mission Fund</a>	DW Mission Fund	DW Mission Fund	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/5/2009	2/5/2012	  
9	<a href="#">DW's Money Money</a>	DW's Money Money	DW's Money Money	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/6/1950	2/6/2050	  
4	<a href="#">TestAddFund</a>	This is testing the Add Fund button..	TestAddFund	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7/19/2007	7/31/2007	  
1	<a href="#">General Tithing</a>	For general tithing.	General Tithing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/1/2007	8/31/2007	  
5	<a href="#">World Wildlife Foundation</a>	World Wildlife Foundation	World Wildlife Foundation	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	1/1/2008	12/31/2008	  
6	<a href="#">The Fund of Giving</a>	Giving Fund	Fund of Giving	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	7/1/2007	12/31/2007	  
2	<a href="#">Building Fund</a>	For the building of our new children's center.	Build Us!	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	2/1/2008	8/31/2008	  

- 3) Enter the following information into the Fund Management page. To edit details of an existing fund connected to a Shelby v5 Purpose, select the **Edit this Fund**  icon next to the fund

#### Fund Management Details

<b>General Information</b>	
<b>Active</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Name</b>	General Campaign
<b>Description</b>	Money received with no specific funds identified
<b>Online Name</b>	General Campaign
<b>Tax Deductible</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Allow Pledges</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Start Date</b>	1/1/2008 
<b>End Date</b>	12/31/2015 
<b>General Ledger Export</b>	
<b>Company #</b>	1
<b>Fund #</b>	10
<b>Bank Account #</b>	100087015
<b>Revenue Department #</b>	25
<b>Revenue Account #</b>	25
<b>Project Code</b>	26
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

- **Active status** – Select if the fund is active.
- **Name** – Enter the Name of the Fund.
- **Description** – Enter a description for the fund.
- **Online Name** – Enter the name to display online.
- **Tax Deductible** – Select if the fund is tax deductible.
- **Allow Pledges** – Select if you are going to allow pledges.
- **Start/End Dates** – Enter the start and end dates for this fund.
- **Company** – Enter the Arena company for this fund.
- **Fund #** - Enter the fund number.
- **Bank Account #** - Enter the bank account to use for this fund.
- **Revenue Department #** - Enter the revenue department number for this fund.
- **Revenue Account #** -Enter the revenue account number for this fund.
- **Project Code** - Enter the project code for this fund, if applicable.



As you attempt to edit funds connected to Shelby v5 purposes, you will see that many fields are grayed out due to the way these fields are set up in the connected purpose.

- 4) Click the Update button to save your fund settings.



You can change the order in which the funds will display by clicking the  double arrows. To remove a fund, click the Delete  icon. You can only delete funds with no contributions.



When creating Mission Funds, please consult your tax advisor for IRS reporting guidelines for charitable contributions.

## Contribution List

The Contributions List page displays batch and individual contributions, scanned checks, check notes, fund summaries and individual contributors.

### Contributions

The Contribution List, as shown below, displays all Contributions, based on filter parameters. Filter options are dates, fund, type, transaction number, and name. On the results page you can make Bulk Updates, send e-mail print labels and export selected transactions.

Contribution List

<u>Transaction Detail</u>	<u>Batch</u>	<u>Contribution Date</u>	<u>Name</u>	<u>Type</u>	<u>Amount</u>	<u>Fund(s)</u>
<a href="#">10052703045528249</a>	"Online Batch" Visa	5/27/2010	Doe, Jon	Visa	\$33.00	DW Mission Fund: \$33.00
<a href="#">100527030454182224</a>	"Online Batch" Visa	5/27/2010	Doe, Jon	Visa	\$5.00	DW Mission Fund: \$5.00
<a href="#">100527030454221111</a>	"Online Batch" Visa	5/27/2010	Doe, Jon	Visa	\$3.00	DW Mission Fund: \$3.00
<a href="#">957912</a>	"Online Batch" Ameri	5/27/2010	Traller, Alan	American Express	\$1.00	DW's Money Money: \$1.00
<a href="#">957921</a>	"Online Batch" Ameri	5/27/2010	Traller, Alan	American Express	\$1.00	DW's Money Money: \$1.00

Page: 1 [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#) [10](#) ... of 35 Page Size:  Refresh 172 Contribution(s)

Bulk-update for selected Contributions:

[Reassign Person...](#)

- **Show Memo** – Check this box to view all entered memo notes for each contribution.
- **Show Images** – Check this box to view scanned checks. You can also click a scanned check for an enlarged view.
- **Bulk-update selected Contributions** – Use this field to update the contribution date for selected transactions.
- **Reassign Person** – Use this option to reassign selected transactions to another person.



You can also sort by any singled column by clicking the column [name](#).

You can export selected transactions to Excel® by clicking the Excel® icon.

## Fund Summary

The Fund Summary page lists all active funds, based on the filter parameters. You can filter by date, fund, type, transaction number, and person.

Fund Summary

The screenshot shows a search interface with fields for 'From' (1/1/2009), 'Fund' (empty), 'First Name' (empty), 'Through' (12/1/2009), 'Type' (empty), 'Last Name' (test), and 'Transaction' (empty). Below the search bar are three tabs: 'Contributions' (selected), 'Fund Summary' (highlighted in yellow), and 'Contributors'. The main area displays a list of contributions:

Regular Tithe	\$250.00
General Missions Fund	\$820.00
2009 Building Fund	\$100.00
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$1,170.00</b>

## Contributors

The Contributors page lists all Contributors, based on the filter parameters. The results display the person's name, dates of first and last contribution, number of contributions, the average contribution amount and the total contribution.

Contributors

The screenshot shows a search interface with fields for 'From' (1/1/2009), 'Fund' (empty), 'First Name' (empty), 'Through' (1/1/2010), 'Project' (empty), 'Last Name' (empty), 'Type' (empty), and 'Transaction' (empty). Below the search bar are three tabs: 'Contributions' (selected), 'Fund Summary' (highlighted in yellow), and 'Contributors' (selected). The main area displays a table of contributors:

Person	First Contribution	Last Contribution	Contributions	Average Contribution	Fund Total
Addams, "Harley"	2/6/2009	4/16/2009	6	\$1,304.33	\$7,826.00
Barker, Kenny	2/6/2009	2/6/2009	2	\$394.00	\$788.00
Administrator, Tim	2/6/2009	2/6/2009	2	\$348.50	\$697.00
Test, Ryan	2/6/2009	2/6/2009	2	\$259.00	\$518.00
Ellis, David	2/6/2009	2/6/2009	2	\$168.50	\$337.00

At the bottom, there are links for 'Page: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 of 7', 'Page Size: 5', 'Refresh', '32 Person(s)', and several export icons (CSV, Excel, Word, PDF).



You can search the results within a single column. You can also export the selected transactions to Excel® by clicking the Excel® icon.

### Steps to Reassign a Contribution:

- From the Contributions page, select the Contribution(s) you wish to reassign.

Reassign Person

**Contribution Total \$1,332.48**  
**Fund Total \$932.48**

Transaction Detail	Batch	Contribution Date	Name	Type	Amount	Fund(s)
<a href="#">1232</a>	<a href="#">[Unnamed Batch]</a>	11/12/2008	Riggs, Ranger	E-Check	\$50.00	new fund: \$50.00
<a href="#">0234</a>	<a href="#">[Unnamed Batch]</a>	11/12/2008	Doe, Fred	E-Check	\$0.00	

Page: 1 [2](#) [3](#) [4](#) [5](#) [6](#) [7](#) [8](#) [9](#) [10](#) ... of 11 Page Size:  Refresh 21 Contribution(s)

[Reassign Person...](#)

- Select **Reassign Person**.

- Search for the correct person.

Person Search

**Search:**

**By Name**

First Name  Last Name  Go...

Advanced Search

[Cancel](#)

- Select the person.

- Click **Select**. The Contribution reassignment is complete when you click Select.

Person Select

<input type="checkbox"/> Select	Name	Status	Campus	Gender	Age	Home Phone
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Sample, John</a>	Member	Main Campus	M	42	(901) 757-2372

[Select](#) [Select and Search Again](#) [Add New Person](#) [Cancel](#)

### Steps to Refund a Contribution:

- !** You can only refund non-exported transactions.
- From the Contributions page, you can select the **Contribution** to refund.

Select Contribution

Contributions		Fund Summary	Contributors
<b>Contribution Total \$11,203.18</b> <b>Fund Total \$11,202.17</b>			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Transaction Detail</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Batch</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Contribution Date</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Name</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Type</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Amount</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Memo</b> <input type="checkbox"/> <b>Image</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Fund(s)</b>			
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>5645</b> <a href="#">[Unnamed Batch]</a> 11/25/2009      Maddox, Jeff      E-Check      \$25.00      The Fund of Giving: \$25.00			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show Memo <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Show Images			

- Select **Refund**.

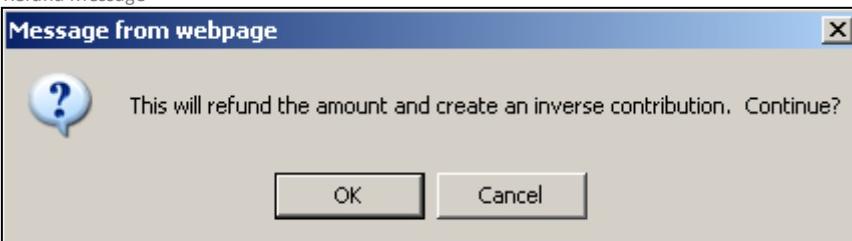
Select Refund

Person	Funds
Name <a href="#">Ranger Riggs</a>	new fund \$50.00
Spouse	
Address 3256 Poplar Ave, , Memphis, TN, 38111-3502, United States	
Details	
Date 11/12/2008	
Cross Check	
Type E-Check	
Transaction # 1232	
Amount \$50.00	
Memo	
<input type="button" value="Refund"/> 	

**!** If the original transaction was processed through either PayFloPro or PDS, the below pop-up will display. Otherwise, skip to step #8.

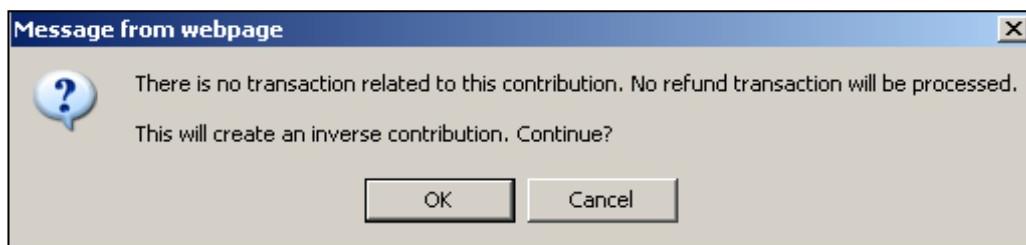
- Click **OK**.

Refund Message



- Arena will **redirect** you to the PayFloPro/PDS site where you can process the refund.
- If the original transaction is not attached to a PayFloPro or PDS transaction, the below pop-up is displayed.  
Click **OK**.

Refund Confirmation



- 6) Arena will create a negative entry to reflect the refund.

Refund Negative Entry

Details	
Date	12/7/2009
Cross Check	
Type	Cash
Transaction #	[None]
Amount	\$10.00
Memo	

**Refund processed to [this contribution](#)**

- 7) Refunds are listed on the Contributions page as a refund.

Contribution List Refund

<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">[None]</a>	<a href="#">Refunded</a>	12/7/2009	<a href="#">Sample, Jane</a>	(\$10.00) Building Fund: (\$10.00)
--------------------------	------------------------	--------------------------	-----------	------------------------------	------------------------------------



You can process refunds for one-time and repeating (whole, not partial) payments. You can process refunds for finalized and non-finalized payments.

## Batch List

The Batch List, as shown below, displays previously entered Batches, that can be sorted by Date, Batch Name, whether or not the batch was finalized, and by Exportable status. You can export search results to an Excel® spreadsheet by clicking the Excel® icon.

The Amount field of the Batch Report formats numbers over 1,000 to use commas where appropriate.

The new Batch Report .rdl will only be available upon install for fresh installs. *Changes can be made to this report through Reporting Services.*

Batch List

The screenshot shows the 'Batch List' page with a title 'Batch List' and subtitle 'List of Batches'. It features a search bar with fields for 'From' and 'Through' dates, 'Batch Name', 'Finalized' (set to 'No'), and 'Exportable' (set to 'To GL File'). A 'Print This Page' button and an 'About' link are also present. The main area displays a grid of batch records:

Select	ID	Batch	Date	Finalized	Exported	Control Amount	Contributions	Total	Difference	Fund(s)	Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	235	<a href="#">Online Giving Visa M</a>	12/8/2009 12:00 AM			\$120.00		2	\$120.00	\$0.00 DW Mission Fund: \$100.00 Visa/Mastercard Event Fund: \$20.00	X
<input type="checkbox"/>	234	<a href="#">Refunded</a>	12/8/2009 12:46 PM			(\$25.00)		1	(\$25.00)	\$0.00 Building Fund: (\$25.00) Unknown	X

At the bottom, there are links for 'Page: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ... of 64', 'Page Size: 20', 'Refresh', and '128 Batch(s)'. A 'Export to GL File' button is also visible. Summary statistics at the bottom include 'Contribution Total: \$12,294.65' and a 'Funds' section with entries for 'DW Mission Fund' (\$434.17) and 'Event Fund' (\$20.00).

### Steps to Export from the Batch List to Shelby v5:

- 1) Go to the Contributions → **Batch List** page.
- 2) Use the Filter to access the **Finalized** batch.
- 3) Use the Filter to select to export the batch to Shelby GL or Shelby Financials (Contributions).
- 4) Click **Export to GL File**.

Batch List

The screenshot shows the 'Batch List' page with the following details:

- From:** [empty text field]
- Through:** [empty text field]
- Batch Name:** gen
- Finalized:** Yes (selected)
- Exportable:** To Shelby V5 (selected)
- Apply Filter:** button
- Table Headers:** Select, ID, Batch, Date, Finalized, Exported, Control Amount, Contributions, Contribution Total, Difference, Fund(s), Type
- Table Data:**
  - ID: 56, Batch: General Tithe, Date: 3/11/2010 12:00 AM - 3/11/2010 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$100.00, Contributions: 1, Contribution Total: \$100.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): Offering-Tithes: \$100.00, Type: Unknown
  - ID: 55, Batch: General Tithe, Date: 3/11/2010 12:00 AM - 3/11/2010 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$500.00, Contributions: 2, Contribution Total: \$500.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): Offering-Tithes: \$500.00, Type: Unknown
  - ID: 50, Batch: General Fund, Date: 5/21/2009 12:00 AM - 5/21/2009 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$100.00, Contributions: 1, Contribution Total: \$100.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): General Campaign: \$100.00, Type: Unknown
  - ID: 34, Batch: General Fund, Date: 4/20/2009 12:00 AM - 4/20/2009 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$1,500.00, Contributions: 1, Contribution Total: \$1,500.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): General Campaign: \$750.00, 2009 Building Fund: \$750.00, Type: Unknown
  - ID: 15, Batch: General Batch, Date: 1/27/2009 12:00 AM - 1/27/2009 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$500.00, Contributions: 2, Contribution Total: \$500.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): General Campaign: \$250.00, Community Outreach Programs: \$250.00, Type: Unknown
  - ID: 10, Batch: General Fund, Date: 12/11/2008 12:00 AM - 12/11/2008 12:00 AM, Finalized: Yes, Exported: Yes, Control Amount: \$5,000.00, Contributions: 2, Contribution Total: \$5,000.00, Difference: \$0.00, Fund(s): General Campaign: \$1,250.00, General Missions Fund: \$3,750.00, Type: Unknown
- Page:** 1 of 1 | Page Size: 1531 | Refresh | 6 Batch(s)
- Buttons:** Export to GL File (highlighted with a red arrow), Print This Page, About

- 5) Select the **Journal Type**, as shown below.
- 6) Enter the appropriate **Accounting Period**, as shown below.
- 7) Click **Export**.

GL File Export

The 'GL File Export' dialog box contains the following fields:

- Description:** Contributions
- Journal Type:** Contributions (selected)
- Accounting Period:** 1 (selected)
- Date:** 3/11/2010
- Preview:** A table showing transaction details:
 

Company	Fund	Account	Dept	Amount
001	001	4567		100.00
001	001	401110	789	-100.00
- Buttons:** Export (highlighted with a red arrow), Cancel

## Repeating Payments

The Contributions → Repeating Payments page allows you to view and edit all repeating payments for your members, as shown below. This list displays the Identifier code for the transaction, the member's Name, the Frequency of the payment, the date of the First Payment, the total Number of Payments, the payment Method, the Status of the repeating payment, and the Amount of the total periodic payment (not the total of all payments over all periods) for that transaction.

### Repeating Payments

Identifier	Name	Frequency	First Payment	Number Payments	Method	Status	Amount
0902112163810462	Weinberg, Kaly	Every Week	2/13/2009	Until Cancelled	Visa	Active	\$1.01
0902112165438423	Weinberg, Kaly	Every Week	2/13/2009	1	Visa	Active	\$1.02
090211103406327	Smothers, Tina	Every Week	2/12/2009	Until Cancelled	Visa	Active	\$1.00
090211105200313	Doe, Jon	Every Week	2/12/2009	Until Cancelled	Visa	Active	\$3.00
090211105305576	Doe, Jon	Every Week	2/12/2009	Until Cancelled	Visa	Active	\$3.00

You can filter based on the Repeating Payment Identifier, a date range in which the payment schedule was set up, an amount range, the Frequency, the contributor, and/or the Repeating Payment Profile's Active status. You can also click person's [Name](#) to bring up their Person Details page, or you can click on a transaction Identifier number to bring up the details of that transaction, as shown below.

### Transaction Details

Details		Funds			
Identifier	071010154246388	General Tithes 2007	\$20.00		
Profile Name	My Giving Profile				
Person	John Smith				
Gateway Account	CC				
Status	Active				
Frequency	Every Week				
Begin Date	10/11/2007				
Total Contribution	\$20.00				
Payment Method	Visa				
Account Number	XXXXXXXXXXXX1111				
Next Payment Date	10/11/2007				
Last Status Update	10/10/2007 4:05 PM				
<a href="#">Update Now</a>					
<a href="#">Edit This Profile</a>		<a href="#">Cancel</a>			
<b>Transactions</b>					
Transaction Date	Payment Type	Payment Method	Transaction Detail	Amount	Notes
<b>Total Transaction Amount: \$0.00</b>					
<b>History</b>					
Date	History				User
10/10/07 03:42:46 PM	Added 20.00 allocation to "General Tithes 2007" fund				chris
10/10/07 03:42:46 PM	Created Repeating Payment				chris



When you enter or process a payment, Arena can send an email to the Contributors.

## Steps to Add a Repeating Payment:

*Permissions may vary by user.*

- On the Repeating Payment page, select the **Add Repeating Payment** icon.

New Repeating Payment

Identifier	Name	Frequency	First Payment	Number Payments	Method	Status	Amount
971307	Giving_Online	Every Week	6/10/2010	3	Mastercard	Active	\$1.00
971308	Giving_Online	Every Week	6/10/2010	3	Mastercard	Active	\$1.00
971309	Giving_Online	Every Week	6/10/2010	3	Mastercard	Active	\$1.00
970554	Giving_Online	Every Week	6/9/2010	2	Mastercard	Active	\$1.00
970555	Giving_Online	Every Week	6/9/2010	2	Mastercard	Active	\$1.00

Page: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 Page Size: 5 Refresh 40 Repeating Payment(s)

Query ACH Test for missing profile: Add New Repeating Payment

- Search and select for an **existing record**.
- Confirm Information.

New Repeating Payment

Contact Information  
Please confirm your contact information below.

First Name	Jane
Last Name	Sample
E-mail Address	linda.johnson@arenachms.com
Home Phone	(901) 757-2372
Address	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy
City/State/Zip	Cordova , TN 38016-4990
Country	United States
<b>Next</b> <b>Cancel</b>	

- Click **Next**.
- Enter a **Profile Name**.
- Select **Frequency**. *Frequencies will vary being that these are determined by the Payment Gateway provider.*
- Enter or select **Begin Date**.
- Enter **amount(s)** for each fund.

Frequency and Amount

Giving Frequency and Amount  
Enter the frequency and amount that you'd like to give.

Profile Name	My Giving Profile
Frequency	Every Week
Begin Date	6/13/2010
Fund	Amount
Passage Fund	\$ 1.00
DW Mission Fund	\$
DW's ONLINE NAME	\$
Build Us!	\$
Payment Total	\$ 1.00
<b>Previous</b> <b>Next</b> <b>Cancel</b>	

10) Click **Next**.

11) Select **payment method**.

Payment Method

Payment Information

Enter how you would like to make your automated contribution.

Payment Method  Credit Card  Bank Account

Credit Card Information

You will be redirected to a secure Payment Data Systems site. For more information about the redirect, click [here](#).

[Previous](#)

[Next](#)

[Cancel](#)

12) Click **Next** and complete the required payment information.

### Steps to Edit a Repeating Payment:

- 1) Click on the **Identifier** number to pull up the details of the repeating payment.

Repeating Payment Identifier

**Repeating Payments**  
List of all repeating payments

Home > Contributions > Repeating Payments

Print This Page | About

Identifier	Name	Frequency	First Payment	Number Payments	Method	Status	Amount
080204114211358	Administrator, Stewie	Every Week	2/5/2008	15	Visa	Active	\$20.00
07080208575525	Administrator, Stewie	Every Week	8/3/2007	Until Cancelled	Visa	Active	\$147.00

Page: 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 ... of 13 Page Size: 2 Refresh 26 Repeating Payment(s)

Query ACH Test for missing profile: Query...

- 2) Click **Edit this Profile**.

Edit This Profile

Details		Funds
<b>Identifier</b>	080204114211358	<b>World Wildlife Foundation</b> \$20.00
<b>Profile Name</b>	My Giving Profile	
<b>Person</b>	Stewie Administrator	
<b>Gateway Account</b>	CC	
<b>Status</b>	Active	
<b>Frequency</b>	Every Week	
<b>Begin Date</b>	2/5/2008	
<b>Total Contribution</b>	\$20.00	
<b>Payment Method</b>	Visa	
<b>Account Number</b>	XXXXXXXXXXXX1111	
<b>Next Payment Date</b>	5/13/2008	
<b>Last Status Update</b>	9/24/2009 10:16 PM	<a href="#">Update Now</a>

[Edit This Profile](#)

- 3) Make changes.

Repeating Payment Details

<b>Identifier</b>	080204114211358																						
<b>Person</b>	Stewie Administrator <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a>																						
<b>Profile Name</b>	My Giving Profile																						
<b>Frequency</b>	Every Week																						
<b>Begin Date</b>	12/30/2009 																						
<table><thead><tr><th>Fund</th><th>Amount</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>DW Mission Fund</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>DW's Money Money</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Event Fund</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Mission Trips General Fund</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>TestAddFund</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>General Tithing</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>World Wildlife Foundation</td><td>\$<input type="text"/> 20.00</td></tr><tr><td>Fund of Giving</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td>Build Us!</td><td>\$<input type="text"/></td></tr><tr><td><b>Payment Total</b></td><td>\$<input type="text"/> 20.00</td></tr></tbody></table>		Fund	Amount	DW Mission Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>	DW's Money Money	\$ <input type="text"/>	Event Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>	Mission Trips General Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>	TestAddFund	\$ <input type="text"/>	General Tithing	\$ <input type="text"/>	World Wildlife Foundation	\$ <input type="text"/> 20.00	Fund of Giving	\$ <input type="text"/>	Build Us!	\$ <input type="text"/>	<b>Payment Total</b>	\$ <input type="text"/> 20.00
Fund	Amount																						
DW Mission Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
DW's Money Money	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
Event Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
Mission Trips General Fund	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
TestAddFund	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
General Tithing	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
World Wildlife Foundation	\$ <input type="text"/> 20.00																						
Fund of Giving	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
Build Us!	\$ <input type="text"/>																						
<b>Payment Total</b>	\$ <input type="text"/> 20.00																						
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>																							

- 4) Click **Save**.

## Pledges

Pledges allow you to view previously entered pledges based on the filter parameters. The filters allow you to search by **Fund**, **Pledge Amount** (Minimum and Maximum), and **Percent Complete** (Minimum and Maximum).

Pledges

Fund Budget Giving 2008

Include those with gifts but no pledge

Name	Begin Date	End Date	Pledge Amount	Contributed Amount	Percent Complete
Doe, Jon	03/28/08	12/31/08	\$10,000.00	\$100.00	1.00 %

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: **1600** Refresh 1 Pledge(s)

## Pledge Quick Entry

Pledge Quick Entry allows you to enter one pledge amount, per fund, per contributor. Contributions processed during the pledge period, will post against that pledge. There is also the option to creating Repeating Payments, if permissions allow the user to do so.

### Steps to enter New Pledge:

- 1) Select **Pledge Quick Entry** under Contributions.
- 2) Enter name and click **Apply Filter**.

Name Search

A screenshot of a search interface titled "Name Search". It features a funnel icon on the left, a text input field in the center containing the name "jane sample", and a "Apply Filter" button at the bottom right.

- 3) Select **Fund**.
- 4) Enter or select the **Start Date**.
- 5) Enter or select the **End Date**.
- 6) Enter the **Amount**.
- 7) Select the **Frequency**.

New Pledge

A screenshot of the "Pledge Quick Entry" screen. At the top, there is a search bar with the name "jane sample" and an "Apply Filter" button. Below the search bar, a table displays a single result for "Jane Sample" with address "7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy" and phone number "(901) 757-2372". The main configuration area includes fields for "Fund" (set to "GENERAL"), "Start Date" (set to "1/1/2012"), "End Date" (set to "12/31/2012"), "Amount" (set to "100.00"), and "Frequency" (set to "Every Week"). There is also a checkbox for "Create Repeating Payment" and two buttons at the bottom: "Save" and "Cancel".

- 8) Click **Save**.

## Steps to Edit a Pledge

- 1) Click the Contributions tab on the Person Detail page.
- 2) Select the edit  icon of the pledge you would like to edit

Individual Pledge

Person Detail

Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Mission Details	Counseling
 <b>Pledges</b>						
Fund	Responsible Person	Begin Date	End Date	Amount	Contributions	Balance
General Campaign	Chris	1/1/2009	12/31/2009	\$5,000.00	\$0.00	<b>\$5,000.00</b>

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 139 Refresh 1 Pledge(s)

Add Pledge: Offering-Tithes  



- 3) Edit the amount and dates, as desired.

Editing a Pledge

 **Pledges**

Fund	Responsible Person	Begin Date	End Date	Amount	Contributions	Balance
General Campaign	Chris	1/1/2009 	12/31/2009 	5000.00	\$0.00	<b>\$5,000.00</b>   

- 4) Click the save  icon.

## Contribution Analysis

This report allows you to view the contributions for selected funds.

Steps to View Contributions Analysis Report:

- 1) Click Contributions→Contributions Analysis.
- 2) Enter the **date range** and **select funds**.

Contributions Analysis Parameters

<b>This is a new page.</b>		
<b>Date Range</b>	<b>Funds</b>	
	From <input type="text"/> 	<input type="checkbox"/> Passage Fund
Through <input type="text"/> 		<input type="checkbox"/> The Export Fund
		<input type="checkbox"/> General Tithing

- 3) Click **Apply Filter**. The report will display.

Contributions Analysis Report

<b>Total Dollars Given</b>	\$4,027.00					
<b>Average Given</b>	\$223.72					
<b>Median Given</b>	\$49.00					
<b>Contributors</b>	18					
<b>Contributions</b>	113					
Range	Contributors	Percentage Contributors	Average Given	Median Given	Total Given	Percentage
0-500	12	66.67	62.58	49.00	751.00	18.65
501-1000	1	5.56	300.00	300.00	300.00	7.45
1001-5000	2	11.11	1,524.50	1,524.50	3,049.00	75.71
5001+	0	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00	0.00
Top 10%	1	5.56	2,049.00	2,049.00	2,049.00	50.88
Top 20%	2	11.11	1,524.50	1,524.50	3,049.00	75.71
Top 30%	3	16.67	1,116.33	1,000.00	3,349.00	83.16
Top 40%	4	22.22	887.25	650.00	3,549.00	88.13
Top 50%	5	27.78	748.80	300.00	3,744.00	92.97
Top 60%	6	33.33	640.67	250.00	3,844.00	95.46
Top 70%	7	38.89	556.29	200.00	3,894.00	96.70
Top 80%	8	44.44	493.00	197.50	3,944.00	97.94
Top 90%	9	50.00	443.78	195.00	3,994.00	99.18
Top 100%	18	100.00	223.72	49.00	4,027.00	100.00
17% of the contributors gave 83% (\$3,349 of the total amount)						

## Projects

Projects are available for both Funds and Mission trips.

### Steps to Add Manually a Project:

- 1) On the Project List page, click the Add New Contribution Project  icon.

Contribution Projects

Contribution projects		
Code	Name	Description
1	New Project	
Page: 1 2 3 4 of 4 Page Size: 1 Refresh 4 Project(s)		

- 2) Enter the **Code** or leave **Auto Assign** selected. *If you select Auto Assign, the next available numerical value is assigned to this fund.*
- 3) Enter the **Name** for this project.
- 4) Enter a **Description** for this project

New Project

Contribution projects

Add Manually  Import from Shelby

**Code**   Auto Assign

**Name**

**Description**

- 5) Click **Update**.

### Steps to Import to Shelby v.5 Active Project Code to Arena:

- 1) On the Project List page, click the Add New Contribution Project  icon.

Contribution Projects

Projects		
Contribution projects		
Code	Name	Description
1	New Project	
Page: 1 2 3 4 of 4 Page Size: 1 Refresh 4 Project(s)		

- 2) Select the **Import from Shelby** radio button. *You can import Shelby v5 Project Codes not already in use in Arena.*
- 3) Select Enter the **Name** for this project.

Import a Project

Contribution projects

Add Manually  Import from Shelby

Caleb (2) (project code already used)  
 Fall Giving (4) (project code already used)  
 Lorem Ipsum (3)  
 Youth Event (1) (project code already used)

**Import** **Cancel**

- 4) Click the **Edit** icon of the project you just imported.

Project List Edit

3	Lorem Ipsum		
---	-------------	---	---

- 5) Enter the appropriate **description** for this project.

Edit Imported Project

Contribution projects

Code	3
Name	>Lorem Ipsum
Description	<input type="text"/>

**Update** **Cancel**

- 6) Click **Update**.

If using Project Codes, you will first want to make the appropriate Contribution application setting change, as shown below.

## Application Settings

The screenshot shows the 'Arena Contributions' application window. At the top, there are three buttons: 'Add Batch', 'Open Batches', and 'Finalized Batches'. Below these are three numbered steps: 1 (Batch Control), 2 (Contributions), and 3 (Batch Control again). A red arrow points from step 1 to the 'Settings...' button. The main area has sections for 'Associations' (Cross Check, Type: Cash, Check #, Amount: \$0.00, Memo) and 'Funds' (Fund list: DW Mission Fund, Building Fund, World Wildlife Foundation, The Fund of Giving). The 'Funds' section includes columns for Pledge Amount, Pledge Balance, Amount, NC, and Project. At the bottom, there are buttons for '<< Previous', 'Next >>', 'Done', and 'Cancel'. The ARENA logo is in the bottom right corner.

Batch Control Amount: \$500.00  
Contributions: \$250.00  
Difference: \$250.00

Fund	Pledge Amount	Pledge Balance	Amount	NC	Project
DW Mission Fund	\$0.00				...
Building Fund	\$0.00				...
World Wildlife Foundation	\$0.00				...
The Fund of Giving	\$0.00				...
	\$0.00				...

Not Assigned to a Fund: \$0.00

<< Previous    Next >>    Done    Cancel

ARENA

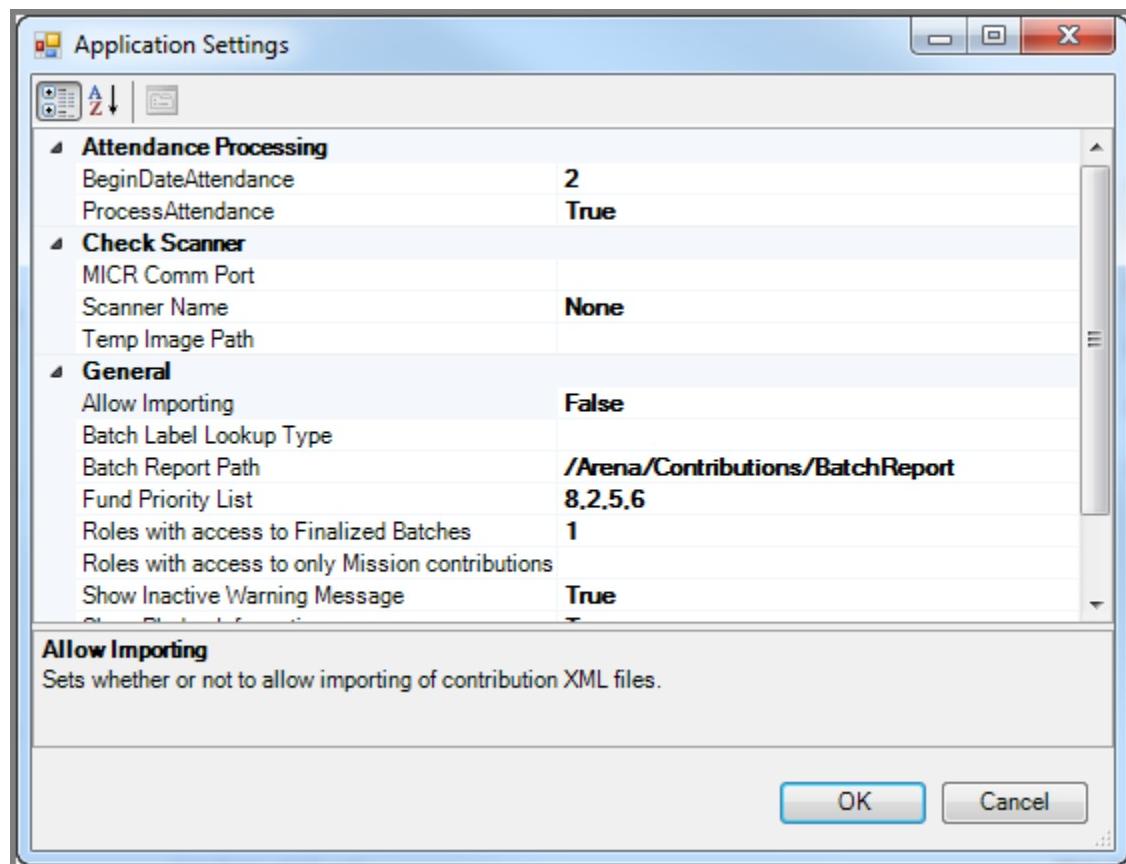


## Contributions Application

The Contributions application is a Click Once application used to process scanned checks.

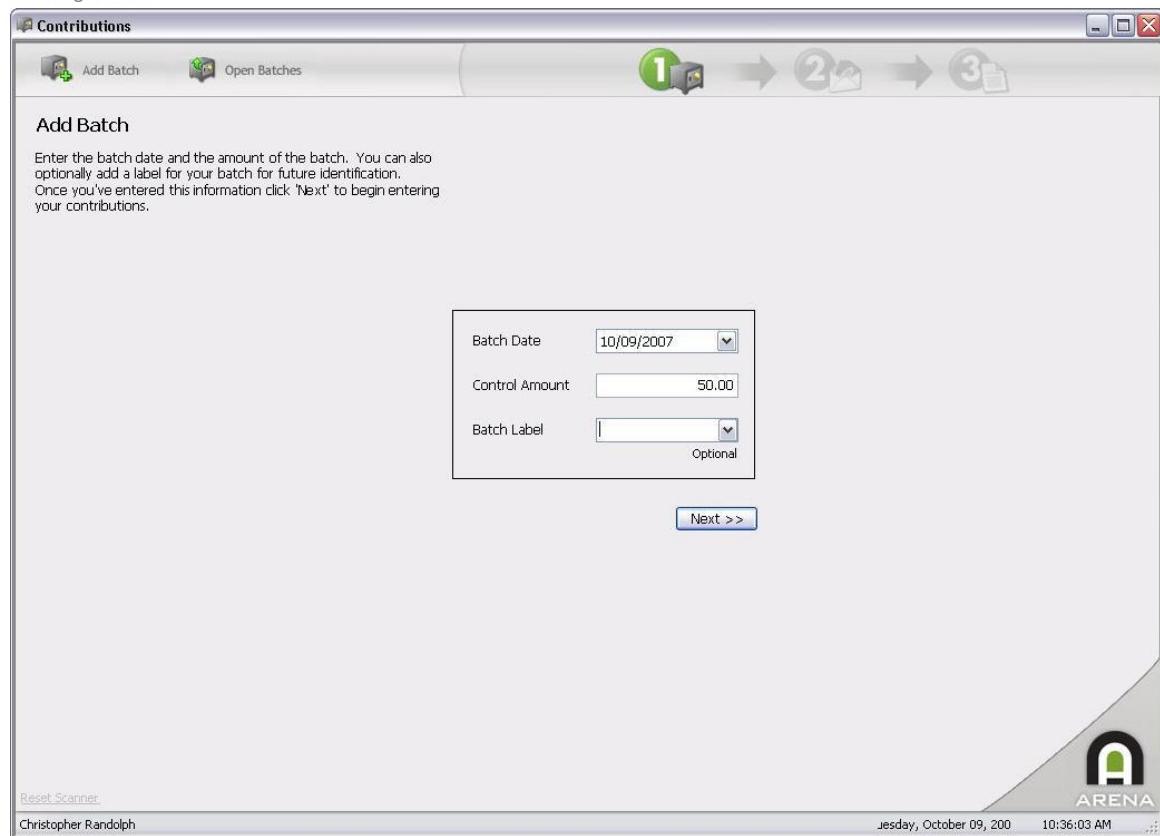
### Steps to Create a Batch:

- 1) Launch the application by double clicking the Arena **Contributions** executable on the desktop or from the left-navigation bar.
- 2) Contribution Applications



- 3) Enter the batch date and the control amount, and give the batch a name.

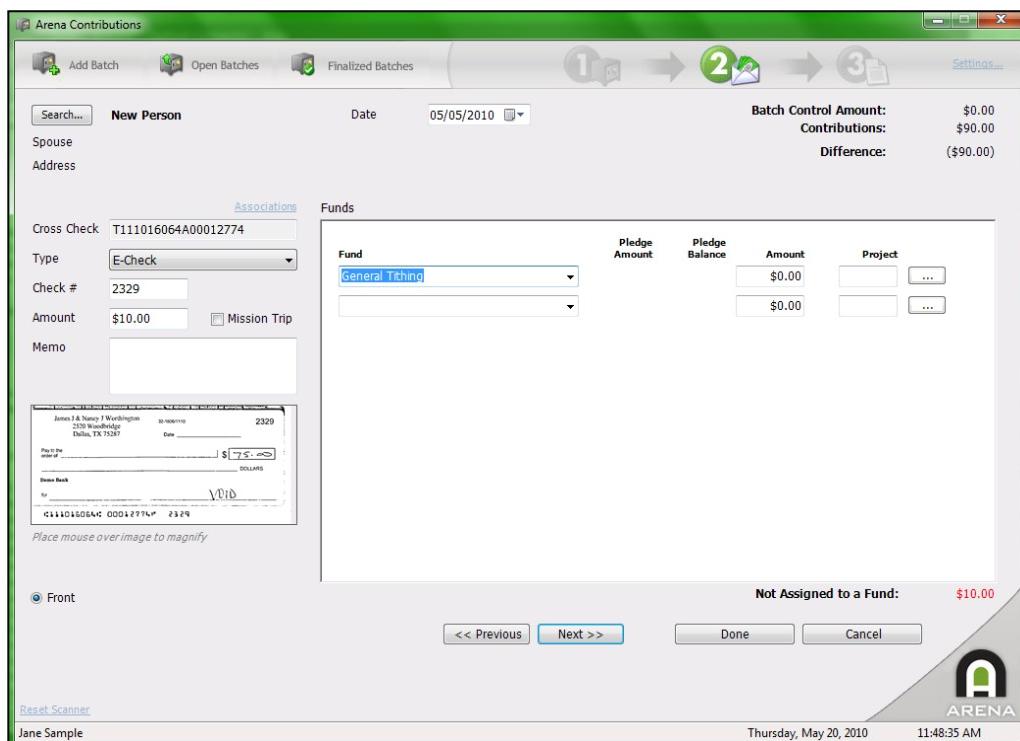
Creating a Batch



- 4) Click **Next**.

- 5) Enter checks either using a check scanning device or manually. If the person has already been associated to the account number the person information will automatically populate, as shown below.

Contribution Scanned Entry



- You can adjust the Auto Detect POS Scanner setting if it accidentally is set to True when there is no scanner attached to the kiosk.
- Arena supports the Cannon CR-55 and CR-180 scanners.
- The Contributions application remembers the last setting of payment Type by a user. This will be the default Type the next time you open Contributions.
- You can enter a Mission trip contribution, if there is an active mission trip. The option to contribute to a Mission Team Member does not display if no active Mission Trip are in Arena.

Click [Associations](#) to change the person associated with the bank account. You can select another family member from the dialog box.



- 6) If there is not a record associated with a MICR number then you need to look it up using the person search. Click the **Search** button in the top left corner to use the quick search tool to locate and select the appropriate record. *You can search by first name, last name, a combination of both, or by person ID.*

## Manual Search

Person Search

First Name jane	Last Name sampl	Search																																										
Person ID	Search ID	Envelope Number																																										
Search Results																																												
<table border="1"><thead><tr><th></th><th>First Name</th><th>Last Name</th></tr></thead><tbody><tr><td>▶</td><td>Jane</td><td>Sample</td></tr></tbody></table>				First Name	Last Name	▶	Jane	Sample																																				
	First Name	Last Name																																										
▶	Jane	Sample																																										
Person Details																																												
<p><b>Jane Sample</b></p> <table><tr><td>ID</td><td>395</td></tr><tr><td>Foreign Key</td><td>0</td></tr><tr><td>Member Status</td><td>Member</td></tr><tr><td>Record Status</td><td>Active</td></tr><tr><td>Campus</td><td>Campus 1</td></tr><tr><td>Birth Date</td><td>10/3/1966</td></tr><tr><td>Age</td><td>45</td></tr><tr><td>Gender</td><td>Female</td></tr><tr><td>Marital Status</td><td>Married</td></tr><tr><td>Contribute</td><td>With Spouse</td></tr><tr><td>Envelope Number</td><td>66</td></tr><tr><td>Home Phone</td><td>(901) 757-2372</td></tr><tr><td>Business Phone</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>Cell Phone</td><td>(901) 123-1234</td></tr><tr><td>Other Phone</td><td></td></tr><tr><td>E-mail</td><td>linda.johnson@arenachms.com</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">Address</td></tr><tr><td colspan="2">7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990</td></tr><tr><td>Added By</td><td>lindaj on 4/25/2010</td></tr><tr><td>Modified By</td><td>lindaj on 7/20/2012</td></tr><tr><td>Last Verified</td><td>7/20/2012</td></tr></table>			ID	395	Foreign Key	0	Member Status	Member	Record Status	Active	Campus	Campus 1	Birth Date	10/3/1966	Age	45	Gender	Female	Marital Status	Married	Contribute	With Spouse	Envelope Number	66	Home Phone	(901) 757-2372	Business Phone		Cell Phone	(901) 123-1234	Other Phone		E-mail	linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Address		7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990		Added By	lindaj on 4/25/2010	Modified By	lindaj on 7/20/2012	Last Verified	7/20/2012
ID	395																																											
Foreign Key	0																																											
Member Status	Member																																											
Record Status	Active																																											
Campus	Campus 1																																											
Birth Date	10/3/1966																																											
Age	45																																											
Gender	Female																																											
Marital Status	Married																																											
Contribute	With Spouse																																											
Envelope Number	66																																											
Home Phone	(901) 757-2372																																											
Business Phone																																												
Cell Phone	(901) 123-1234																																											
Other Phone																																												
E-mail	linda.johnson@arenachms.com																																											
Address																																												
7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy Cordova, TN 38016-4990																																												
Added By	lindaj on 4/25/2010																																											
Modified By	lindaj on 7/20/2012																																											
Last Verified	7/20/2012																																											
<p>Add New    Edit    Select    Cancel</p>																																												

- 7) If the person is not in Arena, you will have the option to add him or her.

Adding a Member

**Member Status**

- Record Status
- Campus
- Birth Date
- Age
- Gender
- Marital Status
- Contribute
- Envelope Number
- Home Phone
- Business Phone
- Cell Phone
- Other Phone

**E-mail**

**Address**

**Added By**  
Modified By  
Last Verified

**Add New**   **Edit**   **Cancel**

**Person Search**

First Name	Last Name	Search
Person ID	Search ID	Search
Envelope Number		Search

**Search Results**

First Name	Last Name

**Person Details**

**Personal Information**

First Name	Matthew	Birthdate	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10/03/1966
Last Name	Sample	Marital Status	Single
Nick Name	Matt	Member Status	Member
Gender		Campus	Campus 1

**Contact Information**

Home Phone	(901) 757-2372	Work Phone	
Cell Phone		Other Phone	
E-mail	msample@shelbyinc.com		

**Home Address**

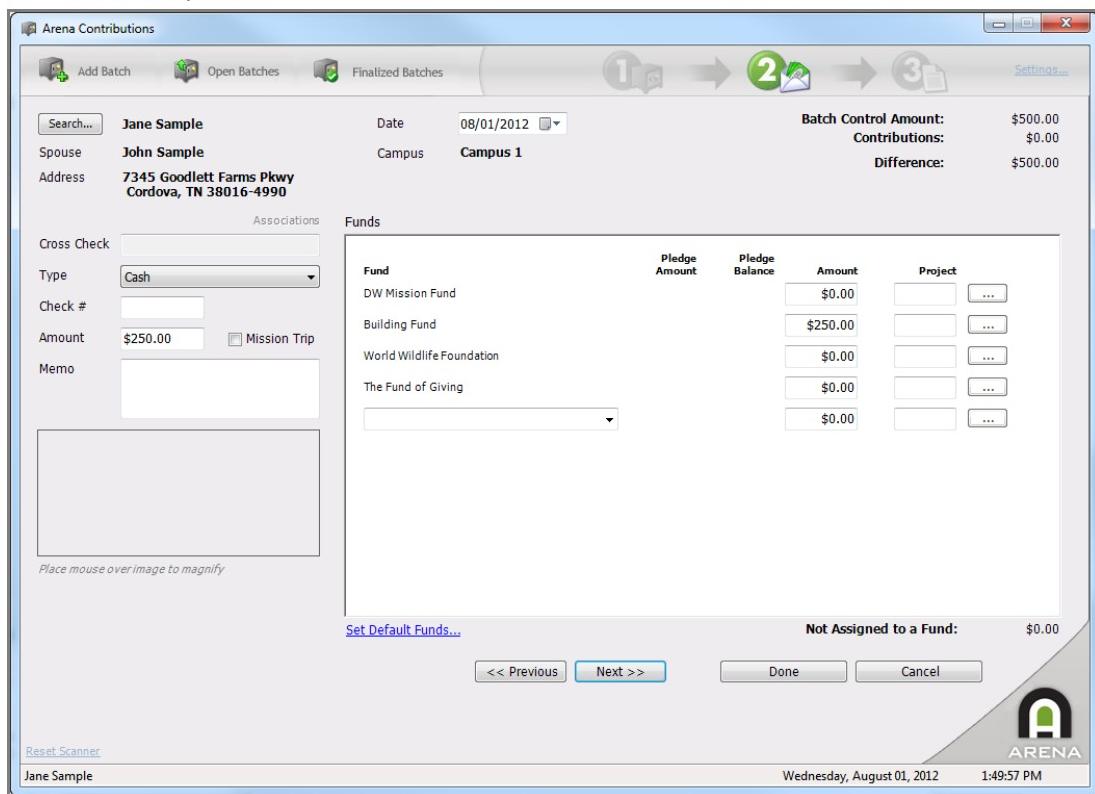
Street	7345 Goodlett Farms Pkwy
City/St/Zip	Cordova, TN 38016
Country	United States

**Contribution Details**

<input type="checkbox"/> Contribute Individually	<input type="checkbox"/> Assign Envelope Number
--	---

**Buttons:** OK, Cancel

- 8) Highlight the person and click **Select** in the bottom right corner to associate the transit and account number to the person.



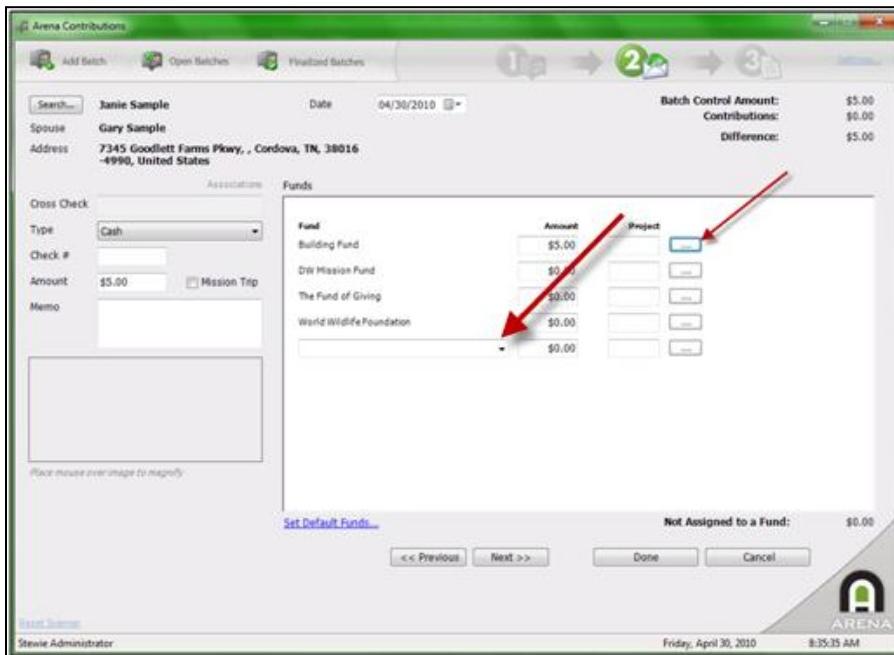
- 9) Enter the amount of the check.
- 10) Click tab to enter the amount to the first fund in your list on the right hand side is the list. If the amount should go into another fund then you can manually make this adjustment.
- 11) Click the Next button in the bottom right to enter the contribution.
- 12) Once you enter all contributions for this batch click **Done** to proceed to the batch summary page. *If the sum total of all entries exceeds that of the control amount that was initially set up then there will be a negative difference amount alerting you to this.*
- 13) You can now enter the contribution. *Once you enter the Amount, by default Arena will post to the first fund listed. To move the contribution to a different fund, press Delete then Tab on your keyboard until the fund posts to the desired fund, or you can delete the amount and enter it into the desired fund. If needed, you can also enter a negative amount in the Amount field.*

As you process contributions, you can add the same fund multiple times in order to accommodate different project codes for the same fund.

### Steps to Select Project Codes:

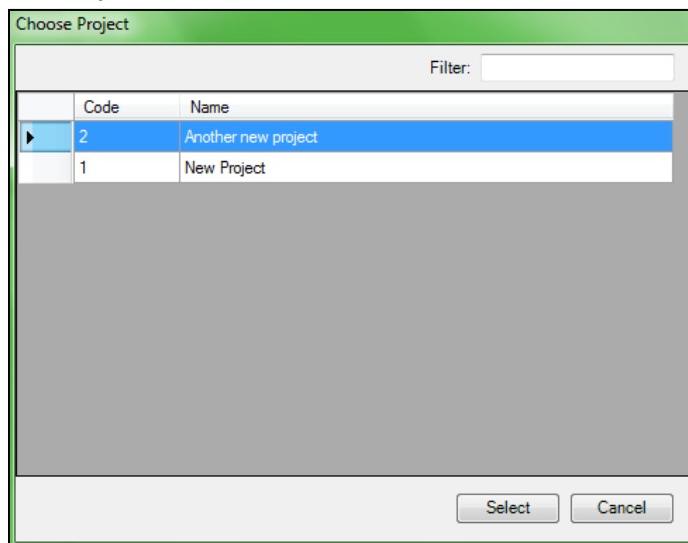
- 1) Click the ellipsis  icon

Using Project Codes



- 2) Select the desired **Project Code**.

Choose Project Code



- 3) Click **Select**.

### Steps to Export a Batch:

- From the Contribution Application, click the **Finalize Batch button** on the Open Batch page or the **Export button** from the Finalized Batch page. *You must finalize a batch prior to exporting.*

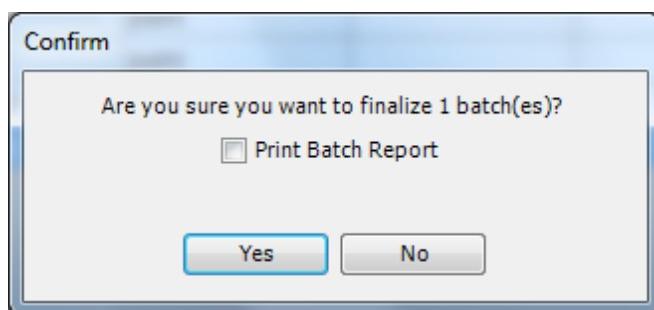
Open Batch page

The screenshot shows the 'Arena Contributions' application window. The title bar says 'Arena Contributions'. The top menu has three buttons: 'Add Batch', 'Open Batches' (which is highlighted), and 'Finalized Batches'. Below the menu is a progress bar with steps 1, 2, and 3. Step 1 has a speech bubble icon, step 2 has a document icon, and step 3 has a green checkmark icon. To the right of the progress bar is a 'Settings...' button. The main area is titled 'Open Batch List'. It contains a table with columns: Batch ID, Label, Date, Created By, Contributions, Contribution Total, Control Amount, and Difference. The table lists various batches, such as 'Online Giving ACH' and 'Sunday AM Cash...'. At the bottom of the table are buttons for 'Edit Batch', 'Finalize Batch' (highlighted with a red arrow), and 'Delete Batch'. Above these buttons are 'Import Batch' and 'Add Batch'. The bottom of the window shows the user 'The Wife Johnson', the date 'Saturday, July 21, 2012', and the time '7:53:25 AM'. The ARENA logo is in the bottom right corner.

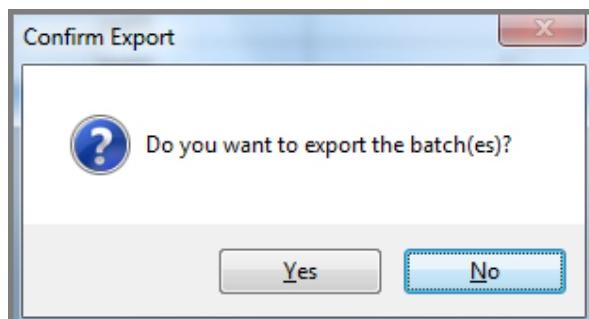
Finalize Batch page

The screenshot shows the 'Arena Contributions' application window. The title bar says 'Arena Contributions'. The top menu has three buttons: 'Add Batch', 'Open Batches', and 'Finalized Batches' (which is highlighted). Below the menu is a progress bar with steps 1, 2, and 3. Step 1 has a speech bubble icon, step 2 has a document icon, and step 3 has a green checkmark icon. To the right of the progress bar is a 'Settings...' button. The main area is titled 'Finalized Batch List'. It contains a table with columns: Batch ID, Label, Date, Created By, Contributions, Contribution Total, Control Amount, and Difference. The table lists various batches, such as 'Weekend Offering' and 'General Tithe'. At the bottom of the table are buttons for 'Copy' and 'Export' (highlighted with a red arrow). The bottom of the window shows the user 'The Wife Johnson', the date 'Saturday, July 21, 2012', and the time '7:44:15 AM'. The ARENA logo is in the bottom right corner.

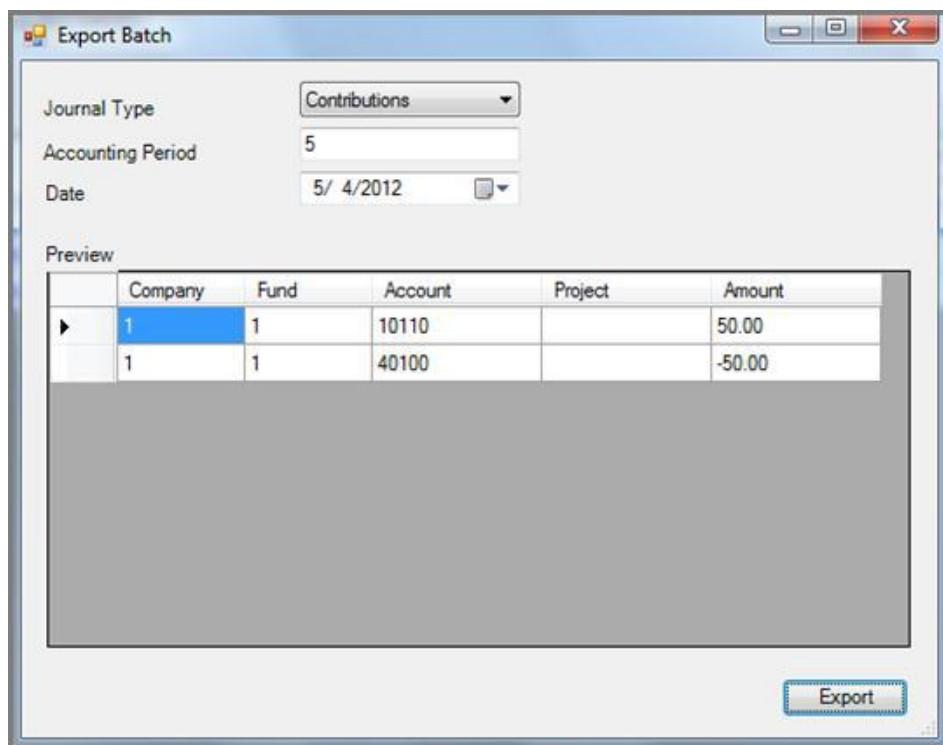
- 2) On the Confirm pop-up window, click the **Yes button**. You can also select the Print Batch Report box to print the batch report prior to exporting.



- 3) On the Confirm Export pop-up window, select **Yes** to confirm the batch export.



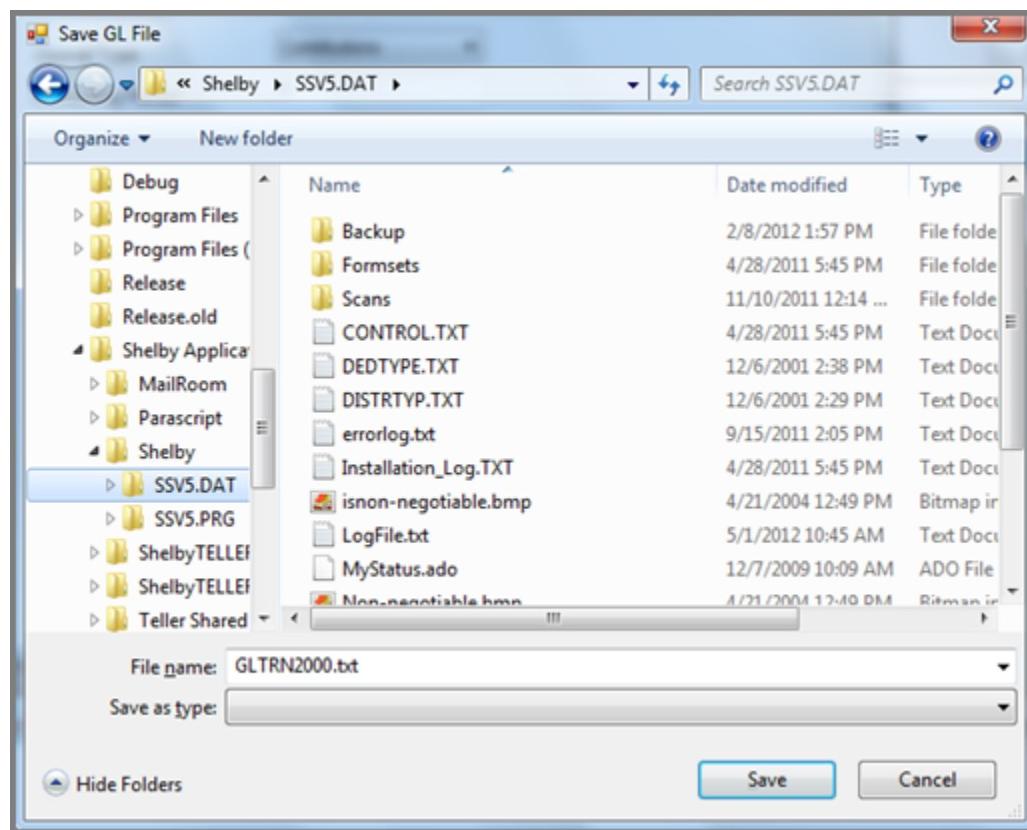
- 4) From the Export Batch pop-up window, make the **desired selections and entries**.



	Company	Fund	Account	Project	Amount
▶	1	1	10110		50.00
	1	1	40100		-50.00

- 5) Click **Export**.

- 6) Save the GLTRN2000.txt file. **You must save the GLTRN2000.txt in the SSV5.DAT folder.**



- 7) Now you are ready to import the file into **Shelby v.5 General Ledger**.

**Steps to Import the GLTN2000.txt file:**

- 1) Open Shelby v.5 Journal Entries module. *When opening Shelby v.5 Journal Entries module, the import process will begin automatically if the GLTN2000.txt file is present in the SSV5.DAT folder.*



- 2) Click **es** on the Import Entries popup.



- 3) Select the desired **Fiscal Year**.



- 4) Click **OK**.

## Contributions Entry (optional)

On this page, you will be able to create manual batches and import Shelby Teller batches.

### Steps to create a manual batch:

- 1) Click **Contributions Entry**.
- 2) Enter a **batch name**, **batch date**, and **control amount**.

**Contribution Entry**

This is a new page.

<b>Batch Name</b>	General Tithe
<b>Batch Date</b>	3/4/2012 <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>
<b>Control Amount</b>	500.00
<b>Choose file to import</b>	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Next &gt;"/>	

- 3) Click **Next**.
- 4) Complete **all fields** as desired.

Using an existing record

**Contribution Entry**

Big Fat Test Page! New!

<b>Person</b>	Sample, Jane <input type="button" value="X"/> <input type="button" value="..."/>	<input type="button" value="Add New Person"/>	<b>Control Amount</b> \$500.00
<b>Contribution Date</b>	8/1/2012 <input type="button" value="Calendar"/>	<b>Contributions</b> \$500.00	
<b>Payment Type</b>	Cash <input type="button" value="▼"/>	<b>Difference</b> \$0.00	
<b>Check #</b>			
<b>Amount</b>	\$ 500.00		
<b>Memo</b>	memo		
		<b>Purposes</b>	
		MAX <input type="button" value="X"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$ 250.00	
		BOOK <input type="button" value="X"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$	
		GENERAL <input type="button" value="X"/> <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$ 250.00	
		07EMPPPLG <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$	
		<b>Missions</b> <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$	
		<b>Total</b> <input type="button" value="▼"/> \$ 500.00	
		Show All Funds	
<input type="button" value="Save Contribution"/>			
<input type="button" value="Save Batch"/>			

- Use the **person picker**  icon to search and select by name, address, postal code, envelope number or phone number. Enter at least one letter for first and last name if searching by name. Click **Add New Person** icon, if no record is found.

Adding a New Record

**Add Person**

Personal Information

First Name	John	Birthdate	01/01/2012 
Last Name	Tester	Marital Status	Single 
Nick Name	Johnny	Member Status	Member 
Gender	Male 	Campus	Campus 1 

Contact Information

Home Phone	(901) 123-1234	Work Phone	<input type="text"/>	ext.	<input type="text"/>
Cell Phone	<input type="text"/>	Other Phone	<input type="text"/>		
E-Mail	<input type="text" value="jtester@gmail.com"/>				

Home Address

Street	7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway				
City/State/Zip	Cordova	TN	38016		
Country	US 				

Contribution Details

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Contribution Individually	Envelope Number	7890 
---	-----------------	---

**Save** **Cancel**

- Enter or select a **Contribution Date**.
- Select a **Payment Type**.
- Enter an **Amount**.
- Enter a **Memo**, if desired.
- Enter the amount for each **Purpose**.
- If desired, click the **Project Code**  icon to select a Project Code

**Project Codes**

Select a project code for "MAX"

**Code**  
555 

**Available Codes**  
555 - Alan Parsons Project 

**Ok** **Cancel**

- Click **OK**.

- 5) Click the **Save Contribution** button to enter the next contribution. *Repeat steps 4, 5, and 6 for each contribution.*

Detail	Date	Name	Type	Amount
1234	3/7/2012	Jane Sample	Cash	\$100.00
[None]	3/7/2012	Laura Clem	Cash	\$200.00
[None]	3/7/2012	Johnny Tester	Non-Cash	\$200.00

- 6) Click **Save Batch** when all entries are complete. *The below screen will display. From this page, you can edit the batch, delete the batch, and reassign contributions.*

Transaction Detail	Contribution Date	Name	Type	Amount	Fund(s)
[None]	3/7/2012	Sample, Jane	Cash	\$500.00	EMERG: \$300.00 Building Fund: \$100.00 World Wildlife Foundation: \$100.00

## Batch Summary

The final page shows a summary list of the contributions for this batch. If you wish to remove/add contributions to this batch, click the corresponding Delete Contribution or Add Contribution button in bottom portion of the page as shown below.

Batch List

The screenshot shows a software interface titled "Batch List". At the top, there are three buttons: "Add Batch", "Open Batches", and "Finalized Batches". To the right of these buttons is a "Settings..." link. Below the buttons, the text "Scanned batch [#45] 5/1/2009" is displayed. A note below it says: "Below are all the contributions for this batch. To edit a contribution, select it from the list below and hit Enter (or double-click on the contribution). You can add additional contributions by clicking the 'Add' button below." To the right of this note, there are three summary values: "Batch Control Amount: \$1,500.00", "Contributions: \$100.00", and "Difference: \$1,400.00". Below the note is a table with six columns: Date, Name, Envelope Number, Transaction, Currency Type, and Amount. The table contains five rows of data, all belonging to "Tester, John". The last row is highlighted with a blue background. At the bottom of the screen, there are two buttons: "Delete Contribution" on the left and "Add Contribution" on the right. A small "Arena" logo is in the bottom right corner.

Date	Name	Envelope Number	Transaction	Currency Type	Amount
5/1/2009	Tester, John	[None]	4174	Check	\$100.00
5/1/2009	Tester, John	[None]	7493	Check	\$0.00
5/1/2009	Tester, John	[None]	4157	Check	\$0.00
5/1/2009	Tester, John	[None]	4197	Check	\$0.00
5/1/2009	Tester, John	[None]	4171	Check	\$0.00

- If you want to add a new batch, click the Add Batch button in the top left.
- Click the Open Batches button to show the batch list page that shows any non-finalized batch.

**Steps to create a enter a Shelby Teller batch:**

- 7) Click **Contributions Entry**.
- 8) Enter a **batch name**, **batch date**, and **control amount**.

**Contribution Entry**

This is a new page.

<b>Batch Name</b>	General Tithe
<b>Batch Date</b>	3/4/2012 
<b>Control Amount</b>	500.00
<b>Choose file to import</b>	<input type="button" value="Choose File"/> No file chosen
<input type="button" value="Cancel"/> <input type="button" value="Next &gt;"/>	

- 9) Click **Choose File** button.
- 10) Locate and upload Shelby Teller XML file.
- 11) Click **Edit Details** to review and/or edit each contribution.

Using an existing record

**General Tithe - 1413**

Detailed info about a Batch

Details	Funds	Missions
Name Batch Date Control Amount Finalized Type	General Tithe 8/1/2012 12:00 AM \$3,671.00 No Unknown	General Tithing \$2,300.00 Fund Total \$2,300.00  Missions Total \$0.00

12) Click the **Next** button.

## Contribution Entry

**Batch Name** General Tithe

**Batch Date** 8/1/2012 

**Control Amount** 3671.00

**Cancel** **Next >**

[Add New Contribution](#) [Save Batch](#)

13) From this page, you can review and adjust each contribution.

## Contribution Entry

Person Greer, Beck  [Add New Person](#)

Control Amount \$3,671.00  
Contributions \$2,300.00  
Difference \$1,371.00

Purposes	Project Code	Pledges	Amount
MAX		\$	<input type="text"/>
BOOK		\$	<input type="text"/>
General Tithing		\$	1,000.00
07EMPPPLG		\$	<input type="text"/>
Missions		\$	<input type="text"/>
<b>Total</b>		\$	1,000.00

Show All Funds [Save Contribution](#)

[Save Batch](#)

Detail	Date	Name	Type	Amount
2456	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$1,000.00
2458	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$1,000.00
2459	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$100.00
2455	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$50.00
2457	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$50.00
2454	5/6/2011	Beck Greer	Check	\$100.00

[Add New Contribution](#) [Cancel](#)

14) Once you review and/or adjust each contribution, select the **Save Batch** button.

You can select a batch to Edit, Finalize, or Delete.

#### Batch List

**Batch List**

Below are all the batches that have not yet been finalized. To view and update the contributions for a batch, select it from the list below and hit Enter (or double-click on the batch).

Batch ID	Label	Date	Created By	Contributions	Contribution Total	Control Amount	Difference
▶ 38	[Unnamed Batch]	10/9/2007	SHELBYINCO1\c...	2	\$50.00	\$50.00	\$0.00

**Edit Batch** **Finalize Batch** **Delete Batch** **Add Batch**

When you finalize a batch, you have the option to post attendance to an open Occurrence. Arena marks attendance for the contributor. *See your Arena Administrator if this option is not available.*

#### Mark Attendance

**Confirm**

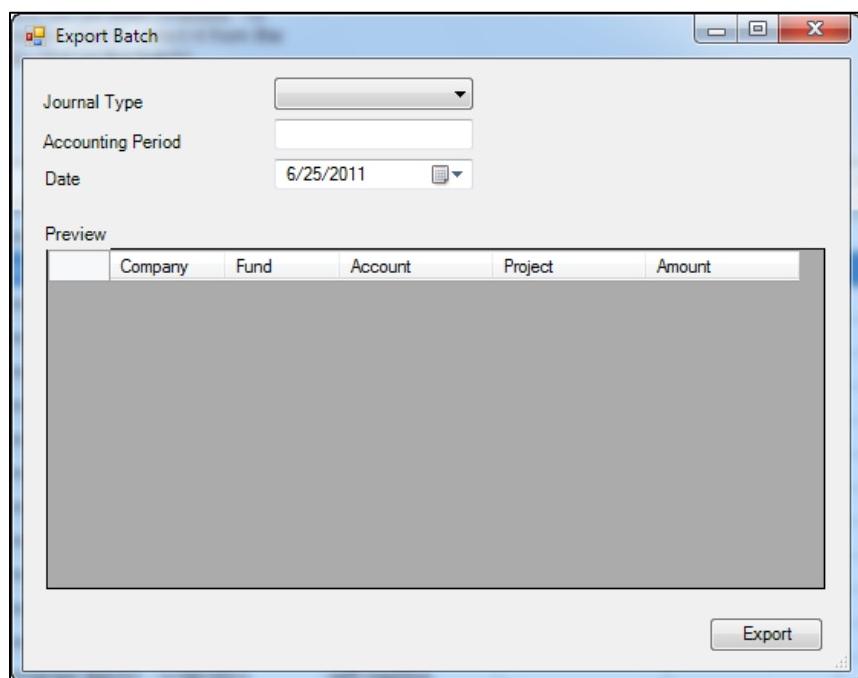
Are you sure you want to finalize 1 batch(es)?

Print Batch Report

Mark Attendance

2009 Back to School Outing 6/15/2009  
Sunday 9:30am Service 6/22/2009  
Adult Group Check-In 6/22/2009  
5th Grade 6/22/2009  
PDO 6/22/2009  
Nursery 6/22/2009  
Nursery 6/22/2009

If your organization uses Shelby v.5 Financials, you will also have the option to export the finalized batch.



You can also view Finalized batches. You can export a negative finalized batch.

A screenshot of a software interface titled "Finalized Batch List". The top navigation bar includes "Add Batch", "Open Batches", "Finalized Batches", and a "Settings..." link. Below the navigation is a toolbar with three icons: a blue square with a white number 1, a green square with a white number 2, and a red square with a white number 3. A "Finalized Batch List" section follows, containing the message: "Below are all the batches that have been finalized. You can copy or export a finalized batch." Below this is a table with columns: Batch ID, Label, Date, Created By, Contributions, Contribution Total, Control Amount, and Difference. One row is visible, showing Batch ID 581, Label "Missions", Date "6/25/2011", Created By "Indaj", Contributions "0", Contribution Total "\$0.00", Control Amount "\$0.00", and Difference "\$0.00". At the bottom are "Copy" and "Export" buttons.



## Reports

Prebuilt reports enable you to run reports such as Contributions Statements and Batch Reports.

Home > Contributions > Reports

# Reports

## Contribution Reports

- ⊖ Contributions
  - BatchReport
  - ContributionStatements
  - ContributionStatementsSimple
  - Copy (2) of CustomRegularStatement
  - CWBatchReport
  - DefaultDetailStatement
  - Envelopes
  - PeopleContributingToInactiveFunds
  - Quarterly\_Contributions
  - RejectedTransactions



To send Contributions via email, refer to the Mailing section of this manual.



## Missions

Missions are a way to track the details involving Mission Trips. Arena can track the location, schedule, team, local facilitators, supporters, travelers, and even a participant's financial ability to pay for the trip.

What you will need:

- Setup the Payment Gateway, if needed. **See your Arena Administrator.**
- Create the appropriate Fund for this Mission Trip.
- Create the Mission Trip.
- Create at least one Contribution Fund in order to create a Mission Trip. *Refer to the Fund Management section in Contributions.*
- Review your organization's Mission Team approval process for the purpose of allowing additional payment to be made towards a Team Member.

Mission List

ID	Mission	Purpose	Coordinator	Team Members	Departure Date	Return Date	Status	Actions
1	<a href="#">My Mission</a>		Smith, Bud	2			Active	
3	<a href="#">Jesse's Trip</a>	Evangelism		0	3/13/2009	3/28/2009	Active	
4	<a href="#">Mission Test</a>	Social Ministry		1	6/1/2009	10/19/2009	Active	
7	<a href="#">Halloween Mission</a>	Vampire Hunting	Weinberg, Dan	2	10/31/2009	11/30/2009	Bloodthirsty	

Page: 1 [2 of 2](#) Page Size: [4](#) [Refresh](#) 7 Mission(s)

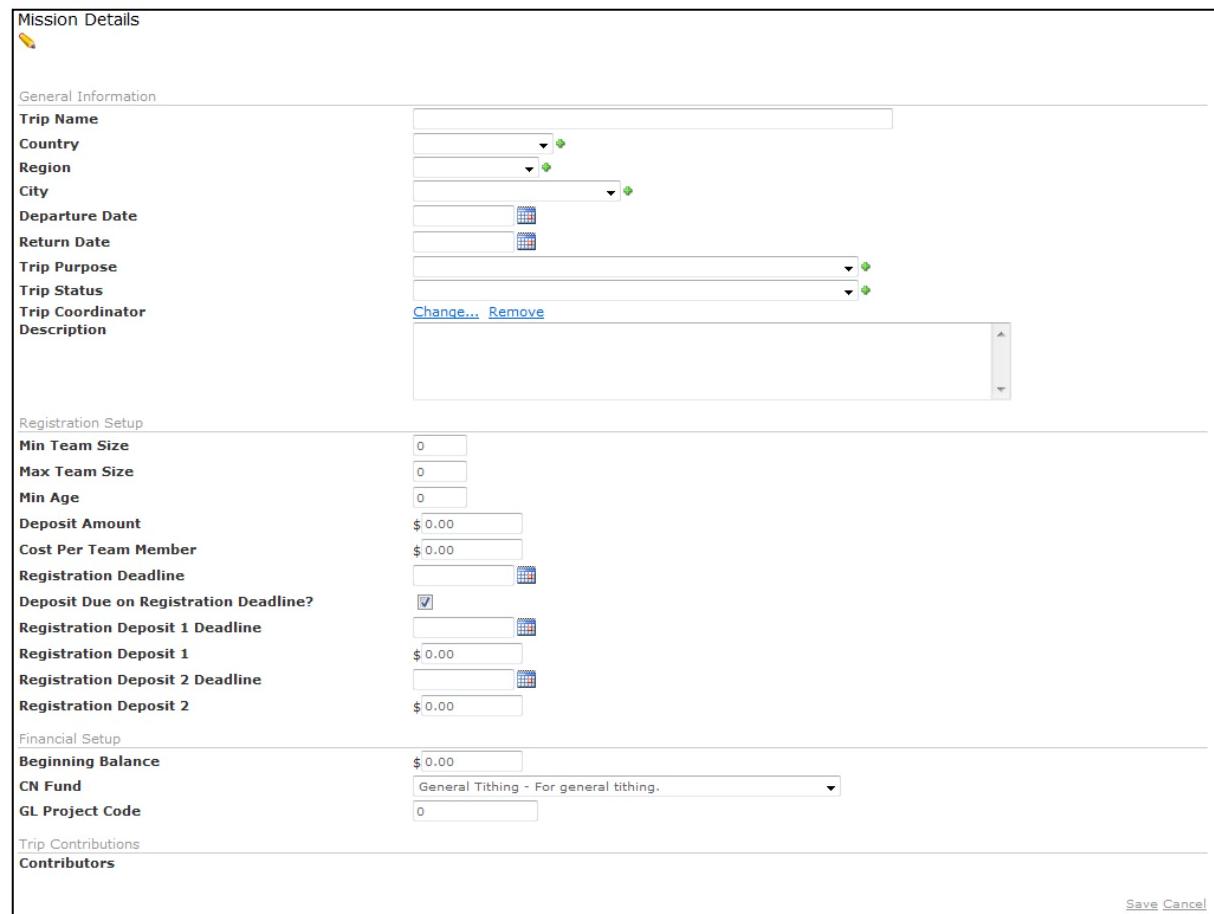
The Mission List will show the Mission Trip name, the departure and return dates, a Delete button, and an Add button. From this page, you can do the following:

- Click on a [Mission Trip](#) hyperlink to edit.
- Click to add a New Mission Trip. If no missions are currently in the list, click the [Add...](#) link.
- Click the copy icon to copy a mission trip. The copies will include Custom Field, Communications, Packing Lists, Documents, and General Information from the original Mission Trip.
- Click to delete a Mission Trip.

### Steps to Create a Mission Trip:

- 1) Click the  button to add a new Mission. If no missions are currently in the list, click the [Add...](#) link.
- 2) Click **Edit**.
- 3) Enter **details** for this Mission Trip.

#### Mission Details



**Mission Details**

**General Information**

- Trip Name**:
- Country**:
- Region**:
- City**:
- Departure Date**:
- Return Date**:
- Trip Purpose**:
- Trip Status**:
- Trip Coordinator**:
- Description**:

[Change...](#) [Remove](#)

**Registration Setup**

- Min Team Size**:
- Max Team Size**:
- Min Age**:
- Deposit Amount**:
- Cost Per Team Member**:
- Registration Deadline**:
- Deposit Due on Registration Deadline?**:
- Registration Deposit 1 Deadline**:
- Registration Deposit 1**:
- Registration Deposit 2 Deadline**:
- Registration Deposit 2**:

**Financial Setup**

- Beginning Balance**:
- CN Fund**:
- GL Project Code**:

**Trip Contributions**

**Contributors**:

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

- **Trip Name** – Enter the name of the Mission Trip.
- **Country** – Choose the destination country of the trip from the drop-down menu. If the country is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Country.
- **Region** – Choose the country's region in the drop-down menu. If the desired region is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Region.
- **City** – Choose the destination city from the drop-down menu. If the desired city is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new City.
- **Departure Date** – Click the calendar icon  to choose the date the trip starts. *To hide a trip from "public" view, set the "Departure Date" to a prior date.*
- **Return Date** – Click the calendar icon  to choose the date the trip members will be returning.
- **Trip Purpose** – Choose the reason for the trip from the drop-down menu. If the desired reason is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Purpose. *Each Trip Purpose type has a 50-character limit. See your Arena Administrator to set security by Trip Purpose.*
- **Trip Status** – Choose a trip status. Active and inactive are default statuses.

- **Trip Coordinator** – Enter the name of the coordinator of the trip. This person is the “Leader” of the trip, but is not necessarily a Team Member. Begin typing the last name of the intended person, and the drop-down will filter the available persons. Once the desired person displays in the list, click on that name to select it.
- **Description** – Enter a description of the Trip, including any itinerary.
- **Min Team Size** – Enter the minimum number of people for the Team.
- **Max Team Size** – Enter the maximum number of people for the Team.
- **Min Age** – Enter the minimum age a Team Member can be in order to go on the trip.
- **Deposit Amount** – Enter the amount (if applicable) that each Team Member must provide up front to go on the trip.
- **Cost Per Team Member** – Enter the total amount (if applicable) each Team Member must provide to go on the trip. You can use *commas and decimals in any cost fields associated with Missions. Any other character will not display.*
- **Registration Deadline** – Click the calendar icon  to choose the last day a Team Member can register to go on the trip.
- **Deposit Due on Registration Deadline** – Check this box if box is due at registration.
- **Registration Deposit 1 Deadline** – Enter the due date for the first deposit, if applicable.
- **Registration Deposit 1** – Enter the amount of the first deposit.
- **Registration Deposit 2 Deadline** – Enter the due date for the second deposit, if applicable.
- **Registration Deposit 2** – Enter the amount of the second deposit.



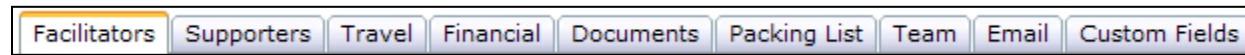
Arena can automatically send reminder e-mails, using the deadline dates entered. See your Arena Administrator.

- **Beginning Balance** – Enter the beginning balance (if applicable).
  - **CN Fund** – Choose the Contribution Fund from the drop-down menu. *If the desired Fund does not show in the list, you will need to add the Fund on the Fund Management page under Contributions.*
  - **GL Project Code** – Enter the GL expense account designated for the mission trip, if applicable.
  - **Trip Contributors** – Lists Contributors who have contributed to the Mission trip through Contributions.
- 4) Click **Save**.
- 5) Now you can enter other details for this Mission Trip, using the tabs below the Mission Trip details.

## Mission Details

Editing or creating a new Mission Trip will display the Mission Details page. The details will display with a series of tabs along the bottom containing additional information about the trip. When creating a new trip, all tabs display after you save the details. Click the [Edit](#) link at the upper right to begin editing the Mission Details. The figure below shows the Mission Trip details and the tabs, respectively.

Mission Detail Tabs



- **Facilitators** – People who are assisting with the Mission Trip at the trip's destination. *These records are not stored in the Arena DB.*
- **Supporters** – People who are assisting with the Mission Trip from the organization's location. *These records are stored in the Arena DB.*
- **Travel** – This is a simple expense/income register for the trip such as, ground transportation and hotel accommodations.
- **Financial** – This is where you can track trip expenses and income, not incurred by the Team.
- **Documents** – You can upload associated documents such as a trip application form.
- **Packing List** – This is where to list items to bring on the trip.
- **Team** – The trip Team Members and Leaders list on this tab.
- **Email** – This is where you create a template for the e-mail sent to registrants, once individuals register.
- **Custom Fields** – You can create custom fields to use during online registration.

- Include a standard packing list as a Document and include with the e-mail, and use Packing List to alert team members to bring unique items to this trip.
- To leave a trip online to collect donations beyond the trip date, set the “Departure Date” one day after the last day donations are accepted.
- To prevent people from registering themselves to a trip, set the “Max Team Size” value greater than zero, and the “Max Team Size” value smaller than the number of team members currently enrolled for a trip. i.e., Enroll at least one person and set Max Team Size to 1. You may add team members even if you have reached the “Max Team Size”.



## FACILITATORS TAB

A **Facilitator list** will display each Facilitator's name, phone number, e-mail address, website, country, region, and city. The delete button  will remove a facilitator from the list.

### Steps to Add a Facilitator:

- 1) Click **Add New**.

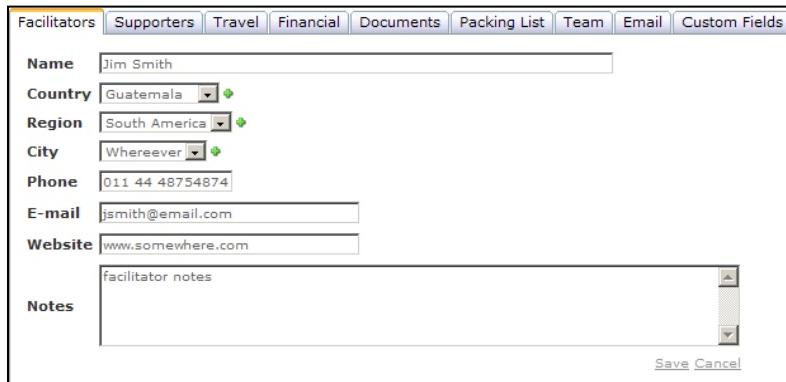
New Facilitator



Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List	Team	Email	Custom Fields
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Country Guatemala	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Region South America	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> City Whereever	<input type="button" value="Apply Filter"/>					
<a href="#">Add New</a>								

- 2) Complete the fields, as needed.

Field Facilitator details



Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List	Team	Email	Custom Fields
Name Jim Smith	Country Guatemala	Region South America	City Whereever	Phone 011 44 48754874	E-mail jsmith@email.com	Website www.somewhere.com	facilitator notes <a href="#">Save</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a>	
Notes								

- **Name** – Enter the name of the Facilitator you want to add.
- **Country** – Choose the country of the Facilitator from the drop-down menu. If the country is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Country.
- **Region** – Choose the region of the Facilitator from the drop-down menu. If the region is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Region.
- **City** – Choose the city of the Facilitator from the drop-down menu. If the city is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new City.
- **Phone** – Enter the phone number of the Facilitator. You can enter and format international phone numbers. *10-digit phone numbers automatically format.*
- **E-mail** – Enter the e-mail address of the Facilitator.
- **Website** – Enter the website URL for the Facilitator.
- **Notes** – Enter any notes about this Facilitator.

- 3) Click **Save** when done.



Adding Facilitators will not add the person to the Arena database, therefore Facilitators are not searchable within Arena, nor can they be included in bulk e-mails.

## SUPPORTERS TAB

The **Supporters** list displays each supporter's name, address, phone number, e-mail address, and the type of support the person provides. To add a Supporter, the individual must first be in the database. If he or she is not in the database, you can add them using the **Add New Family** utility under **Membership**. Financial Supporters entered through Contributions will also display on this tab.

## **Steps to Add a Supporter:**

- 1) Click **Add New**.
  - 2) Complete the fields, as needed.

Supporter Details

<a href="#">Facilitators</a>	<a href="#">Supporters</a>	<a href="#">Travel</a>	<a href="#">Financial</a>	<a href="#">Documents</a>	<a href="#">Packing List</a>	<a href="#">Team</a>	<a href="#">Email</a>	<a href="#">Custom Fields</a>
<b>Supporter</b>	<a href="#">Bud Smith Jr.</a>							
<b>Supporter Type</b>	<a href="#">Organizer</a>							
<b>Notes</b>	Bud is helping with to organize the building materials.							

- **Supporter** – Begin typing the last name of the intended Supporter, and the drop-down will filter the available persons. Once the desired person displays in the list, click on that name to select it.
  - **Supporter Type** – Choose the type of support the supporter provides for the trip from the drop-down menu. If the type is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Supporter Type.
  - **Notes** – Enter any notes about this Supporter.

- 3) Click **Save** when done.

Supporters					
Facilitators		Supporters		Email	
				Financial	
				Documents	
				Packing List	
				Team	
				Email	
				Custom Fields	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Address	Phone	E-mail	Supporter Type
<input type="checkbox"/>	Tester, John	1234 America Drive	(901) 789-4561	tester@gmail.com	Contributor
<input type="checkbox"/>	Arnout, Judith	1435 Collierville Arlington N	(901) 861-2280	cvoaleman@comcast.net	T-Shirts

The delete button  will remove a supporter from the list. Using the icons, you can add a new Supporter, Bulk Update the selected Supporters, e-mail selected Supporters, produce labels for the selected Supporters or export the list of Supports to Excel. Click the  icon to add a new Supporter, the below page the **Supporter Details**, as shown below.

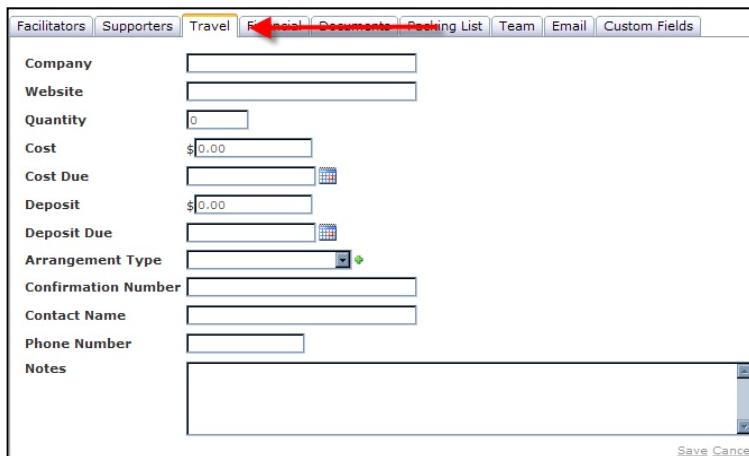
## TRAVEL TAB

The Travel list shows details relating to the travel arrangements for this trip. This includes information about the company, website, quantity of transportation modes, cost, cost due date, deposit, deposit due date, arrangement type, confirmation number, contact name, contact phone number for the arrangement and notes. The delete button  will remove an arrangement from the list. Click the Add icon to create a new Arrangement, which will open Travel details, shown below.

### Steps to Add a New Travel Arrangement:

- 1) Click **Add New**.
- 2) Complete the fields, as needed.

Travel Arrangement



The screenshot shows a form titled "Travel Arrangement". At the top, there is a navigation bar with tabs: Facilitators, Supporters, Travel, Financial, Documents, Packing List, Team, Email, and Custom Fields. The "Travel" tab is highlighted. Below the tabs, there are several input fields: Company (text box), Website (text box), Quantity (text box with value "0"), Cost (\$0.00), Cost Due (text box with calendar icon), Deposit (\$0.00), Deposit Due (text box with calendar icon), Arrangement Type (dropdown menu with a green plus icon), Confirmation Number (text box), Contact Name (text box), Phone Number (text box), and Notes (large text area). At the bottom right of the form are "Save" and "Cancel" buttons.

- **Company** – Enter the name of the company providing the travel arrangement.
- **Website** – Enter the website (if applicable) of the company.
- **Quantity** – Enter the quantity of the modes of transportation, such as a number of buses.
- **Cost** – Enter the cost of this Arrangement.
- **Cost Due** – Enter the date the total Cost is due.
- **Deposit** – Enter the deposit amount for the Mission trip.
- **Deposit Date** – Enter the date the Deposit is due.
- **Arrangement Type** – Choose an Arrangement Type from the drop-down menu. If the type is not in the list, click the green  icon to add a new Arrangement Type.
- **Confirmation Number** – Enter the confirmation number (if applicable) for this Arrangement.
- **Contact Name** – Enter the name of the contact at the company.
- **Phone Number** – Enter the phone number of the company contact.
- **Notes** – Enter any notes about this arrangement.

- 3) Click **Save**.

## FINANCIAL INFORMATION TAB

Use this tab to track incomes and expenses for each mission trip.

### Steps to Add Financial Information:

- 1) Click **Add New**.
- 2) Choose Expense or Income.
- 3) Complete fields, as needed.

Financial Item

Expense  Income

**Vendor** AAA Tours

**Description** deposit for bus transportation from airport to lodging accommodations

**Transaction Date** 12/29/2009

**Amount** \$500.00

**Register Type** Transportation

**Check Number** 1234

**Invoice Number** ABR549

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

- **Expense/Income** – Choose whether this item is an expense or income for the trip.
- **Vendor** – Enter the name of the vendor providing the item(s).
- **Transaction Date** – Click the calendar icon to choose the date of the transaction.
- **Amount** – Enter the dollar value of the item.
- **Register Type** – Choose a register type from the drop-down menu. If the type is not in the list, click the green icon to add a new register type.
- **Check Number** – Enter the check number used to pay for the item.
- **Invoice Number** – Enter the invoice number for the item.

- 4) Click **Save**.

Financial Information

Total Expenditures: 2,600.00  
Total Collected: 750.00  
Available Balance: 3,150.00

Vendor	Description	Date	Amount	Type	Check #	Invoice #	Expense/Income
AI Travel	Deposit	4/24/2008	\$2,500.00	Deposit	2874	78948744	Expense
Shuttle Express	Deposit	5/8/2008	\$100.00	Deposit	5764	USSP18748	Expense
John Smith	Trip Donation	5/19/2008	\$750.00	Deposit	9845		Income

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 122 [Refresh](#)

## DOCUMENTS

Use this tab to manage documents associated with this mission trip. You can indicate documents to include with registration.

### Steps to Add a New Document:

- 1) Click **Add New**.
- 2) Complete fields, as desired.

New Document

<b>Title</b>	Medical Release Form
<b>Description</b>	This form must be completed for all travelers.
<b>Document</b>	C:\Documents and Settings\linda\My Documents\Arena\M <a href="#">Browse...</a>
<b>Required</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Include in Registration Email</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Due Date</b>	6/1/2010
<b>Reminder Date</b>	3/1/2010
<b>Notes</b>	document notes

[Save](#) [Cancel](#)

- **Title** – Enter the title of the document.
- **Description** – Enter a description for the document.
- **Document** – Click the **Browse** button to search for the document file. The file can be a .text, .doc, .pdf, or image file.
- **Required** – Check the box if this document is required to go on the trip.
- **Include in Registration E-mail** – Check the box if the document should be an attachment sent in the Registration E-mail for Team Members.
- **Due Date** – Click the calendar icon to choose the date the document is due back from the trip registrant.
- **Reminder Date** – Click the calendar icon to choose the date to send a reminder e-mail to the approved trip registrant.
- **Notes** – Enter any notes pertaining to this document.

- 3) Click **Save**.

Mission Documents

Title	Description	Required	Include In Email	Due Date	Reminder Date
Medical Release Form	Medical Release Form	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6/3/2008	5/23/2008
Permission Form	asdjdaowinoing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	6/3/2008	5/23/2008

## PACKING LIST

Use this tab to track items to bring on the mission trip.

### Steps to Add a Packing List Item:

- 1) Click **Add New**.
- 2) Complete fields, as desired.

Packing List Item Entry

Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List	Team	Email	Custom Fields						
<table border="1"><tr><td><b>Item</b></td><td>Back Pack</td></tr><tr><td><b>Description</b></td><td>Any size back pack that will fit all day-items while working</td></tr><tr><td><b>Required</b></td><td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></td></tr></table>									<b>Item</b>	Back Pack	<b>Description</b>	Any size back pack that will fit all day-items while working	<b>Required</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
<b>Item</b>	Back Pack													
<b>Description</b>	Any size back pack that will fit all day-items while working													
<b>Required</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>													
Save Cancel														

- **Item** – Enter the name of the object.
- **Description** – Enter a description of the item.
- **Required** – Check if the item is required for the trip.

- 3) Click **Save**.

Packing List

Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List		Email	Custom Fields
<b>Item</b>	<b>Description</b>						<b>Required</b>	
Back Pack	Any size back pack that will fit all day-items while working							

## TEAM

The **Team Member List** displays the team member's name, their trip roles, if they have met any requirements to be a team member, their balance due, applied discounts, and Contributors. Clicking on team member's [name](#) will open the Team Member Details page for that member. Individuals can also register for a Mission Trip by using the Online Trip Registration module/control on your organization's Arena-managed website.

### Steps to Add a Team Member:

- 1) Click **Add New**.
- 2) Complete fields, as needed.

New Team Member

Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List	Team	Email	Custom Fields
Team Member <a href="#">Change...</a> Trip Role <input type="button" value="Trip Leader"/> Requirements Met <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Discount Amount \$0.00 Approved <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Active <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
<a href="#">Save</a> <a href="#">Cancel</a>								

- **Team Member** – Click [Change...](#) to search for the individual from the database. As you type the first and/or last name, the drop-down will filter the available persons. Once the desired person displays in the list, click on that name to select it. Team Members must already exist in the Arena database.
- **Trip Role** – Select the role for this team member. To add a new role, click the plus icon to create a new Trip Role.
- **Requirements** – Check the box if the team member has met the requirements to go on the mission.
- **Approved** – Click this box if you have approved this individual as a member of the Mission Trip. *Once you approve a team member, the team member or others can make payments for him on your Arena-managed website.*
- **Discount Amount** – Enter the dollar amount of the discount for this team member.

- 3) Click **Save**.

Mission Team

Mission Team																																			
Facilitators	Supporters	Travel	Financial	Documents	Packing List	Team	Email	Custom Fields																											
<table border="1"> <thead> <tr> <th><input type="checkbox"/></th> <th>Name</th> <th>Trip Role</th> <th>Requirements Met</th> <th>Balance Due</th> <th>Discount</th> <th>Contributors</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Coleman, Chris</td> <td>Trip Member</td> <td></td> <td>\$730.00</td> <td>\$0.00</td> <td>John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Coleman, Valerie</td> <td>Trip Leader</td> <td></td> <td>\$730.00</td> <td>\$0.00</td> <td>John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/></td> <td>Tester, John</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>\$1,000.00</td> <td>\$0.00</td> <td>John Tester - \$200.00</td> </tr> </tbody> </table>						<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Trip Role	Requirements Met	Balance Due	Discount	Contributors	<input type="checkbox"/>	Coleman, Chris	Trip Member		\$730.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	Coleman, Valerie	Trip Leader		\$730.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00	<input type="checkbox"/>	Tester, John			\$1,000.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$200.00	* means anonymous gift	
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Trip Role	Requirements Met	Balance Due	Discount	Contributors																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Coleman, Chris	Trip Member		\$730.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Coleman, Valerie	Trip Leader		\$730.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$100.00 George Bailey - \$100.00 John Tester - \$20.00 Morticia Addams - \$250.00																													
<input type="checkbox"/>	Tester, John			\$1,000.00	\$0.00	John Tester - \$200.00																													
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: <input type="button" value="122"/> Refresh <a href="#">7 Team Member(s)</a>																																			

## Team Member List

From the Team tab, you can add team members, use Bulk Update, email, print labels, and export the selected records to Excel. You can also view the Contributors to each Team member. You can enter Mission contributions through Contributions and/or individuals can make payment for approved team members through your Arena-managed website.

Team Member List

Team Member List							
Facilitators		Supporters		Travel		Financial	
Documents		Packing List		Team		Email	Custom Fields
* means anonymous gift							
<input type="checkbox"/>	Name	Trip Role	Requirements Met	Balance Due	Discount	Contributors	Approved Active
<input type="checkbox"/>	Doe, Marvin	Trip Leader	✓	\$500.00	\$0.00	Susan Doe - \$50.00	✓ ✓ ✘
<input type="checkbox"/>	Sample, Jane	Trip Leader	✓	\$450.00	\$0.00	Susan Doe - \$50.00	✓ ✓ ✘
<input type="checkbox"/>	Test, Ryan	Trip Member	✓	\$450.00	\$0.00	Susan Doe - \$50.00	✓ ✓ ✘

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 151 Refresh 3 Team Member(s) 

## Team Member Details

Once someone is a team member, you can click on his name to change the role, enter discounts, approve him, resend the Registration Confirmation e-mail or reassign a contribution to a different team member.

Team Member Details

Team Member		Jane Sample	Registration Confirmation Email	Resend
Trip Role	<input type="button" value="Trip Leader"/>		Contributors	Susan Doe - \$50.00
Requirements Met	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			<input type="button" value="Reassign..."/>
Discount Amount	\$0.00			
Approved	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
Active	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>			
				<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>

### Steps to make a payment towards a Trip Member or the Mission Trip:

- 1) Choose a **Mission Trip**, if more than one is available. *The **Online Trip Registration** module/control allows the logged-in user to apply his gift to the Mission itself or a specific Team Member, as shown below.*
- 2) Choose whether to register **Yourself** or a **Family Member** as a Team Member of the trip, or if you are contributing to the mission. *Only Adult members of a family can register other family members.*

Mission Trip Registration

The screenshot shows a web-based registration form titled "Mission Trip Registration". It has a header "Trip Information" and several sections:

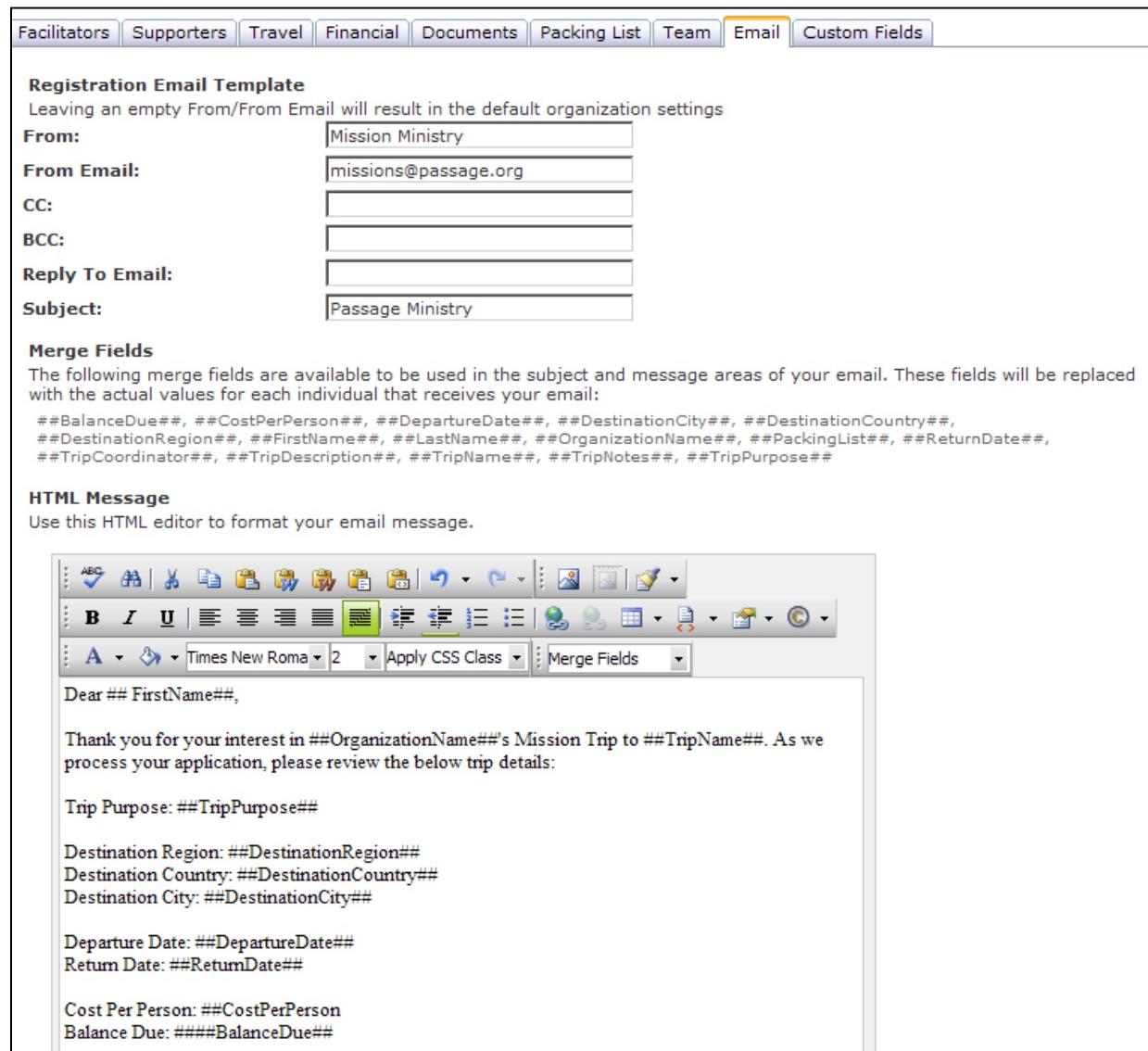
- Trip Trip:** A dropdown menu set to "First Mission".
- Select an Action:** Two radio buttons: "Register yourself or a family member" (unchecked) and "Contribute to the mission trip or an individual" (checked).
- Trip Attendee:** Fields for "First Name" and "Last Name", and a "Verify Attendee" button.
- Payment Amount:** Four radio buttons: "Deposit Amount: \$123.00" (unchecked), "Total Registration Cost: \$12.00" (unchecked), "Balance Due: \$12.00" (unchecked), and "Other Amount: \$ [input field]" (checked).
- Buttons:** "Cancel" and "Next".

- 3) Enter the **First** and **Last names** of the Trip Member for whom you want to make a payment. Leave the name fields blank to apply the entry to the Mission itself.
- 4) Click the **Verify Attendee** button to verify the Trip Member exists for the chosen mission.
- 5) Enter your payment options and click **Next**.
- 6) They will proceed with entering in payment information, as determined by your organization.

## E-MAIL TAB

Use this tab to create the registration confirmation e-mail registrants receive, once they complete registration.

### Mission E-mail Template



The screenshot shows the 'Email' tab selected in a top navigation bar. Below the tabs, there's a section titled 'Registration Email Template' with a note: 'Leaving an empty From/From Email will result in the default organization settings'. It includes fields for 'From', 'From Email', 'CC', 'BCC', 'Reply To Email', and 'Subject'. Under 'Merge Fields', it lists various dynamic placeholders available for substitution. The main area is a rich-text editor with a toolbar, showing a template message to a registrant about their application status and trip details.

**Registration Email Template**  
 Leaving an empty From/From Email will result in the default organization settings

**From:** Mission Ministry  
**From Email:** missions@passage.org  
**CC:**  
**BCC:**  
**Reply To Email:**  
**Subject:** Passage Ministry

**Merge Fields**  
 The following merge fields are available to be used in the subject and message areas of your email. These fields will be replaced with the actual values for each individual that receives your email:  
 ##BalanceDue##, ##CostPerPerson##, ##DepartureDate##, ##DestinationCity##, ##DestinationCountry##,  
 ##DestinationRegion##, ##FirstName##, ##LastName##, ##OrganizationName##, ##PackingList##, ##ReturnDate##,  
 ##TripCoordinator##, ##TripDescription##, ##TripName##, ##TripNotes##, ##TripPurpose##

**HTML Message**  
 Use this HTML editor to format your email message.

Dear ## FirstName##,

Thank you for your interest in ##OrganizationName##'s Mission Trip to ##TripName##. As we process your application, please review the below trip details:

Trip Purpose: ##TripPurpose##

Destination Region: ##DestinationRegion##  
 Destination Country: ##DestinationCountry##  
 Destination City: ##DestinationCity##

Departure Date: ##DepartureDate##  
 Return Date: ##ReturnDate##

Cost Per Person: ##CostPerPerson##  
 Balance Due: #####BalanceDue##

## CUSTOM FIELDS TAB

Use this tab to create custom fields or select custom field groups to include on the on-line registration page.

### Mission Custom Fields

Custom Fields						
Label	Visible	Required	Read Only	Show On List	Type	Qualifier
Field One	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Radio List	Yes, No
What What	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>				Dropdown List	What, What

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 151 Refresh 2 Field(s)

Custom Field Groups		
Category	Module	Attributes
Apparel	Tee-Shirt	Tee-Shirt Size (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.DropDownField) Color (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.RadioField)
Apparel	DW Clothes	DW Tee Shirt (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.DropDownField) DW Color (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.RadioField) Space Test (Arena.Portal.UI.FieldTypes.CheckBoxField)

Add New Field Module:  Add

### Custom Filed Entry

Custom Field

Title	<input type="text"/>
Title Location	<input type="button" value="Left"/>
Type	<input type="button" value="Address"/>
Rows	<input type="text" value="1"/>
Pixels Wide	<input type="text" value="0"/>
Visible	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No
Required	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Read Only	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
Show On List	<input type="radio"/> Yes <input checked="" type="radio"/> No
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	

**!** Custom Fields are listed in the order in which they appear on this tab. Use the  icon to change the order.



## Assignments

Assignments are Arena's request tracking system. You can use assignments to track many different types of requests such as IT, Operations, Comfort Care Ministries, etc. You can also use Assignments to begin a Workflow from the Person Detail page.

### **Assignment Selection**

Select an assignment area from the list below



#### **Guest Workflow**

This Assignment Workflow is to be used for ALL church guests who complete a guest card.



#### **Comfort Care Assignments**

This Assignment is for hospital and home care visits of members by Pastoral staff.



#### **IT Request**

Default IT Request area



#### **Operations Requests**

For requests for moves or facility break / fix requests.

## Assignment Types

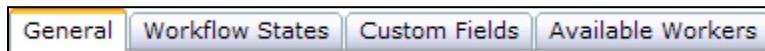
Use the Assignment Type page to create various Assignment Types, using Child Assignment as desired to organize Assignments. You also want to verify, with your organization's Arena Administrator, the below features are working as desired. *The hierarchy of Assignments works similar to Tags. Security inherits from the parent level of an assignment type.*

- Turn on ArenaMailQueue Agent.
- Turn on ArenaAssignment/ProcessState Agent, if using Workflow States.
- Create Assignment System E-mails.

### Steps to Create an Assignment Type:

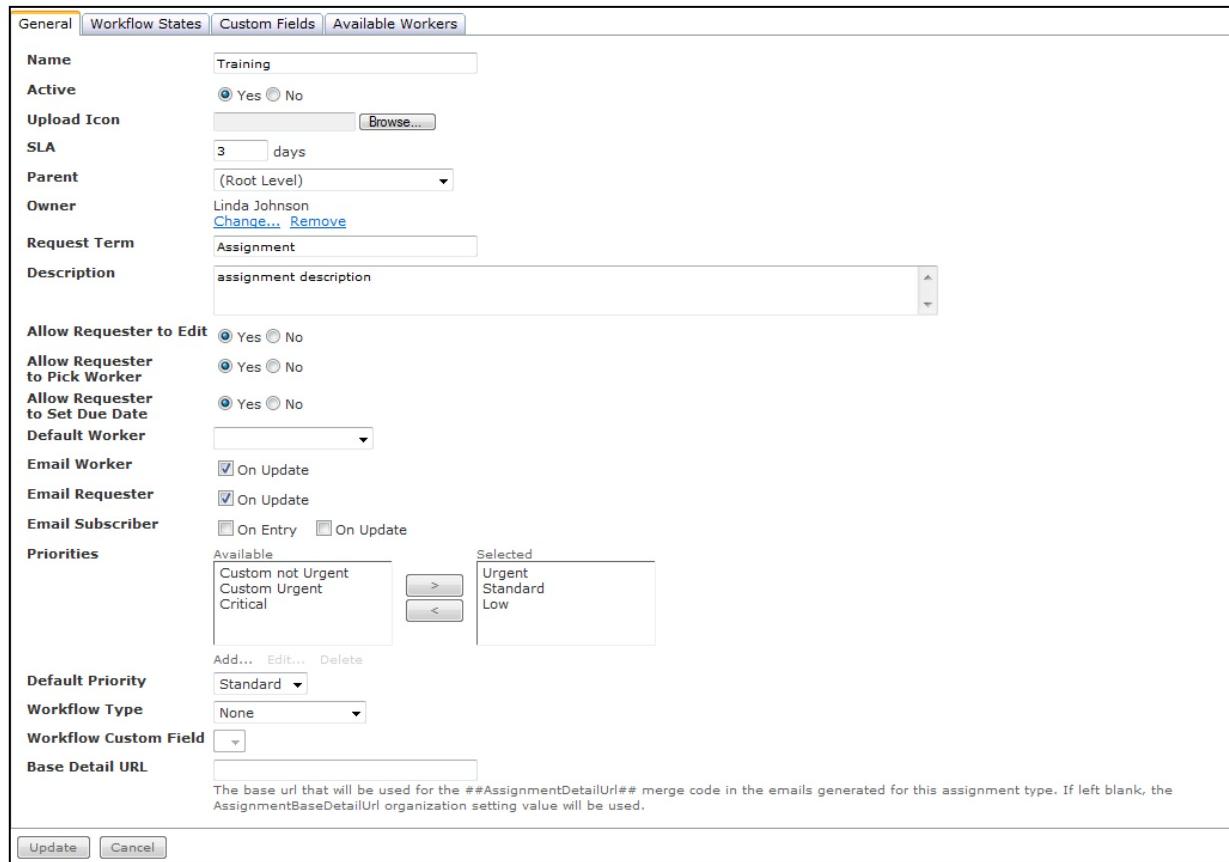
- 1) Go to Assignment → Assignment Types.
- 2) Click the  Add Assignment icon. *While it is natural to want to complete the tabs in the order in which they appear you may want to add the Available Workers and Custom Fields first.*

Assignment Tabs



- 3) Complete **General** tab fields, as desired.

Assignment Type - General Information



The form displays the General tab settings for an assignment type named "Training".

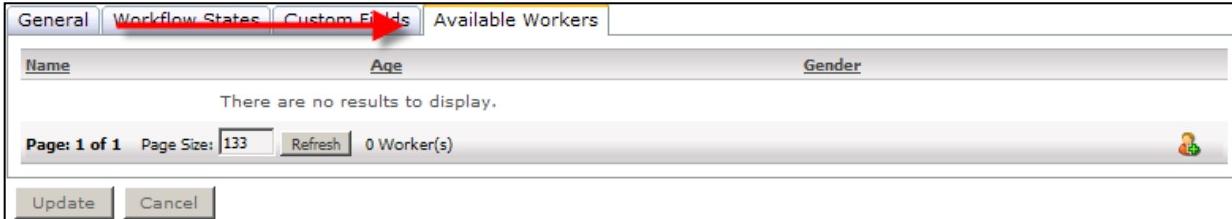
Name	Training						
Active	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No						
Upload Icon	<input type="button" value="Browse..."/>						
SLA	3 days						
Parent	(Root Level)						
Owner	Linda Johnson <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a>						
Request Term	Assignment						
Description	assignment description						
Allow Requester to Edit	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No						
Allow Requester to Pick Worker	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No						
Allow Requester to Set Due Date	<input checked="" type="radio"/> Yes <input type="radio"/> No						
Default Worker	<input type="button" value="▼"/>						
Email Worker	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On Update						
Email Requester	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On Update						
Email Subscriber	<input type="checkbox"/> On Entry <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> On Update						
Priorities	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Available</td> <td>Selected</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Custom not Urgent Custom Urgent Critical</td> <td>Urgent Standard Low</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="button" value="&gt;"/> <input type="button" value="&lt;"/></td> <td></td> </tr> </table>	Available	Selected	Custom not Urgent Custom Urgent Critical	Urgent Standard Low	<input type="button" value="&gt;"/> <input type="button" value="&lt;"/>	
Available	Selected						
Custom not Urgent Custom Urgent Critical	Urgent Standard Low						
<input type="button" value="&gt;"/> <input type="button" value="&lt;"/>							
Default Priority	<input type="button" value="Standard ▼"/>						
Workflow Type	<input type="button" value="None ▼"/>						
Workflow Custom Field	<input type="button" value="▼"/>						
Base Detail URL	<input type="text"/>						
<small>The base url that will be used for the ##AssignmentDetailUrl## merge code in the emails generated for this assignment type. If left blank, the AssignmentBaseDetailUrl organization setting value will be used.</small>							
<input type="button" value="Update"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>							

- **Name** – The name for the Assignment.
- **Active** – Indicates if the Assignment is active.
- **Upload Icon** – The icon image that will show next to the Assignment on the Assignment Entry page.
- **SLA** – (Service Level Agreement) The number of days to the worker is complete the assignment.
- **Parent** – This shows the assignment level structure.
- **Owner** – This will default to the person creating the assignment type. You can click [Change](#) to select a different owner from the database.
- **Request Term** – This caption will show on the Assignment Entry.
- **Description** – This is the description of the assignment task.
- **Allows Requestor to Edit** – Selecting yes allows the requestor to edit the assignment. **Allow Requester to Pick Worker** – Selecting “Yes” allows the requestor to select the worker. If “No” is selected, you will need to determine how to the worker will be selected for this Assignment Type.
- **Allow Requester to Set Due Date** – If this is set to “Yes”, then a date picker displays on the Assignment Entry page. *If you set SLA on the assignment type, the due date will default to today + SLA days, but the user will be able to change the date.* If this set to “No” (default), then it will act normally and use the SLA days to calculate the due date.
- **Default Worker** (Default) – If this is set to “No”, no options are given. If you select “Yes”, you have the option to select Round Robin, Load Balance or a specific Worker.
- **Round Robin**—Select this option if want Arena to always assign the items "evenly", where each worker receives one task before the first worker receives his second. *Select this option if your objective is to assign the tasks "evenly", where each worker receives one task before the first worker receives his second.*
- **Load Balance**—Select this option if you want Arena to assign the items to the worker with the lowest total load of open assignments. *At a specific snapshot in time (the moment you create a new assignment), Arena looks at the current 'load' of each worker and allocates the new assignment to the worker with the lowest total load of open assignments.*
- **Specific Work**—Select this option if you want the Arena to assign the items to worker.
- **Email Worker** (on update) – Check this box if you would like to e-mail the worker when updates are made to the assignment type. *If you do not check this box, Arena will still e-mail the worker when a user creates an assignment for the assignment type.*
- **Email Requestor** (on update) – Check this box if you would like to e-mail the requestor when updates are made to the assignment type, not upon entry or close. *If you do not check this box, Arena will still e-mail the requestor when a user creates an assignment for the assignment type. If the requestor is the same person who is updating the assignment, they will not receive an e-mail. An update is considered any change to an active assignment such as adding notes or changing the state of an assignment workflow.*
- **Email Subscriber** – Check the appropriate box to e-mail anyone who has subscribed to the assignment, upon entry and update.
- **Priorities** – This is the listing of available and selected priorities for this assignment. Select from the Available box and click the single right-arrow to move it to the Selected box. Click [Add](#) to create more priorities.
- **Default Priority** – This is the default priority used for the Assignment Entry.
- **Workflow Type** – If using Workflow, select Person Detail. If you want to add Workflow to Calling Campaigns, select Calling Campaigns and set Person ID Custom Field.

- **Workflow Custom Field** – If using Workflow, select Person. You will need to create the Custom Field first so that it is available on the General tab.
- **Base Detail URL** – This is used for the ##AssignmentDetailUrl## merge code in the e-mails generated for this assignment type. If left blank, the AssignmentBaseUrl organization setting value is used.

- 4) Click the **Available Workers** tab.
- 5) Click the **Add New Worker**  icon to select the available workers for this assignment.

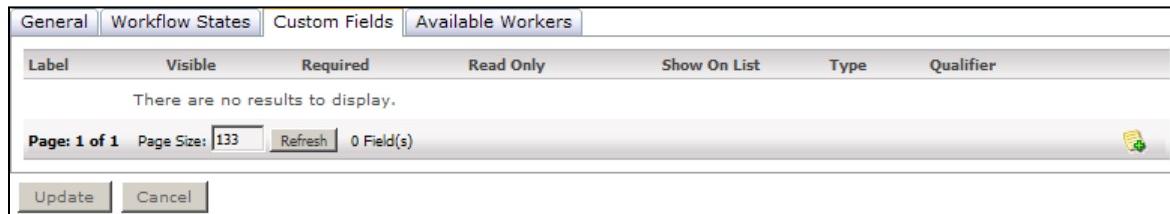
Assignment Type – Available Workers



Select the **Custom Fields** tab to create custom fields for this Assignment Type. If using Workflow States, the Person Type, value 7, is required.

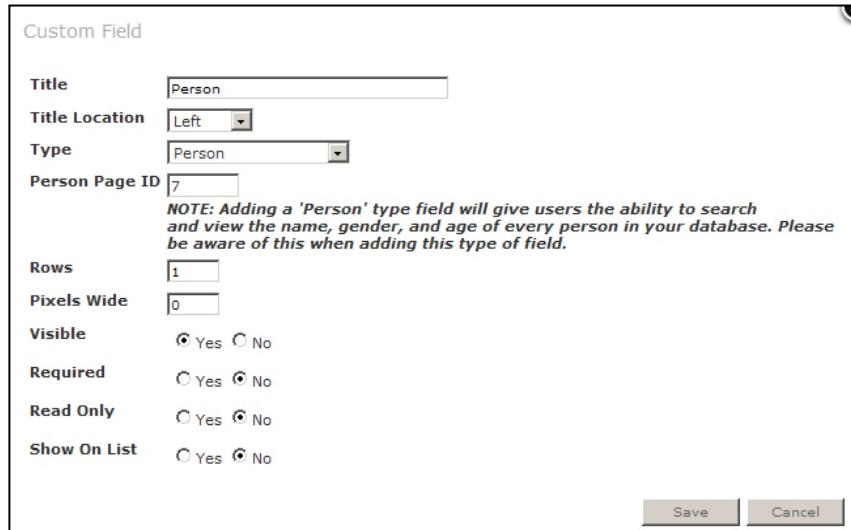
- 6) Click the **Add NewField**  icon to create a new custom field, as shown below.

Assignment Type - Custom Fields



- 7) Complete **Field**, as desired. Some Types require additional setup information.

Custom Field



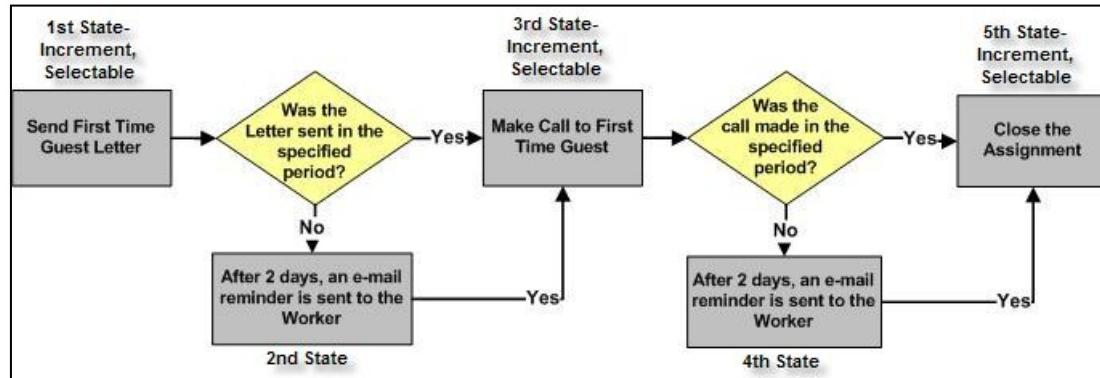
- **Title** – Enter a name for this custom field.
- **Title Location** – Select the location where the title should display.
- **Type** – Select the desired custom field. *Some types require additional setup information.* Below are the available Types:
  - **Address** – This allows the requester to enter in an address.
  - **Area** – This allows the requester to select an Area. *See Areas in this manual.*
  - **Checkbox** – This allows the requester to make multiple selections from a single list. Enter each item, separated by a comma.
  - **Custom Query** – This is where you can enter a SQL statement.
  - **Date** – This allows the requester to enter a date in MM/DD/YYYY format.
  - **Document** – This allows the requester to upload a document.
  - **Drop-down List** – This allows the requester to make a single selection for a drop-down list. Enter items, separated by a comma.
  - **Lookup Type** – This allows the requester to select from an existing list of items from Lookups (See your Arena Administrator).
  - **Person** – This allows the requestor to select a person from the database. *The default Page ID is 7.*
  - **Phone Number** – This allows the requester to enter in a phone number. Arena will format 10-digit phone numbers. You can enter international numbers.
  - **Radio List** – This allows the requester to select a single item from several choices. Enter the items in a list form.
  - **Static HTML Content** – This allows the Assignment creator the ability to enter HTML Content.
  - **Textbox** – This allows the requestor to enter a string of text.
- **Rows** – Enter the number of rows to use for this field. *It is not necessary to change from the default.*
- **Pixels Wide** – Enter the number of pixels for this custom field. *It is not necessary to change from the default.*
- **Visible** – Select “Yes” to display this custom field on the Assignment Entry page.
- **Required** – Select “Yes” to require this custom field to be complete.
- **Read Only** – Select “Yes” if this custom field is for view purpose only; no action is required.
- **Show on List** – Select “Yes” for this custom field to be available in Lists.

- 8) Click **Save**.
- 9) Select the **Workflow States** tab. *Workflow states allow you to create a process for this Assignment Type. Workflows will vary for your organization.*

Workflow States

Workflow States				
General	Workflow States	Custom Fields	Available Workers	
State	User Selectable	Action(s)	Increment State	
Send First Time Visitor Letter		[Arena] Assign Specific Worker	✓	▴ ⌂ ⌂ ✎ ✕
First Time Visitor Letter Reminder		[Arena] Remind Worker		▴ ⌂ ⌂ ✎ ✕
Make First Time Visitor Call	✓	Multiple...	✓	▴ ⌂ ⌂ ✎ ✕
First Visitor Call Reminder		[Arena] Remind Worker		▴ ⌂ ⌂ ✎ ✕
First Time Visitor Assignment is Complete	✓	[Arena] Close Assignment		▴ ⌂ ✎ ✕
Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 133 Refresh 5 State(s)				
<b>Update</b> <b>Cancel</b>				

In this example the Workflow States for First Time Visitors are: (1) Sending a First Time Visitor letter, (2) A reminder e-mail when the State is not changed within x days, (3) Making a First Time Visitor Phone Call, (4) A reminder e-mail when the State is not changed within x days, (5) Closing the Assignment.



- 10) Select the Add New State icon to **add** a Workflow State.
- 11) Enter a **name** for this state.
- 12) Select **User Selectable**, if desired. *Check this box to indicate if the state is selectable by the user. If checked, it will show up in the State drop down box. If not, it can only be selected by Arena through a state action or if the state was incremented from a previous state.*
- 13) Select **Increment State After Action**, if desired. *Check this box to indicate if the Assignment should increment to the next state automatically after successfully completing the previous state.*
- 14) Select the **Action** from the available drop-down to add to this assignment. *You can include more than one Action for a State.*

#### Workflow State

#### Workflow State

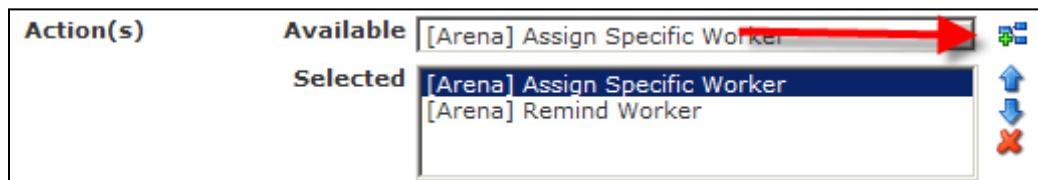
<b>State Name</b>	<input type="text" value="Test Workflow"/>								
<b>User Selectable</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
<b>Increment State After Action</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>								
<b>Action(s)</b>	<b>Available</b> <input style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 10px; margin-right: 10px;" type="button" value="Test Workflow"/> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 5px; display: inline-block;"> <input checked="" style="margin-right: 10px;" type="checkbox" value="Assign Specific Worker"/> [Arena] Assign Specific Worker  <input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="checkbox" value="Remind Worker"/> [Arena] Remind Worker  <input style="margin-right: 10px;" type="checkbox" value="Set State After Testing Field"/> [Arena] Set State After Testing Field         </div>								
<b>Action Settings</b> <table border="1" style="width: 100%; border-collapse: collapse;"> <thead> <tr> <th style="padding: 5px;">Setting Name</th> <th style="padding: 5px;">Setting Value</th> </tr> </thead> <tbody> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">Notify Requester <small>Should requester be notified when worker is assigned?</small></td> <td style="padding: 5px;"><input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">Notify Worker <small>Should worker be notified when worker is assigned?</small></td> <td style="padding: 5px;"><input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="padding: 5px;">Worker (required) <small>Worker that assignment should be assigned to.</small></td> <td style="padding: 5px; text-align: right;">Linda Johnson  </td> </tr> </tbody> </table>		Setting Name	Setting Value	Notify Requester <small>Should requester be notified when worker is assigned?</small>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False	Notify Worker <small>Should worker be notified when worker is assigned?</small>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False	Worker (required) <small>Worker that assignment should be assigned to.</small>	Linda Johnson
Setting Name	Setting Value								
Notify Requester <small>Should requester be notified when worker is assigned?</small>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False								
Notify Worker <small>Should worker be notified when worker is assigned?</small>	<input checked="" type="radio"/> True <input type="radio"/> False								
Worker (required) <small>Worker that assignment should be assigned to.</small>	Linda Johnson								

### Available Workflow States are:

- **Assign Specific Worker** – Will assign to the worker that you configure for this action.
- **Assign Worker** – Will assign to the default worker that you configure on the assignment type
- **Assign Worker (Load Balanced)** – Will assign to the worker that has the fewest active assignments of the current type. *This option is only available when using Workflow.*
- **Assign Worker (Round Robin)** – Will rotate assignment between all the workers for the assignment type. *This option is only available when using Workflow.*
- **Assign Specific Worker** – Allows you to set the e-mail notifications for the worker and the requestor, as well as the worker to whom this assignment is to be assigned.
- **Assign Worker (Default)** – Allows you to set the e-mail notifications for the worker and the requestor for the default worker option.
- **Assign Worker (Load Balanced)** – Allows you to set the e-mail notifications for the worker and the requestor for the Load Balance worker option
- **Assign Worker (Round Robin)** - Allows you to set the e-mail notifications for the worker and the requestor for the Round Robin worker option.
- **Close Assignment** – Allows you to set the e-mail notification to notify the requestor when the assignment is closed.
- **Remind Worker** – Allows you to set the number of days after a state was last updated or this action was last run. Arena sends a reminder e-mail to the worker.
- **Send Assignment Reminder E-mail** – Allows you to create an email and set the dates prior and after the due date.
- **Send E-mail** – Allows you to set the e-mail notifications options for when a worker is e-mailed.
- **Set State** – Allows you to set the new state of an assignment.
- **Set State After Number Days** – Allows you to set the state after “x” days when a state was last updated.
- **Set State after Testing Field** – Allows you to set a state based upon a pre-determined value to decide what to do next.

15) Click the add workflow  icon to add the workflow state to the **Selected** states.

Selected Workflow States



- 16) Based on the Workflow state selected, select or enter the **Action Settings** for the workflow state, as shown below.

Workflow State Action Settings

The screenshot shows the 'Workflow State Action Settings' dialog box. At the top, there is a list of actions: '[Arena] Assign Specific Worker' (Selected) and '[Arena] Remind Worker'. Below this is a table titled 'Action Settings' with two columns: 'Setting Name' and 'Setting Value'. Under 'Setting Name', it says 'Days Delay (required)'. Under 'Setting Value', there is a text input field containing the value '3'. To the right of the input field are three icons: an upward arrow, a downward arrow, and a red X.

Setting Name	Setting Value
Days Delay (required) The number of days after state was last updated or this action was last run that reminder should be sent.	<input type="text" value="3"/>

- 17) Click **Save**.
- 18) Repeat steps 1 through 7 for additional workflow states for this Assignment Type.
- 19) Set security for this Assignment Type, similar to Tags. *This Assignment Type is now available on the Assignment Entry page.* Permissions are automatically set at the parent level for the user who creates the Assignment Type. If you create an assignment type on the child level, it will inherit parent level permissions. **See your Arena Administrator if the Security Tab is not available.**

Assignment Type Security



## CHILD ASSIGNMENT TYPES

The Child Assignment Types tab displays any assignment types you create under the parent assignment type.

Child Assignment Types

Child Assignment Types		Assignments	Security				
Subscribe	Name	Owner	Active	# of Child Types	Assignments	Active	Past Due
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Facility Repair</a>	Adams, Allen					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Furniture / Moving</a>	Adams, Allen					
<input type="checkbox"/>	<a href="#">Off Campus Requests</a>	Adams, Allen					

Page: 1 of 1 Page Size: 133 Refresh 3 Assignment Type(s)

- **Subscribe** – This box allows you to add a hyperlink to this Assignment on your Arena home page. Subscribers will receive an e-mail when assignments are created or updated. The option to e-mail when an assignment is closed is set on the Close Assignment workflow.
- **Name** – This is the name of the Assignment. *Click the name link to open the Assignment Type.*
- **Owner** – This is the owner of the Assignment. *Hovering over the person's name will display the person popup.*
- **Active** – This denotes if the Assignment is active or inactive .
- **# of Child Types** – This denotes the current number of all child Assignments associated with the Assignment Type.
- **Assignments** – This is the total number of Assignments, including all child Assignments. *This number includes open, closed and inactive assignments.*
- **Active** – This is the number of current active Assignments; that are still open. *The number includes all statuses except for closed.*
- **Past Due** – This is the number of Assignments that are past due, based on the Service Level Agreement (SLA) date.
- **Delete**  Button – Click this to delete the Assignment Type. *This is available when no Assignments exist.*
- **Add**  Button – Click this to create a new top level Assignment Type.
- **Export to Excel**  button – Click this button to export the selected Assignment Types to Excel.

## ASSIGNMENTS TAB

The assignments tab gives you the ability to filter through the statuses of current assignments as shown below.

Assignment List

The screenshot shows the 'Assignment List' page with the following interface elements:

- Filter Bar:** Includes 'Priority' dropdown (Standard), 'State' dropdown (Start, Second), 'Worker' dropdown (Caleb Tucker), 'Include Child Types' checked, 'Include Inactive' checked, and an 'Apply Filter' button.
- Table Headers:** Title, Type, Requester, Worker, State, Priority, Created, Due Date, First Visit Date, Letter Sent.
- Data Grid:** Three rows of assignment details:
 

Title	Type	Requester	Worker	State	Priority	Created	Due Date	First Visit Date	Letter Sent
Sample Assignment #2	asdf	Johnson, Linda	Tucker, Caleb	Open	Standard	12/14/2009	12/18/2009		
Assignment Sample	asdf	Johnson, Linda	Tucker, Caleb	Open	Standard	12/14/2009	12/18/2009		
test for phone numbers	asdf	Johnson, Linda	Tucker, Caleb	Open	Standard	12/14/2009	12/18/2009		
- Page Navigation:** Page: 1 of 1, Page Size: 151, Refresh, 3 Assignment(s).
- Buttons:** Email Requesters..., Email Workers..., Add Assignment (green plus icon).

- **Flags** – The colored flags indicate if the Assignment is current (green), almost late (yellow), or late (red).
- **Title** – This is the title of the Assignment.
- **Type** – This is the type of Assignment.
- **Requestor** – This is who made the request.
- **Worker** – This is whom is responsible for this Assignment.
- **State** – This is the state of the Assignment, if using Workflow States.
- **Priority** – This is the current Assignment status.
- **Created** – This is the date the Assignment was created.
- **Due Date** – This is when the Assignment is due.
- **Additional Columns** will display, if you are using Workflow States.
- **E-mail Requestors** – This link allows you to create an e-mail Communication to all requestors.
- **E-mail Workers** – This link allows you to create an e-mail Communication to all workers.
- The Add Assignment icon allows you to add an Assignment from this page, taking you to the Assignment Entry page.

## ASSIGNMENT SECURITY TAB

Use this page, to set security permissions for each Assignment Type.

Assignment Security Tab

Child Assignment Types	Assignments	Security	
<b>Current Permissions:</b> Stewie Administrator [person] View, Edit, Edit Security Jane Sample [person] View, Edit People, Edit Security, Edit  <input type="button" value="Edit Security"/>			

## Assignment Entry

The assignment entry page allows users to submit assignment requests, as shown below. Due to the customization options, Assignment Entry pages may vary. The below example provides you with an example of several Custom Fields.

Assignment Entry

**Test Assignment Entry**  
description of the assignment--how it is to be used...

**Assignments**

**Title** My Assignment Title

**Description** a description of this assignment.

**Due Date** 1/2/2010

**Requester** Jane Sample  
[Change...](#) [Remove](#)

**Priority** Standard

Urgent - Requests that keep several users from completing their work or requests that impact the success of an event.  
Standard - Normal requests that need to be addressed as soon as possible. This should be the default for most requests.  
High -

**Worker** Marvin Doe

**Sample Address** 7345 Goodlett Farms Parkway  
City Cordova, State TN Zip 38016

**Sample Area** Shelby Parking Lot

**Sample Checkbox**  Item A  Item B  Item C

**Sample Query**

**Sample Date** 12/28/2009

**Sample Document** Sample Document [Change...](#) [Remove](#)

**Sample Lookup** Macon Elementary

**Sample Person** Doe, John

**Sample Phone Number** (901) 757-2372 ext.

**Sample Radio List**  Item L  Item M  Item N

**Sample Text Box** additional information.

© Copyright 2005 Shelby Systems, Inc.

**Steps to Create a New Assignment Entry:**

- 1) Select the Assignment Type from the Assignment Entry page.
- 2) Complete fields, as needed. *Due to the ability to use Workflow States and Custom Fields, your Assignment Entry page may vary.*

Assignment Entry

**Sample Assignment Entry**

<b>Assignment Title</b>	<input type="text"/>
<b>Assignment Description</b>	<div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; height: 200px; width: 100%;"></div>
<b>Requester</b>	Linda Johnson <a href="#">Change...</a> <a href="#">Remove</a>
<b>Priority</b>	<input type="button" value="Standard"/> <span style="font-size: small;">Urgent - Requests that keep several users from completing their work or requests that impact the success of an event. Custom not Urgent - Custom not Urgent Custom Urgent - Custom Urgent Critical - Requests that keep a single person from completing work. Standard - Normal requests that need to be addressed as soon as possible. This should be the default for most requests. Low - Requests for issues that can wait over a week or for suggestions for improvement.</span>
<b>First Visit Date</b>	<input type="text"/> 
<b>Letter Sent</b>	<input type="checkbox"/>
<input type="button" value="Submit"/>	

- 3) Click **Submit**. An e-mail is sent to the Worker.

**Steps to Update an Assignment:**

- 1) Click the **link** from the Assignment e-mail.
- 2) Click **Edit Details**. *Fields may vary. If you choose the option to e-mail the requester when users make changes, an email is also sent when closing the assignment.*
- 3) Make the appropriate **changes**.
- 4) Click **Save**.

Assignment Details

Details about an assignment

<b>Assignment Title</b>	<input type="text" value="test assignment"/>
<b>Assignment Description</b>	<input type="text" value="test assignment"/>
<b>Requester</b>	<b>Assigned To</b>
Jane Sample <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>	Linda Johnson <input type="button" value="Other..."/>
<b>Main/Home</b> (901) 757-2372	<b>Asgn. Type</b> Training
	<b>Active</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>State</b> Open
	<b>Priority</b> Standard
	<b>Due Date</b> 4/28/2010 <input type="button" value=""/>
	<b>Training Topic</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Membership <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Groups <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Tags
<b>New Note</b>	<input type="checkbox"/> Add to Requester's Person Notes <input type="checkbox"/> Private
<input type="button" value="Save"/> <input type="button" value="Cancel"/>	
<b>History</b>	
Opened by Jane Sample 4/25/2010 7:30:56 PM	
Edited by System 4/25/2010 7:30:56 PM State changed from 'Assign Worker' to 'Open'	

### Steps to Close an Assignment:

- 1) Click the **link** from the Assignment e-mail or from the desktop hyperlink.
- 2) Click **Edit** to make any updates, or click **close** if no changes are necessary.

Closing an Assignment

**Sample Assignment**



Assignment Details

<b>Requester</b> <a href="#">Jane Sample</a> <a href="mailto:jane.sample@arenachms.com">jane.sample@arenachms.com</a>	<b>Assigned To</b>  <a href="#">Linda Johnson</a> <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>
<b>Main/Home</b> (901) 757-2372 <b>Business</b> <b>Cell</b>	<b>Asgn. Type</b> Training Requests <b>Status</b> Open <b>Priority</b> Standard <b>Due Date</b> 7/31/2009 <b>Name of individual to be trained</b> Community Church <b>Recommended day/time to train</b> ASAP <small>Please allow 3 days advance notice to schedule</small>
<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input style="background-color: #ccc; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="Close"/>	

History

**Opened by Jane Sample** 7/28/2009 8:26:02 PM  
**Assigned to Linda Johnson by Linda Johnson** 7/28/2009 8:30:25 PM

Details about an assignment



**test assignment**  
test assignment

<b>Requester</b> <a href="#">Jane SampleR</a> <a href="mailto:linda.johnson@arenachms.com">linda.johnson@arenachms.com</a>	<b>Assigned To</b> <a href="#">Jane Sample</a>
<b>Main/Home</b> (901) 757-2372	<b>Asgn. Type</b> Training <b>Active</b> No <b>State</b> Closed (Since 5/25/2010 3:29 PM) <b>Priority</b> Standard <b>Due Date</b> 4/28/2010 <b>Resolved</b> 5/25/2010 3:29:27 PM <b>Training Topic</b> Membership,Groups,Tags
<input type="button" value="Edit"/> <input style="background-color: #ccc; border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 2px 5px; margin-left: 10px;" type="button" value="Reopen"/>	

History

**Opened by Jane Sample** 4/25/2010 7:30:56 PM  
**Edited by System** 4/25/2010 7:30:56 PM  
 State changed from 'Assign Worker' to 'Open'  
**Edited by Jane Sample** 5/21/2010 9:39:46 AM  
 Worker changed from 'Linda Johnson' to 'Jane Sample'

## Workflow

Once you create an Assignment with Workflow States, it will be available on the Person Detail page. Being that Workflows will vary, the example to follow includes the below States:

- Send a First Time Visitor letter by a Specific Worker.
- Send a reminder e-mail to the Specific Worker when the State is not changed within 2 days.
- Make a First Time Visitor Call by a Specific Worker.
- Send a reminder e-mail to the Specific Worker when the State is not changed within 2 days.
- Closing the Assignment.

**Steps to Start a Workflow:**

- 1) Go to the **Person Detail** page for whom you want to create an assignment.
- 2) Select the Workflow (Assignment) you would like to start for this person. This is not the person being assigned the Assignment, but the person for whom the Assignment is being done.

Start a Workflow

Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Mission Details
 Profile					
Personal Information			Edit	Photo	-- Select Workflow to Start -- -- Select Workflow to Start -- Sample Assignment <b>First Time Visitor Workflow</b>  

- 3) Click the Start Workflow  icon. The page will refresh and Arena will confirm the Workflow has begun, as shown below.

Workflow Confirmation

Individual Information	Security	Person Viewed	Contributions	Prayer Requests	Mission Details
 Profile The workflow assignment, First Time Visitor Workflow [Beulah Smith], has been started.  					
Personal Information			Edit	Photo	

- 4) The worker selects the Assignment.

Active Workflow

Subscribed Tags
Subscribed Groups
My Assignments
<b>First Time Visitor Workflow</b>
First Time Visitor Workflow [Beulah Smith]
Visitor
Letter
Reminder

- 5) Click Edit, once you are ready to make a State change.

Workflow Assignment

**First Time Visitor Workflow [Beulah Smith]**



<b>Requester</b>	<b>Assigned To</b>
Linda Johnson linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Jane Sample linda.johnson@arenachms.com
<b>Main/Home</b>	<b>Asgn. Type</b>
<b>Business</b> (901) 757-2372	First Time Visitor Workflow
<b>Business Fax</b>	<b>Active</b>
<b>Cell</b>	Yes
	<b>State</b>
	First Time Visitor Letter Reminder (Since 2/18/2010 7:27 PM)
	<b>Priority</b>
	Standard
	<b>Due Date</b>
	2/21/2010
	<b>Person</b> Beulah Smith

**Edit** **Close**

- 6) Change the States, as needed for this Workflow.

Workflow State Change

<b>Requester</b>	<b>Assigned To</b>
Linda Johnson linda.johnson@arenachms.com	Jane Sample <input type="button" value="Other..."/>
<b>Main/Home</b>	<b>Asgn. Type</b>
<b>Business</b> (901) 757-2372	First Time Visitor Workflow
<b>Business Fax</b>	<b>Active</b>
<b>Cell</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	<b>State</b>
	First Time Visitor Assignment is Complete
	<input type="button" value="Make First Time Visitor Call"/>
	First Time Visitor Assignment is Complete
	<input type="button" value="First Time Visitor Assignment is Complete"/>
	<b>Priority</b>
	<input type="checkbox"/>
	<b>Due Date</b>
	2/21/2010 <input type="button" value="..."/>
	<b>Person</b> Beulah Smith <input type="button" value="..."/>
<b>New Note</b>	
<input type="checkbox"/> Add to Requester's Person Notes <input type="checkbox"/> Private	
Letter was mailed 2/18/2010	

**Save** **Cancel**

- 7) Click **Save**. The worker for the next State will receive an e-mail and repeat steps 4-7 until the Workflow is Complete.

## GLOSSARY

### Agent

An Agent is an automated program that performs specific Arena tasks (such as sending e-mail or geocoding addresses) at pre-defined intervals as a Windows Service. For more information, see the **Agents** Appendix in the *Arena Administrator Manual*.

### Browser

A software program that enables you to view web pages.

### Database

The entity that contains data in a structured format for data entry and retrieval. Arena uses SQL for its database structure. See also: *SQL*.

### Domain

Indicates the logical or geographical venue of a web page. Common domains are .edu for education, .gov for government, .org for organizations and non-profits, .com for commercial.

### Domain Name

Refers to the first part of a URL, including the domain and name of the host or Server computer.

### Extension or File Extension

One of several letters at the end of a file name. Extensions usually follow a period (dot) and indicate the type of file. Common extensions are .txt for text, .exe for executable, .jpg for a picture file.

### Firewall

Security measures designed to protect a networked system from unauthorized access.

### Frames

A format for web documents that divides the page into segments, each with a scroll bar, as if it were a “window” within the window.

### Frequency (Attendance Type)

An Attendance Type Frequency is the specific time that an Attendance Type is active and available for Check-In. It is also used in creating Occurrences generated by the Check-In application.

### Geocoding

Geocoding is a process which provides the precise latitude and longitude coordinates of a street address, which is used by Arena for mapping and distance calculations.

### Groups (also Small Groups)

Groups are one of the ways Arena is able to group and list members together.

### Group Category

The Group Category acts as an overall assembly of all of the unique information for a set of groups such as the group member roles, group clusters, Cluster types/levels, etc.

### Group Cluster Level

The Cluster Level refers to a specific level or tier within a particular Cluster Type.

### Group Cluster Type (also *Group Structure*)

The Cluster Type is used to define different Group Tree structures within a Group Category.

### Group Subscription

Group Subscriptions are used to track and easily view the count of Members or Pending Members of any Group. *See Also:* Tag Subscription

**Group Tree**

The Group Tree refers to the overall structure of a set of groups, often displayed and visualized as a tree due to its single root Cluster Type which then proceeds to branch multiple times (according to its Cluster Type) before the Small Group level.

**Host (also Server)**

The computer that provides web pages and documents to clients or users.

**ID, Login (also Arena Login)**

Login IDs are the Username and Password used to authenticate a login to Arena and to identify that user as a specific person in the Arena Database.

**ID, Manager**

Manager IDs are used by the Check-In Kiosk application. When entered in place of a Person ID, a Manager ID switches the Check-In Kiosk application to the Management page.

**ID, Person**

Person IDs are the way Arena identifies a person. Each person in the Database has a unique Person ID. Person IDs are also used by the Check-In Kiosk application. When a Person ID is entered at the main page, the associated person is selected from the database for Check-In.

**Inactive**

Inactivating an entity (Tag/Group, Tag/Group member, etc), unlike Deleting it, will not remove it from the database. This allows for historical data such as occurrences and attendance to be maintained.

**Kiosk (Check-In)**

A Check-In Kiosk is an automated location where persons can register their attendance for events. The kiosk application requires a PC with Windows 2000, XP or newer and a network connection to your Arena server. See also: Centralized Mode, Non-Centralized Mode, Secured, and Occurrence.

**Kiosk Centralized Mode**

The Centralized Mode of a Check-In Kiosk allows for a single kiosk to offer check-in for multiple Attendance Types, but cannot be used for Secured Attendance Types. See also: Kiosk, Non-Centralized Mode, Secured, and Occurrence.

**Kiosk Non-Centralized Mode**

The Non-Centralized Mode of a Check-In Kiosk can only be used to offer check-in for a single Attendance Type, and must be used for Secured Attendance Types. See also: Centralized Mode, Kiosk, Secured, and Occurrence.

**Link**

The web address embedded in a piece of text or image that directs the user to a specified address.

**Lookup**

Lookups are one of Arena's internal methods of storing frequently used values for fields. They are also used when a field should only have specific values available for selection. They are defined under Administration → Lookups.

**Module**

Modules, or Controls, are the person interfaces for data entry or data display throughout Arena.

**Occurrence**

Occurrences represent specific dates or times of instances or meetings of a Group, Tag, or Attendance Type.

**Organization**

This represents your company, entity or entities, and contains unique information and settings for each entity.

**Report Server**

The computer that runs and maintains the Microsoft Report Services application and website.

**Role, Security**

Security Roles are used to grant or limit access to areas of Arena. They can be assigned to persons or to groups, and are cumulative in nature.

**Role, Group**

Group Roles are used to indicate a group member's position and responsibilities. These are defined in Small Group Roles under **Administration → Lookups**.

**Secured (Attendance Type Option)**

The Secured option for an Attendance Type prevents the type from being used by a kiosk in Centralized mode. See also: Centralized Mode, Non-Centralized Mode, Kiosk, and Occurrence.

**Site or Website**

The term is used to mean “web page,” but there is a difference. A web page is a single file that you might find on the Web. A site is the location that links several related pages.

**SMS**

Short Message Service (SMS) is a text messaging service component of phone, web, or mobile communication systems, using standardized communications protocols that allow the exchange of short text messages between fixed line or mobile phone devices.

**SQL (Structured Query Language)**

SQL (pronounced just like ‘sequel’) is an acronym for Structured Query Language, and is the database management system for Arena. SQL is used for adding, removing, and retrieving data.

**SQL Server**

The computer that runs and maintains the SQL databases and services.

**Standardization**

Standardization refers to the process of determining the correct postal code in a zip+4 fashion, verifying and setting the complete street address, and then verifying the whole address as a valid location.

**Tags**

Tags are one of the ways Arena is able to group and list members together. There are four default Tag types: Personal, Ministry, Serving and Event.

**Tag Subscription**

Tag Subscriptions are used to track and easily view the count of Pending/In Process, Critical (for Serving Tags), and Connected members of any Tag. *See Also:* Group Subscription

**URL**

The abbreviation for Uniform Resource Locator, the URL is the unique address of a web document.

**Web Server**

A computer running software, assigned an IP address, and connected to the Internet so that it can provide documents via the World Wide Web.

**Widget**

A visual object on the page that can be manipulated with the mouse and keyboard.